
**MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION
AND
ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION
OF**

***JSW* Steel Limited**
(As amended upto 31-07-2023)

INDEX OF CONTENTS

Sl. No.	Particulars	Article No.	Pg Nos.
1.	Fresh Certificate of Incorporation		
2.	Certificate of Incorporation		
3.	Certificate of Commencement of Business		
4.	Certificate of Registration of the Order of CLB Confirming Transfer of the Registered Office – ROC Maharashtra, Mumbai		
5.	Certificate of Registration of the Order of CLB Confirming Transfer of the Registered Office – ROC Karnataka, Bangalore		
6.	Memorandum of Association		1-18
	Name Clause		1
	Situation Clause		1
A	Main-Objects		1
B	Incidental Objects		1-6
C	Other Objects		6-15
	Liability Clause		16
	Capital Clause		16
	Subscription Clause		16-17
7.	Articles of Association		1-46
	Table F not to apply but company to be governed by these Articles	1	1
	Interpretations	2	1-3
8.	Capital and Increase & Reduction of Capital		3-6
	Authorised Capital	3	3
	Amount of Capital	4	3
	Investments by KSIIDC & JISCO	5	3
	Proportion of Shareholding of KSIIDC & JISCO	6	4
	Increase of Capital by the Company & how carried into effect.	7	4
	New capital same as existing capital	8	4
	Redeemable Preference Shares	9	4
	Provision to apply on issue of Redeemable Preference Shares	10	4-5
	Reduction of Capital	11	5
	Subdivision, Consolidation & Cancellation of Shares	12	5
	Modification of Rights	13	5-6
9.	Share and Certificates		6-9
	Register & Index of Members	14	6
	Shares to be numbered progressively & no share to be subdivided	15	6
	Further issue of Capital	16	6
	Share under control of Directors	17	6
	Power to company in General Meeting to issue shares	18	6-7
	Acceptance of Shares	19	7
	Deposit & call, etc. to be a debt payable immediately	20	7
	Liability of Members	21-22	7-8
	Renewal of Share Certificates	23	8-9
	First named joint holder deemed sole holder	24	9

Sl. No.	Particulars	Article No.	Pg Nos.
	Company not bound to recognise any interest in share other than that of registered holder	25	9
	Funds of the company may not be applied in purchase of shares of the company	26	9
10.	Undertaking & Brokerage		9
	Commission may be paid	27	9
	Brokerage	28	9
11.	[Deleted]	29	9
12.	Calls		9-11
	Director may make calls	30	9-10
	Notice of calls	31	10
	Calls to date from Resolution	32	10
	Revocation / Postponement of call	33	10
	Liability of Joint holders	34	10
	Directors may extend time for call	35	10
	Calls to carry interest	36	10
	Sums deemed to be calls	37	10
	Proof on trial of Suit for money due on Shares	38	10
	Partial payment not to preclude forfeiture	39	11
	Payment in anticipation of calls may carry interest	40	11
13.	Lien		11-12
	Company to have lien on shares	41	11
	Enforcing lien by sale	42	11
	Application of proceeds of sale	43	11-12
14.	Forfeiture of Shares		12-13
	Notice to member who has not paid call	44	12
	Form of notice	45	12
	In default of payment, shares to be forfeited	46	12
	Notice of forfeiture to a member	47	12
	Forfeited shares to be property of the Company & may be sold, etc.	48	12
	Member still liable to pay money owing at the time of forfeiture & Interest	49	12
	Effect of forfeiture	50	12
	Evidence of forfeiture	51	13
	Validity of Sale under Articles 39 and 45	52	13
	Cancellation of share certificates in respect of forfeited shares	53	13
	Power to annul forfeiture	54	13
15.	Transfer and Transmission of shares		13-16
	Register of Transfers	55	13
	Form of Transfer	56	13
	Transfer form to be completed and presented to the company	57	13
	Transfer books & Register of Members when close	58	13
	Directors may refuse to register transfers	59	14
	Notice of application when to be given	60	14
	Nomination of Shares	60A 1-2	14
	Death of one or more joint holders of shares	61	14
	Title of Deceased member	62	14
	No transfer to infant, etc.	63	14

Sl. No.	Particulars	Article No.	Pg Nos.
	Registration of person entitled to shares otherwise than by transfer	64	15
	Persons entitled may receive dividend without being registered as Member	65	15
	Fee on transfer or Transmission	66	15
	Company not liable for disregard of a notice prohibiting registration of a transfer	67	15
	Restriction on sale, transfer, etc. for JISCO & KSIIDC	68	15
	Offer of sale of shares	69	15-16
16.	Copies of MOA & AOA to be sent by the Company to the Members	70	16
17.	Borrowing Powers		16-17
	Power to borrow	71	16-17
	Payment or repayment of moneys borrowed	72	17
	Terms of issue of Debentures	73	17
	Register of Mortgage, etc. to be kept	74	17
	Register & Index of Debenture Holders	75	17
18.	Share Warrants		17-18
	Power to issue share warrant	76	17
	Deposit of share warrant	77	17-18
	Privileges & disabilities of the holder of share warrant	78	18
	Defacement, loss or destruction of warrant	79	18
19.	Conversion of Shares into Stock & Reconversion		18
	Shares may be converted into stock	80	18
	Right of Stockholders	81	18
20.	Dematerialisation of Securities		18-20
	Definitions	81A 1	18
	Dematerialisation of Securities	81A 2	19
	Options for investors	81A 3	19
	Securities in depositories to be in fungible form	81A 4	19
	Rights of Depositories & Beneficial owners	81A 5	19
	Service of Documents	81A 6	19
	Allotment of Securities dealt with a depository	81A 7	19
	Distinctive number of securities held in a depository	81A 8	19
	Register & Index of Beneficial Owners	81A 9	20
21.	Meeting of Members		20-26
	Annual General Meeting Annual summary	82	20
	Extraordinary General Meeting	83	20
	Requisition of Members to state object of meeting	84	20
	On receipt of requisition, Directors to call Meeting and in default requisitionists may do so	85	20-21
	Meeting called by requisitionists	86	21
	Twenty-one days' notice of meeting to be given	87	21
	Omission to give notice not to invalidate a resolution passed	88	21
	Meeting not to transact business not mentioned in notice	89	21
	Resolution by Postal Ballot	89(a)	21-22
	Quorum at General Meeting	90	22
	Body Corporate deemed to be personally present	91	22

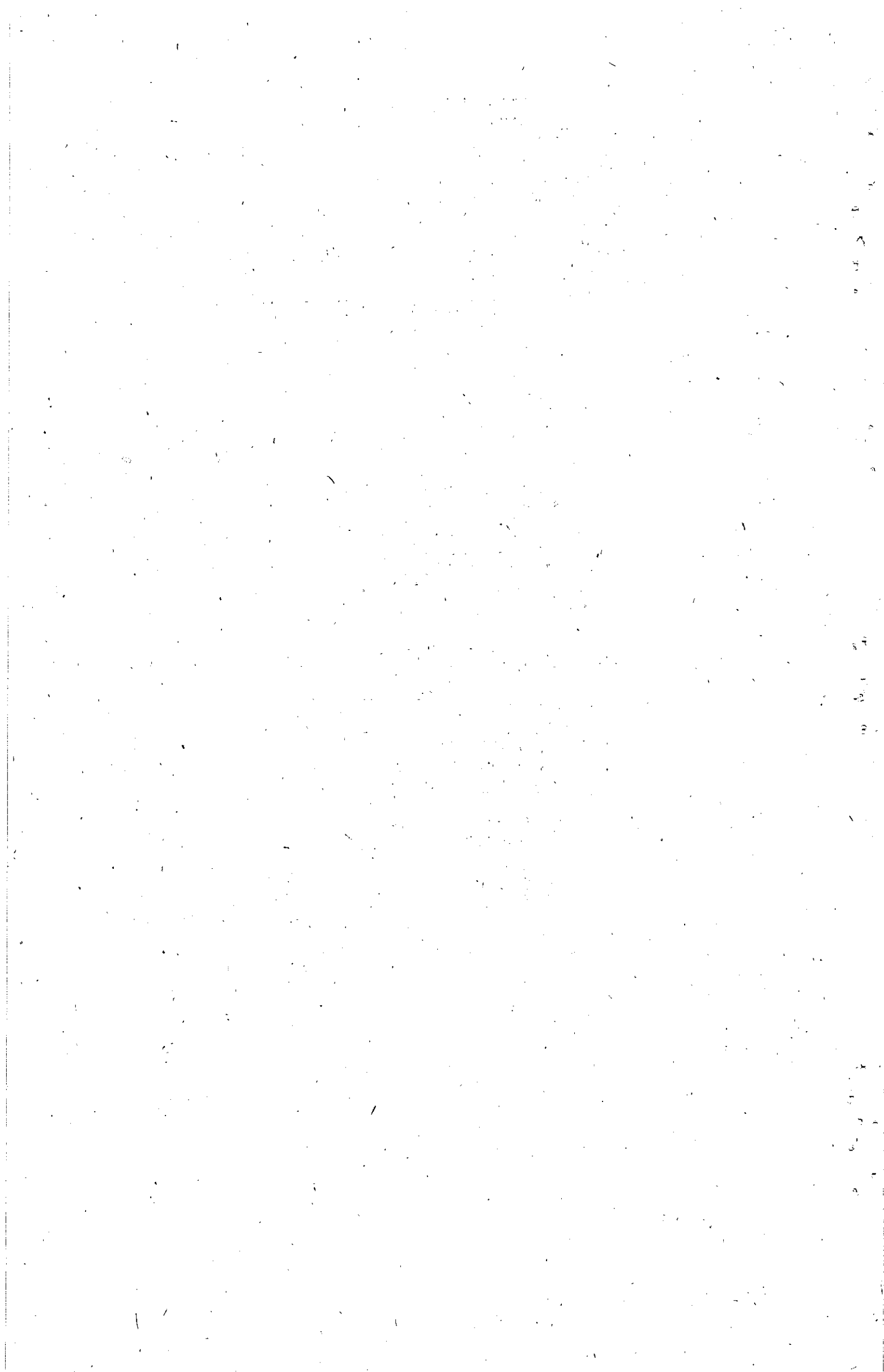
Sl. No.	Particulars	Article No.	Pg Nos.
	If quorum not present, meeting to be dissolved or adjourned	92	22
	Chairman of General Meeting	93	22
	Business confined to election of Chairman whilst chair vacant	94	22
	Chairman with consent may adjourn meeting	95	22
	Question on General Meeting how decided	96	22-23
	Chairman's casting vote	97	23
	Poll to be taken if demanded	98	23
	Scrutineers at poll	99	23
	In what case poll taken without adjournment	100	23
	Demand for poll not prevent transaction of other business	101	23
	Members in arrears not to vote	102	23
	Number of votes to which member entitled	103	23
	Casting of votes by a member entitled to more than one vote	104	23
	How members non - composement is & minor may vote	105	24
	Votes of joint members	106	24
	Voting in person or by proxy	107	24
	Votes in respect of shares of deceased & insolvent member	108	24
	Appointment of Proxy	109	24
	Proxy for specified meeting	110	24
	Proxy to vote only on poll	111	24
	Deposit of instrument of appointment	112	24-25
	Form of proxy	113	25
	Validity of votes given by proxy notwithstanding death of member	114	25
	Time for objections of votes	115	25
	Chairman of the meeting to be judge of validity of any vote	116	25
	Minutes of General Meeting & inspection thereof by members	117(1)	25
	Minutes to be dated & signed by chairman	117(2)	25
	Minutes not to be pasted	117(3)	25
	Minutes to be fair & correct	117(4)	25
	Minutes to include appointment of officer	117(5)	25
	No defamatory or irrelevant matter to be included in minutes	117(6)	25
	Minutes shall be evidence of proceeding	117(7)	26
	Minutes to be kept at office of company	117(8)	26
	Copy of any register or part thereof	117(9)	26
22.	Directors		26-33
	Number of Directors	118(1)	26
	First Directors	118(2)	26
	Number of directors of KSIIDC on the Board	119	26
	Power to appoint ex-officio Directors	120	26-27
	Debenture Director	121	27
	Appointment of Alternate Director	122	27
	Directors power to add to the Board	123	27

Sl. No.	Particulars	Article No.	Pg Nos.
	Directors power to fill casual vacancy	124	27
	Qualification of Directors	125	27
	Remuneration of Directors	126	28
	Travelling expenses Incurred by Director not a bonafide resident or by director going out on Company's business	127	28
	Director may act notwithstanding a vacancy	128	28
	When office of directors to become vacant	129	28-29
	Directors may contract with company	130	29
	Disclosure of interests	131	29
	General notice of interest	132	30
	Interested directors not to participate & vote in Boards proceedings	133	30
	Register of contracts in which directors are interested	134	30
	Directors may be directors of companies promoted by the company	135	30
	Retirement & Rotation of Directors	136	30
	Ascertainment of directors retiring by rotation & filling of vacancies	137	31
	Eligibility for re-election	138	31
	Company to appoint successors	139	31
	Adjournment of meeting	140	31
	Company may increase or reduce number of directors	141	31
	Notice of candidate for office of director except in certain cases	142	31-32
	Register of directors etc. & notification of change to Registrars	143	32
	Disclosure of director of appointment to any other body corporate	144	32
	Managing Director shall not exercise powers without the consent of the Board	145	32-33
	Certain persons not to be appointed as Managing Directors	146	33
	Managing Director – May be retiring Director	147	33
23.	Proceedings of the Board of Directors		33-40
	Meeting of Directors	148	33
	Notice of Meetings	149	33
	Quorum	150	34
	Adjournment of meeting for want of Quorum	151	34
	When meeting to be convened	152	34
	Chairman	153	34
	Questions at Board meeting how decided	154	34
	Power of Board meeting	155	34
	Directors may appoint committee	156	34
	Meeting of Committee how to be governed	157	34
	Resolution by circulation	158	34-35
	Acts of Board or Committee valid notwithstanding informal appointment	159	35
	Minutes of proceedings of meeting of the Board	160	35-36
	Power of Directors	161	36
	Certain powers of the Board	162	36-40

Sl. No.	Particulars	Article No.	Pg Nos.
24.	Management		40
	Prohibition of simultaneous appointment of different categories of managerial personnel	163	40
25.	The Secretary	164	40
26.	The Seal		40
	The seal, its custody & use	165	40
	Deeds how executed	166	40
27.	Dividends		40-42
	Division of profits	167	40
	Company in general meeting may declare a dividend	168	41
	Dividends only to be paid out of profits	169	41
	Interim dividend	170	41
	Capital paid up in advance at interest, not to earn dividend	171	41
	Dividends in proportion to amount paid up	172	41
	Retention of dividend until completion of transfer under article 62	173	41
	Dividend, etc. to joint holders	174	41
	No member to receive dividend whilst indebted to the company and company's right to reimbursement thereof	175	41
	Transfer of share must be registered	176	41
	Dividends how remitted	177	41
	No interest on dividends	178	42
	Power to make call in General Meeting while declaring dividend	179	42
	No forfeiture of unclaimed dividends	179(a)	42
	Capitalization	180 (a)-(c)	42
28.	Accounts		43
	Directors to keep true accounts	181	43
	As to inspection of accounts or books by members	182	43
	Statement of accounts to be furnished to the General Manager	183	43
	Copies to be sent to each member	184	43
29.	Audit		44
	Accounts to be audited	185	44
	First Auditor or Auditors	186	44
30.	Documents and Notice		44-45
	Service of documents or notices on members of company	187(1)	44
	Document or notice by post or under a certificate of posting	187(2)	44
	By advertisement	188	44
	On joint holders	189	44
	On personal representatives etc.	190	44-45
	To whom documents or notices must be served or given	191	45
	Members bound by documents or notices served on or given to previous holders	192	45
	Document of notice by company and signature thereto	193	45
	Service of document or notice by members	194	45

Sl. No.	Particulars	Article No.	Pg Nos.
31.	Winding up		45
	Liquidator may divide assets in specie	195	45
32.	Indemnity and responsibility		45
	Directors and other rights of indemnity	196	45
33.	Secrecy clause	197	46
34.	Subscriber Page		47-48
35.	High Court order for Amalgamation (first Merger – JVSL & JISCO & JSWHL & their respective Shareholders & Creditors) – Karnataka, Bangalore		
36.	High Court order for Amalgamation (first Merger – JVSL & JISCO & JSWHL & their respective Members & Creditors) – Mumbai		
37.	High Court order for Amalgamation (Second Merger – Euro Coke, Euro Ikon & JPL)		
38.	High Court order for Amalgamation (SISCOL & JSW Steel Limited)		
39.	High Court order for Amalgamation (JSWISL & JSWBSL & JSWSCPL & JSWSL & their respective Shareholders & Creditors)		

40. **Hon'ble NCLT order for composite Scheme of Arrangement amongst Creixent Special Steels Limited, JSW Ispat Special Products Limited and JSW Steel Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors alongwith the scheme.**



No. 11- 152925

FRESH CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION CONSEQUENT ON CHANGE OF NAME

IN THE OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR OF COMPANIES, MAHARASHTRA,
MUMBAI.

In the matter of JINDAL VIJAYANAGAR STEEL LIMITED

I hereby approve and signify in writing under Section 21 of the Companies Act, 1956 (Act of 1956) read with the Government of India, Department of Company Affairs, Notification No. G.S.R. 507E dated the 24th June 1985 the change of name of the Company.

from JINDAL VIJAYANAGAR STEEL LIMITED

to JSW Steel Limited

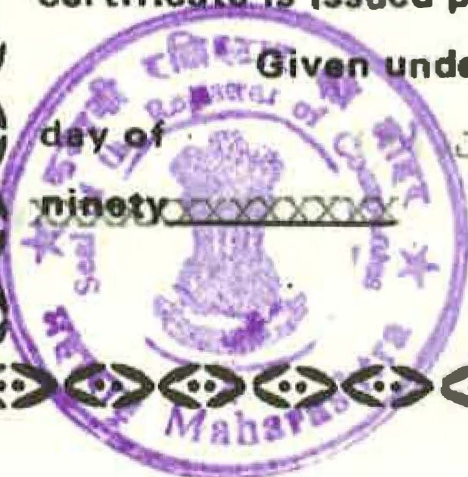
and I hereby certify that JINDAL VIJAYANAGAR STEEL
LIMITED

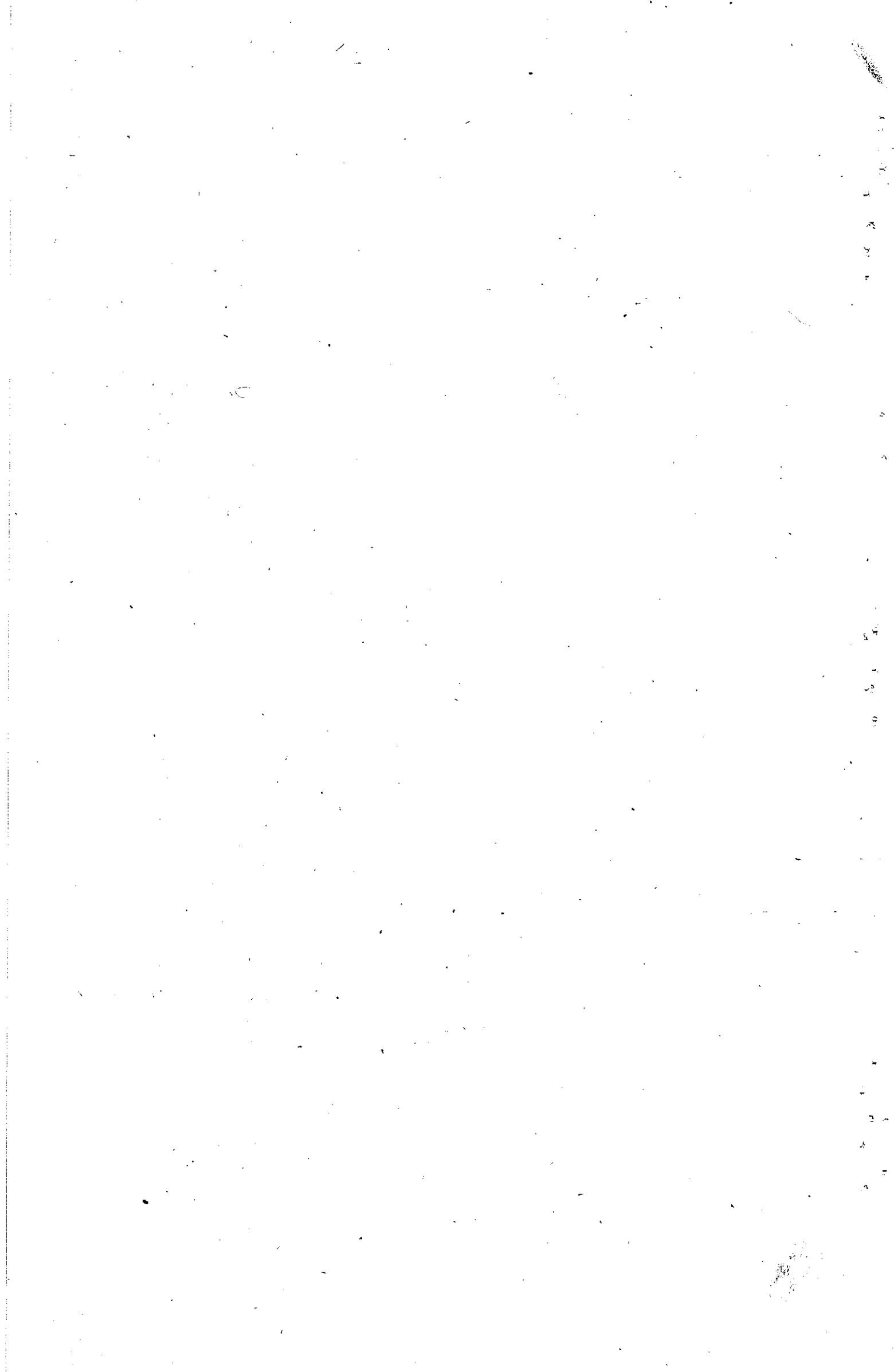
which was originally incorporated on FIFTEENTH
day of MARCH 1994 under the Companies Act, 1956 and under the name
JINDAL VIJAYANAGAR STEEL LIMITED having
duly passed the necessary resolution in terms of section 21/22/(1)
(a)/22(1) (b) of the Companies Act, 1956 the name of the said
Company is this day changed to JSW Steel Limited

and this
certificate is issued pursuant to Section 23(1) of the said Act/

Given under my hand at MUMBAI this SIXTEENTH
day of JUNE 2005. ~~one thousand nine hundred~~
~~ninety~~

(M. R. BHAT)
Dy. Registrar of Companies
Maharashtra, Mumbai.







प्रारूप० आई० आर०

Form. I. R.

निगमन का प्रमाण-पत्र

CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

ता० का से०

No. 08/15365 of 1994

मैं एतद्वारा प्रमाणित करता हूँ कि आज

कम्पनी अधिनियम 1956 (1956 का 1) के अधीन निगमित की गई है और यह कम्पनी परिसीमित है।

I hereby certify that JINDAL VIJAYANAGAR STEEL

LIMITED XX XX XX

XX XX XX XX

is this day incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 (No. 1 of 1956) and that the company is limited.

मेरे हस्ताक्षर से आज ता० को दिया गया।

Given under my hand at BANGALORE this FIFTEENTH

day of MARCH one thousand nine hundred and NINETY FOUR.



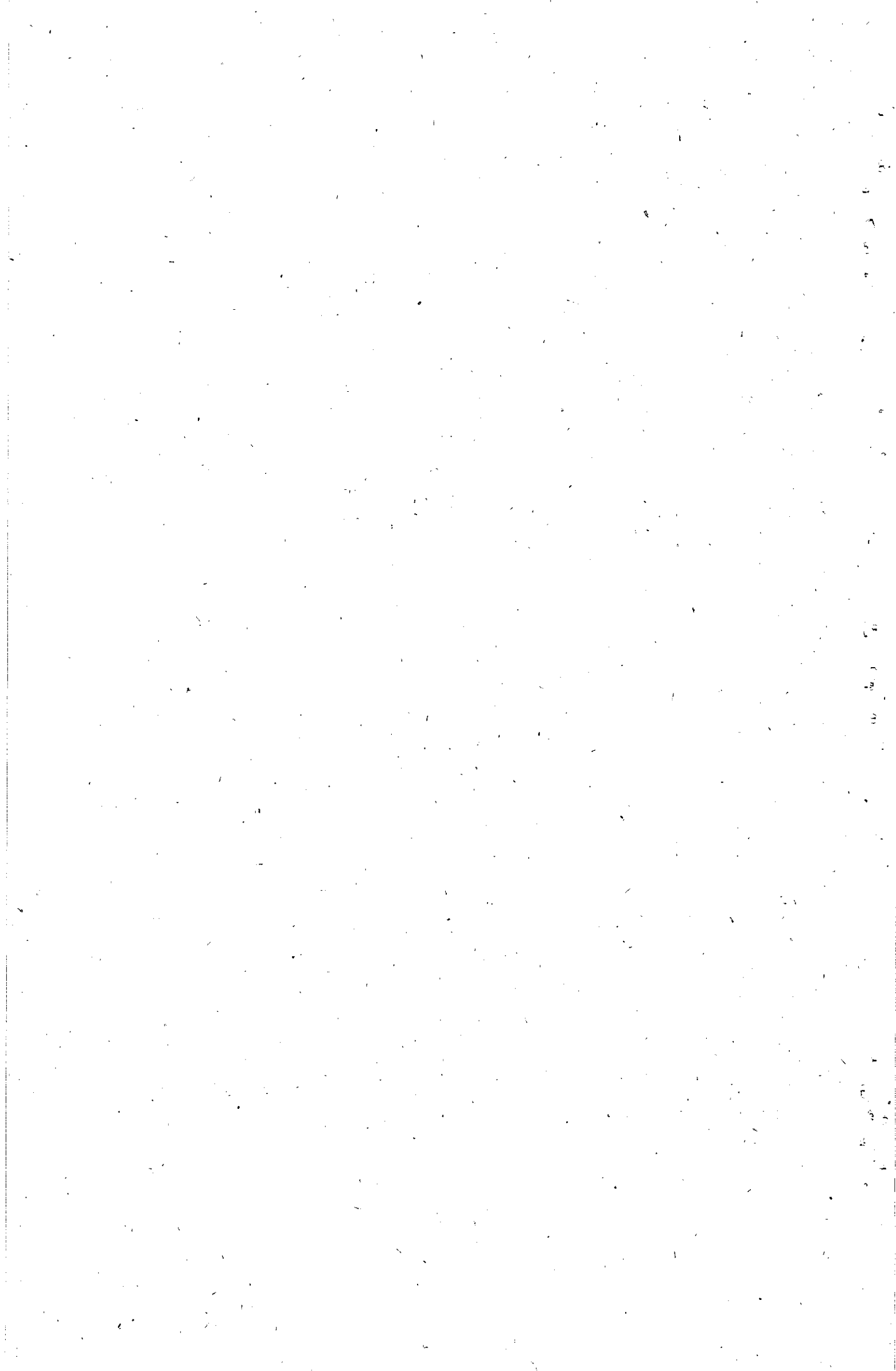
(V. SREENIVASA RAO)

कम्पनियों का रजिस्ट्रार

कर्नाटक बेंगलूर

Registrar of Companies.

KARNATAKA, BANGALORE



Co.No. 15365



कारबार प्रारम्भ करने के लिए प्रमाणपत्र
Certificate for Commencement of Business

कम्पनी अधिनियम 1956 की धारा 149(3) के अनुसरण में
Pursuant of Section 149(3) of the Companies Act, 1956

एतद्वारा प्रमाणित करता हूँ कि _____

श्री कम्पनी अधिनियम 1956 के अधीन तारीख _____ को
निगमित की गई थी और जिसने आज विहित प्रारूप में समयक रूप से प्रमाणितपत्र पेशा कारूल से
कर दि है कि उक्त अधिनियम की धारा 149 (1)क (से) लेकर प तक/ 149 (2) क
लेकर (ग) तक की शर्तों का अनुपालन किया या है कारबार प्रारंभ करने की हकदार है.

I hereby certify that the JINDAL VIJAYANAGAR STEEL
LIMITED XX XX XX
XX XX XX XX

which was incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, on the 15th
day of March 1994, and which has this day filed a
duly verified declaration in this prescribed form that the conditions of
section 149(1)(a) to [b] / 149 [2] [a] to [c] of the said Act, have been
complied with is entitled to commence business.

मेरे हस्ताक्षर से यह तारीख _____ को _____
दिया गया

Given under my hand at Bangalore _____
this Eighth day of July one thousand nine
hundred and Ninety Four.



(V. Sreenivasa Rao)

कम्पनियों का रजिस्ट्रार

कर्नाटक बंगलूर

Registrar of Companies

Karnataka, Bangalore.

No. U 27102 MH 2005 PLC 152925.

[Section 18(3) of the Companies Act, 1956.]

**CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF THE ORDER OF COMPANY
LAW BOARD CONFIRMING TRANSFER OF THE REGISTERED
OFFICE FROM ONE STATE TO ANOTHER**

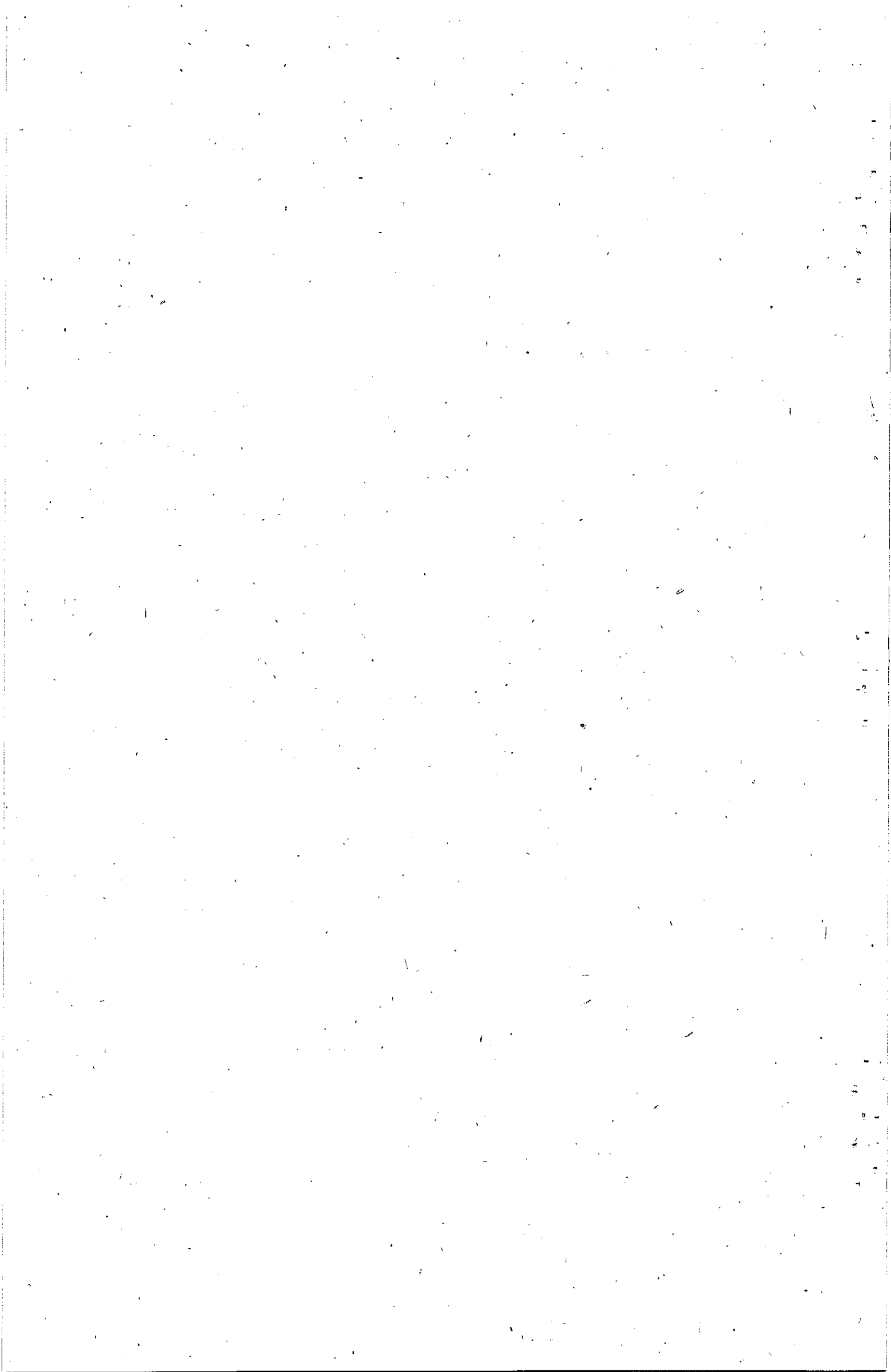
The JINDAL VIJAYNAGAR STEEL LIMITED having by special resolution altered the provisions of its Memorandum of Association with respect to the place of the registered office by changing it from the State of KARNATAKA to the State of MAHARASHTRA and such alteration having been confirmed by an order of the Company Law Board, Southern Region Bench, Chennai bearing date the 26th day of April, 2005.

I hereby certify that a certified copy of the said order has this day been registered.

Given under my hand at Mumbai this 29th day of April, 2005.




(V.A. VIJAYAN MENON)
REGISTRAR OF COMPANIES,
MAHARASHTRA, MUMBAL





Co. No...08/15365.....

[कम्पनी अधिनियम, 1956 की द्वारा 18 (3)]

[Section 18 (3) of Companies Act, 1956]

एक राज्य से दूसरे राज्य में रजिस्ट्रीकृत कार्यालय के अन्तरण की पुष्टि करने वाले

नेशनल कम्पनी लॉ बोर्ड

कम्पनी लॉ ट्रिब्यूनल

के पंजीकरण का प्रमाण पत्र

**CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF THE ORDER OF
COMPANY LAW BOARD**

~~NATIONAL COMPANY LAW TRIBUNAL~~

**CONFIRMING TRANSFER OF THE
REGISTERED OFFICE FROM ONE STATE TO ANOTHER**

..... ने विशेष संकल्प
द्वारा रजिस्ट्रीकृत कार्यालय का.....

राज्य से

राज्य में अन्तरण करके स्थान की बाबत संगम - जापन के आदेश उपबंधों में परिवर्तन कर दिया है और ऐसे परिवर्तन को
.....तारीख

..... के आदेश द्वारा पुष्टि कर दी गई है ।

TheJINDAL.VIJAYANAGAR.STEEL.LIMITED.....

having by special resolution altered the provisions of its Memorandum of Association with
respect to the place of the registered office by changing it from the state
ofKarnataka..... to state ofMaharashtra.....

and such alteration having been confirmed by an order of ...Company...Law...Board,
bearing date the26..4..2005..... Southern Region Bench, Chennai.

मैं एतद्वारा प्रमाणित करता हूँ कि उक्त आदेश की प्रमाणित प्रति इस दिन पंजीकृत कर गई है ।

I hereby certify that a certified copy of the said order has this day been registered .

मेरे हस्ताक्षर से यह तारीख को दिया गया ।

Given under my hand atBANGALORE.....this ...TWENTY..NINTH.....

day ofAPRIL..... two thousand and ..FIVE.....

B.A.M.P. Rathnasami

(B.A.M.P. RATHNASAMI)

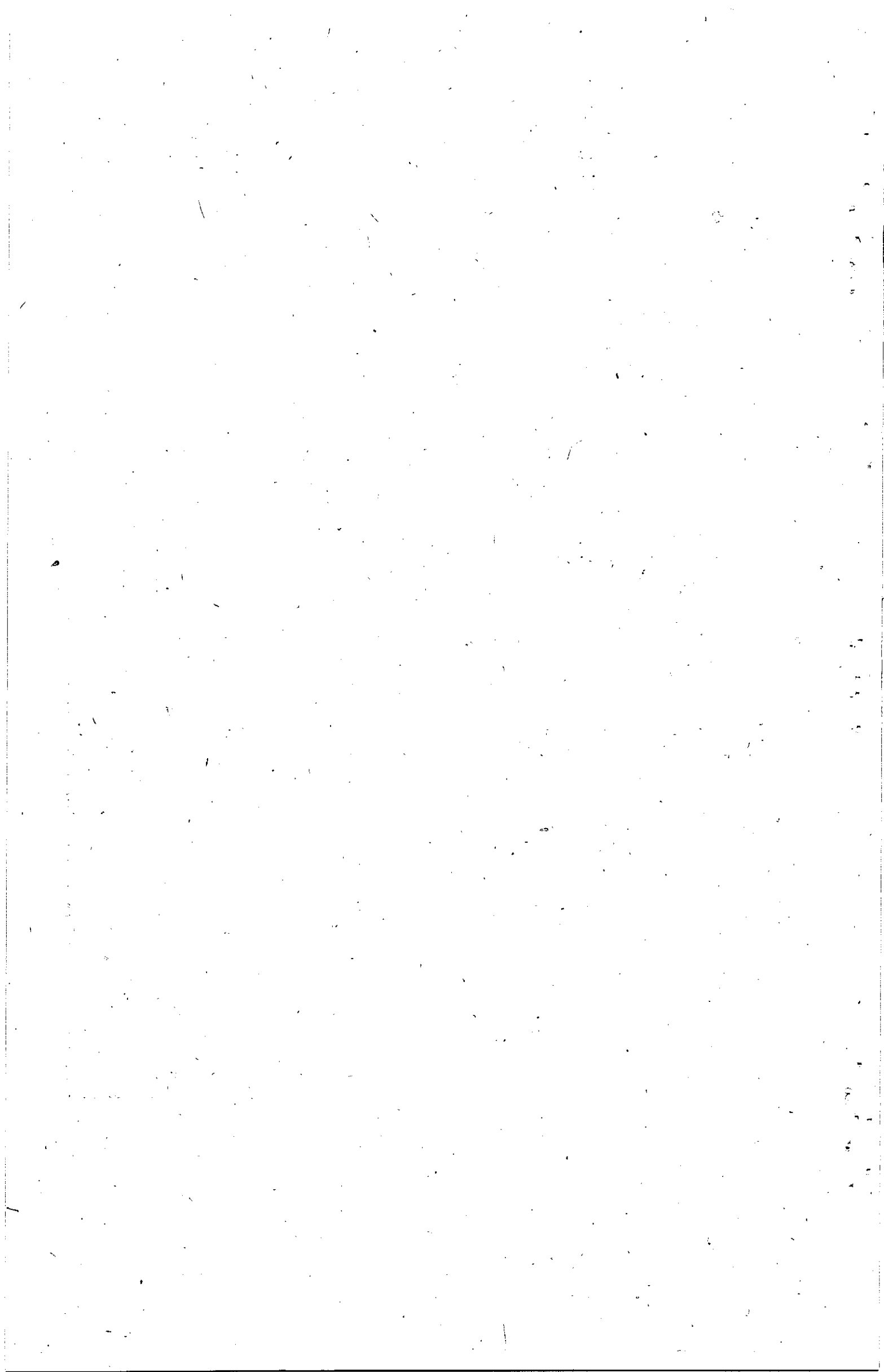
कम्पनीयों का रजिस्ट्रार

कर्नाटक, बंगलूर

Deputy Registrar of Companies
Karnataka, Bangalore

जे. एस. सी. - 6

J.S.C - 6



THE COMPANIES ACT, 1956
COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES
MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION
OF
JSW STEEL LIMITED

- I. The name of the company is JSW STEEL LIMITED.
- II. The Registered Office of the Company will be situated in the State of Maharashtra.
- III. The objects for which the Company is established are;
 - A. **MAIN OBJECTS OF THE COMPANY TO BE PURSUED BY THE COMPANY ON ITS INCORPORATION.**
 - 1. To set up Iron & Steel making facilities and continuous casting and hot and cold rolling mill plants for producing ferrous and non-ferrous metals, alloy steels, steel ingots, Steel Slabs billets and all kinds and all sizes of iron and steel re-rolled sections, i.e. Flats, Angles, Rounds. Squares, Rails, Joists, Channels, Slabs, Strips Coils, Sheers, Plates, Deformed Bars, plain and cold twisted bars and shaftings.
 - 2. To carry on the business of manufacturers, processors, refiners, smelters, makers, converters, finishers, importers, exporters, agents, merchants, buyers, sellers and dealers in all kinds and forms of steels including tools and alloy steels, stainless and all other special steels, iron and other metals and alloys, all kinds of goods, products, articles or merchandise whatsoever manufactured wholly or partly from steels and other metals and alloys; and also the business and iron masters, steel and metal converters, colliary proprietors, coke manufacturers, ferroalloy manufacturers, miners, smelters and engineers in all their respective branches and to search for, get, work, raise, make, merchantable, manufacture, process; buy sell and otherwise deal in iron, Pig Iron, Granulated slag, Iron Ore Fines, steel and other metals, coal, coke, brick-earth, fireclay, bricks, ores, minerals and mineral substances, gases, alloys, metal scrap, chemicals and chemical substances of all kinds.
 - B. **THE OBJECTS INCIDENTAL OR ANCILLARY TO THE ATTAINMENT OF THE MAIN OBJECTS:**
 - 3. To carry on the business of mechanical engineers and to design, construct, fabricate and manufacture all kinds of machines, tools and implements, iron and brass founders, metal workers, machinists, iron and steel workers, smiths, metallurgist, producers of electric energy, appliances; to carry out research and development for any activity; operations process of system; to act as consultants for any metallurgical, chemical or engineering work; to

produce, purchase, refine, prepare, process, alter; import, export, sell and generally deal in ferro-alloys and in machinery and connected therewith; to acquire, erect, construct establish, operate and maintain factories, quarries, workshops; to construct, maintain, improve, manage, work, control and superintend any rods, underground tunnels, tramways and railway lines and siding mills, crushing work, hydraulic works, electric work factories, warehouses, shops, levels, shafts, coaling stations.

4. To carry on business as importers, buyers and sellers of, and merchants and dealers in and manufacturers of merchandise goods, materials and machinery of all kinds of spare parts, accessories and equipments in connection with the above objects of the Company.
5. To erect, set up, construct, work, manager, maintain, equip, improve or alter, assist in the erection, setting up, construction, working, management, maintenance, equipment, improvement, or alteration in India/or elsewhere, factory or factories for the purpose of carrying on business of iron-founders, steel founders, metal founders, alloy founders, brass founder, manufacturers of machinery, tools, accessories, instruments, implements, spare parts, rolling stock, hardware pipes, tubes and such' other articles as may seem to the Company capable of being manufactured at such factory or factories and dealers ' in all the articles so manufactured in India and/or elsewhere.
6. To acquire, build, construct, alter, maintain, enlarge, pull down, remove or replace and to work, manage and control any building, offices, factories, mills shop, machinery engines, roadways, tramways, railways, branches or sidings, bridges, reservoirs, water courses, wharves, water reservoirs, sheds, channels,' pumping installations and generating installation, electric work and other works and conveniences which may seem calculated directly or indirectly to advance the interest of the Company and to join with any other person or company in doing any of these things.
7. To buy, sell, manufacture, alter, improve, exchange, let out on hire, import, export and deal in all factories, works, plant, machinery, tools, utensils, appliances, apparatus, products, materials, substances, articles and things capable of being used in any business which this company is competent to carry on or required by any customers of or persons having dealing with the Company or commonly dealt in by persons engaged in any such business or which may seem capable of being profitably dealt with and to manufacture, experiment with, render marketable and deal in all products of residual and bye-products incidental to or obtained in any of the businesses carried on by the Company.
8. To purchase, take on lease or tenancy or in exchange, hire, take options, over or otherwise acquire for any estate or interest whatsoever and to hold, develop, work, cultivate, deal with and turn to account concessions, grants, decrees, licences, privileges, claims, options, losses, property, real or personal, rights or powers of any kind which may appear to be necessary or convenient for the Company.

9. To enter into any contracts, agreements, arrangements or other dealings in the nature of technical collaboration or otherwise for the more efficient conduct of the business of the Company or any part thereof and also arrange for purchase or otherwise supply of machinery from any part of the world on credit or for cash or on deferred payment terms.
10. Subject to Section 293 of the Act to sell, exchange, mortgage, let on lease, royalty or tribute, grant licences easements, options and other rights over and in any other manner deal with or dispose of the whole or any part of the undertaking, property, assets, rights and effects of the Company for such consideration as may be thought fit and in particular for stocks, shares, whether fully paid or partly paid up, or securities of any other company having objects as that of this Company.
11. To pay for any rights or property acquired by the Company and to remunerate any person firm or body corporate rendering services to the Company either by cash payment or by allotment to him or them of shares in or securities of the Company as paid in full or in part or otherwise.
12. To lend and advance money either with or without security and give credit to such persons (including Government) and upon such terms and conditions as the Company may think fit provided that the Company shall not carry on banking business as defined in Banking Regulations Act, 1949.
13. To take or otherwise acquire and hold shares in any other company having objects altogether or in part similar to those of this .Company or carrying on any business capable of being conducted so as directly or indirectly to benefit this Company.
14. To guarantee the performances of any contract or obligations of and the payment of money of or dividends and interest on any stock, shares or securities of any case in which such guarantee may be considered likely directly or indirectly to further the objects of the Company or the interest of its shareholders.
 - a) To carry on and transact every kind of guarantee and indemnity business and to undertake, obligation of every kind and description and also to undertake, and execute, trust of all kinds.
 - b) To appoint the representatives at any place or places in any part of the world for the conduct of the business of the Company or for the purchase, sale or any exchange either for ready, forfeiture delivery of any merchandise, commodities, goods wares, materials, produce, articles and things, required for or dealt in or manufactured by or at the disposal of the Company and to transact all kinds of agency business.
15. Subject to relevant provisions of Section 370 and 372 of the Act, to invest any money of the Company not immediately required in such investments other than shares or stock in the Company as may be thought proper and to hold, sell or otherwise deal with such investments.

16. Subject to Sec. 58A, 292 and 293 of the Act and the directions of R.B.I, to receive money on deposit or loan and borrow or raise money in such manner as the Company shall think fit, and in particular by the issue of debentures, or debenture-stock (perpetual or otherwise) and to secure the repayment of any money borrowed, raised or owing by mortgage, charge, or lien upon all or any of the property or assets of the Company (both present and future) including its uncalled capital and also by singular mortgage, charge, or lien to secure and guarantee the performance by Company or any other person or company of any obligation undertaken by the Company.
17. To draw, make, accept, endorse, discount, negotiate, execute and issue bills of exchange, hundies, promissory notes, bills of lading, warrants, debentures and other negotiable or transferable instruments or securities.
18. To expend money in experimenting on and testing and in improving or seeking to improve any patents, rights, invention, discoveries, processes or information of the Company or which the Company may acquire or propose to acquire.
19. To acquire and undertake all or any part of the business, property and liabilities of any person or company carrying on. or proposing to carry on any business which • this Company is authorised to carry on or possessed of property suitable for the purposes of the Company or which can be carried on in conjunction therewith or which is capable of being conducted so as directly or indirectly to benefit the Company.
20. To procure the registration or recognition of the Company in or under the laws of any place outside India.
21. To form, incorporate or promote any company or companies, whether in India or elsewhere, having amongst their objects the acquisition of all or any of the assets or control, management or development of the Company or any other object or objects which in the opinion of the Company could or might directly or indirectly assist the Company in the management of its business or the development of its properties or otherwise prove advantageous to the Company and to pay all or any of the costs and expenses incurred in connection with any such promotions or incorporation and to remunerate any person or company in any manner it shall think fit for services rendered or to be rendered in obtaining subscriptions for or placing or assisting to place or to obtain subscription for or for guaranteeing the subscriptions of or the placing of any share in the capital of the Company or any bond, debenture, obligations, or securities of any stock, shares, bonds, debentures, obligations, or securities of any other company held or owned by the Company or in which the Company may have an interest or in about the formation or promotion of the company or the conduct of its business or m about the promotion or formation of any other company in which the Company may have an interest.
22. Subject to the provisions of Section 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956, to amalgamate or to enter into partnership or into any arrangement for sharing profits, union of interest co-operation, joint-venture or reciprocal

concession or for limiting competition with any person or persons or company or companies carrying on or engaged in, or about to carry on or engage in, or which can be carried on in conjunction therewith or which is capable of being conducted so as directly or indirectly to benefit the Company.

23. To enter into any arrangements and to take all necessary or proper steps with Governments or with authorities, supreme, national, local, municipal or otherwise of any place in which the Company may have interest and to carry on any negotiations or operation for the purpose of directly or indirectly , carrying out the objects of the Company or effecting any modification in the constitution of the Company or furthering the interest of its members and to oppose any such steps taken by any other company, firm or person which may be considered likely directly or indirectly to prejudice the interest of the Company and to make representations against whether directly or indirectly any legislation which may seem disadvantageous to the Company and to obtain from any such Government, authority or any company, any charters, contracts, decrees, rights, grants, loans, privileges or concessions which the Company may think it desirable to obtain and to carry out, exercise and comply with any such arrangements, charters, contracts, decrees, rights, privileges or concessions.
24. To adopt such means of making known the products of the Company as may seem expedient and in particular by advertising in the press, by circulars, by purchase and exhibition of works of art or interest, by publication of books and periodicals and by granting prizes, rewards and donation, subject to provisions of the Companies Act.
25. To undertake and execute any trust, the undertaking of which may seem to the Company desirable, and either gratuitously or otherwise, and vest and real or personal property, rights or interest acquired by or belonging to the Company in any person or Company on behalf of or for the benefit of the Company, and with or without any declared trust in favour of the Company.
26. To aid, pecuniarily or otherwise, any association, body or movement having as objects the solution, settlement, or surmounting of industrial or labour problems or troubles or the promotion of industry or trade.
27. To establish and maintain or procure the establishment and maintenance of any contributory or non-contributory pension or superannuation funds for the benefits of, and give or procure the giving of the donations, gratuities, pensions, allowances or employments to any persons who are or were at any time in the employment or service of the Company, or of any company which is a subsidiary of the Company, or is allied to or associated with the Company or with any such subsidiary company, or who are or were at any time Directors or Officers of the Company or of any such other company as aforesaid, and the wives, widows, families and dependants of any such persons, and also establish and subsidise to any institutions, association, clubs or funds calculated to be for the benefit of or to advance the interests and well being or towards the insurance of any such person as afore said and do any of the matters aforesaid, either alone or in conjunction with any such other company as aforesaid.

28. Subject to law of the land for the time being in force to distribute among the members, in the event of winding up, in specie any property of the Company or any proceeds of sale or disposal of any property of the Company, but so that no distribution amounting to a reduction of capital be made except with the sanction (if any) for the time being required by law.
29. To carry on any other business whether manufacturing or otherwise that may seem to the Company capable of being conveniently carried on in connection with the above objects or calculated directly or indirectly to enhance the value of or render profitable any of the Company's property or rights or which it may be advisable to undertake with a view to improving, developing, rendering valuable or turning to account any property, real or personal belonging to the above things, either as principals, agents, trustees, contractors or otherwise, and either alone or in conjunction with others, and either by or through agents, subcontractors, trustees or otherwise.
30. To establish agencies and brokers and to open centres and branches in any part of India and abroad for conducting the business of the Company and send out to foreign countries employees of the Company or any person required to promote the interest of the Company.
31. To pay all or any cost, charges and expenses preliminary and incidental to the promotion, formation, establishment and registration of the Company.
32. To pay for any properties, rights or privileges acquired by the Company either in shares in the Company or penalty in cash or otherwise.
33. To do all such other things as be may deemed incidental or conducive to the attainment of the above objects or any of them.

C. OTHER OBJECTS:

34. To carry on the business of mining, refining and preparing for market ores, minerals and metals.
35. To carry on the business of prospecting, exploring, opening and working mines, drill and sink shafts or wells and to pump, refine, raise, dig and quarry for oil, petroleum, gold, silver, diamonds, precious stones, coal, earth, limestone, iron, aluminium, titanium, vanadium, mica, apalite, chrome, copper, gypsum, lead, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, platinum, uranium, rutile, sulphur, tin, zinc, zircon, bauxite and tungsten and other ores and minerals.
36. To carry on the business of manufacturers of, and dealers in, importers/exporters of chemicals and pharmaceutical goods of all kinds including acids, salts, alkalies, antibiotics and other pharmaceutical, medicinal and chemical preparations, articles, compounds, dyes, cosmetics, paints, ' pigments, resins, synthetics, and other clearing agents of all kinds and description including its compounds, raw materials and ingredients.

37. To carry on the business of manufacturers of, exporters, importers and dealers in organic chemicals, petrochemicals, chlorine, fertilisers, manures, pesticides, soda ash, caustic soda, calcium carbide, ethyl alcohol, coalter hymericines, ointments, essences, acids, cosmetics, perfumes, dyes, paints, colours, pigments, varnishes, inks, explosives, ammunition, fuels, oils, greases and lubricants.
38. To carry on the business of engineers, founders, smelters, fabricators, smiths, metallurgists, and chromium platers, polishers, • painters in smiths, locksmiths, iron mongers, alloy makers and machinists and manufacturers of and dealers in machinery, tools, instruments and equipments of all kinds used in mining, refining, manufacturing and processing of ores, minerals goods and materials.
39. To carry on the business of manufacturers and fabricators of and dealers, in machinery, machine tools, implements,' engineering products, machinery, spares and components of all types and in particular to manufacture, produce, repair, alter, convert, recondition, prepare for sale, buy, sell, hire, import, export, let out on hire, trade and deal in machine tools and implements, other machinery, plant, equipment, article, apparatus, appliances, component, parts, accessories, fittings and things in any stage or degree of manufacture, process or refinement.
40. To carry on the business of manufacturers of, importers, exporters and dealers in, hirers, repairers, and warehouses of cars,, lorries, buses, vans, cycles, scooters, wagons, locomotives, earth moving equipments, ships, boats, barges, trawlers, submarines and air fact, vehicles and vessels of every description and their components and accessories.
41. To carry on the business of manufacturers of, importers, exporters and dealers in forgings, castings, and stampings, of metals, tools, bolts, nuts, nails, rivets, hinges, hooks, handles, buckets, bath tubs, tanks, trunks, metal furniture, sewing machines, safes, chimneys, pipes, locks, dies, jigs, measuring tapes, automobile parts agricultural implements, armaments, tanks, guns and parts and components of all kinds of machinery.
42. To carry on the business of manufacturing, processing and dealing in iron and steel, ferro alloy, special steels, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, and their alloys and productivity and manufacturing and dealing in industrial machinery, boilers, internal combustion engines, ball, roller and tapered bearings, tubes, cables, wires, pipes, printing machinery and textile machinery and their components and accessories
43. To carry on the business of spinners, weavers, cloth manufacturers, furriers, hosiers, dress makers, tailors, hatters, outfitters, glovers, shoe makers, carpet makers and makers of jute goods.
44. To carry on the business of manufacturers of, importers, exporters and dealers in. glass, glass-products including sheet and plate glass, optical glass, glass wool, laboratory ware, bottles, jars, containers, thermo-bottles, enamelware and receptacles of all kinds.

45. To carry on the business of manufacturers of, importers, exporters and dealers in hirers and repairs of electrical machinery, equipment and appliances of all kinds and descriptions including motors, batteries, dynamos, bulbs, armatures, magnets, conductors, insulators, transformers, converters, switch boards, air conditioners, refrigerators, domestic appliances and electronic equipments, including radars, computers, business machines, radios, television sets, tape recorders, gramophones, records, tapes, telecommunication equipment and telephone equipment and their components and accessories including transistors, resistors, condensers and coils.
46. To carry on the business of manufacturers, importers, exporters, and dealers in all types of rubber, leather, plastic, latex, celluloid, bakelite and similar goods and their accessories and fittings, including tyres, tubes, rolls, rollers, shoes, and packaging items.
47. To carry on the business of manufacturers of, importers exporters and dealers and workers in cement, lime, plasters ceramic, sanitary fittings, asbestos sheets, chinaware, whiting clay, gravel, sand, minerals, earth coke, fuel and stone and builders requisites and conveniences of all kinds.
48. To carry on the business of makers of and dealers, importers, exporters in scientific and industrial instruments of all kinds for indicating, recording, controlling, measuring and timing and machine tools, precision tools, surgical instruments, and appliances and artificial limbs, dental and optical equipment and goods, anatomical, orthopaedic and surgical appliances of all kinds and providers of requisites for hospitals, patients and invalids.
49. To carry on the business of manufacturers of and dealers in, importers, exporters of pulp and paper of all kinds and articles made from paper and pulp and materials used in the manufacture of treatment of paper, including packaging, goods and materials such as bags, cartons, containers and boxes whether made of paper.
50. To carry on the business of gold smiths, silver smiths, jewellery, gem and diamond merchants and of manufacturing and dealing in jewellery and cutlery and their components and accessories and of producing, acquiring and trading in metals, bullion, gold ornaments, silver, utensils, diamonds; precious stones, paintings, manuscripts, curios, antiques and objects of art.
51. To carry on business in India and elsewhere as manufacturers of and dealers in and importers and exporters of all kinds of packagings and containers including cartons, boxes and cases wholly or partially of paper, board, wood, glass, plastic, rubber, metal, gelatine, tin or otherwise and glass bottles, glass jars, flasks, casks and glass containers of every description, fibrite, boxes, corrugated containers, corrugated foldings boxes, display boxes, aluminium foils and packing requisites of every kind and description.
52. To carry on the business of generating and distributing gas and heat and of manufacturing or dealing in all kinds of machinery, equipment and appliances, required for generating, distributing, employing and consuming

electricity and of acting as electrical engineers and contractors and of purifying water.

53. To carry on the business of constructing buildings, roads,, bridges, dams, ports and working as builders and contractors, architects, decorators and manufacturers and processors of and dealers in all kinds of building materials including bricks, tiles, marbles, hardware, cement, sanitary goods, road making materials, and of acting as estate agents, brokers, managers of estates and properties and of acquiring premises on lease and giving them on sub-lease.
54. To carry on the business of cultivating, producing and dealing in agricultural products including food grains, cash crops, oil seeds, fruits, wines, vegetables, flowers, tea, coffee, cinchona, cotton, rubber, and, the business of dairy farming including making of condensed and powdered milk, cream, cheese, butter and other milk products and the business of poultry farming, live stock breeding and processing and canning of food articles, spices, fruits, and vegetables and of cultivating and exploiting forests and utilising forest products.
55. To carry on the business of brewers, distillers, millers, bakers, butchers, confectioners, and makers and manufacturers and dealers in flour, rava, maida, biscuits, bread, sugar, gurkhand sari, molasses, syrups, food articles of all types and description, cigarettes and other articles made of or with tobacco and aerated water, alcohol, beer, ale, wines, whiskies and liquors of every description.
56. To carry on the business of carriers of passengers and goods and merchandise by air, sea or surface transport and to maintain airways, shipping lines, roadways and other transport service and to act as clearing agents, forwarding agents, travel agents, charterers, tour agents and freight contractors.
57. To carry on the business as merchants, traders, commission agents, buying agents, selling agents, brokers, adatias, buyers, sellers, importers, exporters, dealers in, collectors, or in any other capacity and to import, export, buy, sell, barter, exchange, pledge, mortgage, advance upon or otherwise trade and deal in machinery, equipments, components, spare parts, goods, produce, articles and merchandise of any kind whatsoever and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing agricultural commodities, food grains, cash crops, cotton, tea, jute, coffee, fruits, vegetables, flowers, milk, milk products, meat, seeds, raw materials required by industries, semi-finished products of industries including machinery, equipment, chemicals, intermediates, electrical goods, textile yarns, garments, furniture, minerals, ores and oils as wholesalers or retailers on the basis of ready delivery or forward contracts or on commission basis.
58. To purchase, hold, take on lease or exchange, take on mortgage and give on mortgage, hire or otherwise acquire ' and hold or deal in any moveable or immoveable property including shops, flats, offices, godowns, patents, licences, and any rights interest and privileges therein and to develop and turn them to account or let them out on rent.

59. To carry on the business of leasing and hire purchase financing.
60. To carry on the business of salt making, fishing, producing, distributing and exhibiting films, manufacturing and dealing in cameras and photographic equipments and materials and of renting or hiring out or dealing in all kinds of machinery, equipment, furniture, vehicles, ships, automobiles, aeroplanes, fans, sewing machines and other things.
61. To carry on the business of consultants, assessors, valuers, surveyors, mortgage brokers, and undertaking the provision of hire purchase and credit sale finance and of acting as factors and brokers in any line or activity (Provided that nothing contained here shall enable the Company to carry . on the business of banking as defined in the Banking Regulation Act) 1949).
62. To carry on the business and profession of providing services of all types including technical, administrative, marketing and other office services and providing services of technicians, scientists, artists, administrators, salesmen, economists, accountants, tax experts and of acting as recruitment agents, advertising agents, organisers of conferences, auctioneers, trustees, executors, administrators, attorneys, nominees, and agents (and to exercise the power . of custodians, trustees and trust corporation) and of working as professional consultants on technical, management, productivity, taxation, employment, investment, marketing, banking and economic problems.
63. To carry on the business of procuring, developing and supplying technical know-how, patents, inventions drawings, designs, and other scientific formulae, and processes for the manufacture of processing or erection of machinery or plant for such manufacturing and processing and for the working of mines, oil wells and other sources of minerals and deposits and for search and discovery and testing of mineral deposits and for carrying out any operations relating to agriculture, animal husbandry, dairy or poultry farming, forestry and fishing and of rendering services in connection with the provision of such technical know-how.
64. To carry on the business of any contract or obligation of any company, firm or persons and the payment of the capital and principal or dividend, interest or premium, mortgage, loan and other securities issued by any company corporation, firm or persons, including (without prejudice to the said generality) bank overdrafts, bills of exchange and promissory notes.
65. To carry on the business of underwriting or arranging for the writing and publication of books, magazines, journals or pamphlets on subjects relating to trade, commerce, industry, agriculture, medicine, banking, insurance, investment, taxation, finance, economics, law and other subjects.
66. To carry on the business of dealers in metals, bullion, gold, silver, diamonds, precious stones, ornaments, and jewellery and paintings and coins and manuscripts and objects of art, obligations or securities by original subscription, tender, purchase, exchange or otherwise on the basis of forward contracts or ready delivery and to subscribe for the same or to guarantee the subscription thereof.

67. To carry on the trades or business of spinning, doubling, weaving, combing, scouring, sizing, bleaching, drawing, texturising, twisting, processing, colouring, dyeing, printing and finishing, working, or manufacturing and/or dealing in any way whatever, cotton, wool, silk, flax, hemp, jute, artificial silk rayon, nylon and other fibrous or textile substances including synthetic yarn, polyester yarn, man made fibres and cotton yarn.
68. To promote, organise, manage or deal with Unit Trusts and to hold, dispose of or deal with their shares and securities whether for fixed or variable return.
69. To trade in shares, stocks, debenture-stock, bonds, obligations, units and all other securities.
70. To make and enter into forward and speculative transactions and to accept and/or cut double or single options in jute, hessian, cloth, gunny bags, wheat, cotton, linseed, shares, securities, gold, silver, bullion, yarn, textile products and any other goods, things or commodities.
71. To set up and carry on the business of manufacturing, processing, marketing, buying, selling, importing, exporting, distributing and dealing in disposable diapers, baby garments, baby oils, baby soaps and all kinds of baby care products.
72. To establish and maintain lines of steam and other ships and generally to transport goods and passengers and to purchase, charter, hire, build or otherwise acquire, deal with and dispose of any such ships or vessels and generally to carry on all or any of the following businesses, that is to say, general carriers by land, water and air, railways, port, shipping and forwarding agents, warehousemen and any other business which can be conveniently carried on in connection with the above.
73. To carry on anywhere in India or abroad the business of building, assembling, fitting, constructing, repairing, servicing and managing ships, other sea going vessels and vessels for inland waterways of every kind and description - whether operated by fuel or otherwise and to buy or otherwise acquire ships, other seagoing vessels and vessels for inland water-ways of every kind and description whether finished or unfinished for fishing, repairing or improving the same and reselling or using for carriage of passengers or cargo by chartering the same or otherwise operating the services by the Company itself.
74. To carry on anywhere in India or abroad the business as shipping agents, ship managers, ship repairers, ship brokers, shippers, tug owners, trawler owners, boat and barge owners, light man, transporting and forwarding agents for land and waterways, dock owners, warehousemen and ship stores merchants.
75. To carry on the business of shipbreaking and other allied activities.
76. To carry on the business of manufacturers of and dealers in oxygen,

nitrogen, hydrogen, halogens, and hydrocarbon gases, including ethylene and acetylene, propylene, butanes and guologues and allied types.

77. To carry on the business of an investment company and to buy, invest in, acquire, hold shares, stocks, debentures, debenture-stock, bonds, obligations and securities of any kind issued or guaranteed by any company constituted or carrying on business in India or elsewhere and debentures, debenture-stock, bonds, obligations and securities, issued or guaranteed by any Government, State, dominions, sovereign, rulers, commissioners, public body of authority, supreme, municipal, local or otherwise, firm or person whether in India or elsewhere.
78. To hold by way of investment, shares, stocks, debentures, debenture-stock, bonds, obligations, units, securities and other investments.
79. To invest in lands, buildings, factories, houses, flats, • commercial, agricultural and mining properties.
80. To finance industrial enterprises, and to make loans and advances to others.
81. To set up and carry on the business of manufacturing, processing, marketing, buying, selling, importing, exporting, distributing, and dealing in all kinds of plastic and plastic material, plastic household utility articles and industrial components.
82. To conduct, carry on and manage the business or trades of growers, malters in all its branches of hopmerchants and growers, corn merchants, whisky, gin, rum, brandy, and general distillers, compounders and rectifiers, merchants, exporters, importers, brokers, bottlers, bottle makers, bottle stopper makers, sales agents and general traders in relation to the marketing and distributions, at home and abroad, of spirits, wines, liquors, aerated and the mineral waters and all products derived from the cultivation of the gropes .and generally to undertake, perform and carry out all or any of the operation ordinarily undertaken by distillery proprietors, wine growers, merchants, contractors and shippers, or by persons or companies engaged in such business.
83. To carry on business of manufacturing, buying, selling, exchanging, covering, altering, importing, exporting, processing, twisting or otherwise handling or dealing in rayons, rayon yarn namely viscose, filament rayon, continuous filament yarn or artificial silk yarn, acrylic fibre, alcohol fibre including all types of synthetic fibres whatsoever for textile use, staple fibre yarn, spun rayon and such other fibre, or fibrous materials or allied products, by-products or substances or substitutes for all or any of them or yarn for textile or other uses.
84. To work or promote or acquire gas-producing undertakings, for producing oxygen, nitrogen, hydrogen, halogens, argon, hydrocarbon gases including ethylene and acetylene, propylene, propane, butanes, guelogues and allied types of reagents, and to dispose of any of the above mentioned product for any purpose on any terms and conditions and in any manner as the Company

thinks expedient, and to carry on business as gas makers and engineers and to take contracts for erection of gas producing plant and distribution of gases referred to above.

85. To search for, get, work, raise, crush, produce, refine, dress, manufacture, treat, purchase, sell, amalgamate, manipulate, exports, imports or otherwise with either as principals or agents, either solely or in partnership with others.
 - (a) Foodstuffs such as wheat, barley, rice, maize, millers, sugarcane, sugar all kinds of grains, cereals and oilseeds, butter, cheese, condensed milk, chocolates, aerated water, tinned fruits, starch, confectioneries and sugar candy.
 - (b) Cotton, silk art, silk woolen, linen, hosiery, jute and hessian goods, tents, carpets, durries curtains, draperies of all kinds.
 - (c) Building materials including iron, steel, lime, limestone, cement, asbestos, timber, paints, oils greases, bricks, firebricks, fireclay, potteries, pillars, angles, tees, railing, glasswares, hardware, brassware, celluloid goods and other materials.
 - (d) Plant and machineries of all kinds, engines, boilers, tools, and implements of all kinds, weigh bridges and sewing machines.
 - (e) Ore, metals, and metallic substances of all kinds, and to carry on any other metallurgical operations which may be conducive to any of the Company's objects.
 - (f) Molasses, sugar, gur, confectionery and other sweets, vanaspati, vegetable and other oils (edible or not).
 - (g) Tobacco, cigars, cigarettes, match-boxes, lighters, pipes and any other articles required by smokers.
 - (h) All kinds of Marine and/or Sea Products, and any other products connected/related therewith.
 - (i) All types of Paints, Dyes, 'Dyestuffs', Plastic and 'Plastic Products.
 - (j) All types of Sports goods.
86. To carry on the business of timber merchants, saw mill proprietors; and timber growers and to buy, sell, grow, prepare for market, manipulate, import, export and deal in timber and wood of all kinds and to manufacture and 'deal in articles of all kinds in the manufacture of which timber or wood is used and to buy, clear, plant and work timber estates.
87. To deal in, purchase, sell; exchange-and/or transfer securities, shares, debentures and all other forms of investment either for ready or forward transactions, and to carry on all kinds of investment business.

88. To act as agents or brokers and as trustees for any person or company and to undertake and perform subcontracts and to do all or any of the above things in any part of the world as principals, agents, contractors, trustees or otherwise and by or through agents, subcontractors or trustees or otherwise and do it either alone or jointly with others.
89. To search for, get, work, raise, crush, produce, manufacture, ■ purchase, sell, manipulate, export, import and/or otherwise deal in lime, limestone, cement, asbestos, bricks, firebricks, fireclay, potteries, glasswares, hardware, celluloid goods, and other materials.
90. To carry on business of plantation and manufacturers of and dealers in all kinds of tea, coffee, cocoa and other food, beverages and preparation.
91. To work out as principals or agents, quarries and mines, limestone, china clay, bauxite, mica, manganese, gypsum, sulphur, iron, aluminium, copper, asbestos, lead, zinc, salt deposits, gold, silver, precious stone as permissible under the law and all other natural resources of land and also to manufacture and deal with such products in which these are used.
92. To carry on the business of manufacturers or processors and/or importers, exporters, buyers, sellers, stockists and distributors of and/or dealers in synthetic rubber, all kinds of rubber goods and synthetic resin, vanaspati, vegetable and other oils (edible or not) carbon black, leather, hides, skins, latexes and formulations thereof including reclaimed rubber and other kinds of resin, rubber, leather and plastic products and goods including footwear
93. To carry on the business of farming, horticulture, floriculture, sericulture, cultivators of all kinds of seeds, fruits, including grapes, orange, apples, mangoes proprietors of orchards and traders, exporters, dealers, processors, preservers and sellers of the products of such farming horticulture, sericulture, seeds and cultivation and manufacturers of drinks including beverages products from such products or otherwise.
94. To deal in purchase, sell, import, export m supply and/or to act principals, dealers, agents, sub-agents, manufacturers, representatives either solely or in conjunction with others and either by or through agents, sub-contractors, trustees or otherwise for the Indian manufactured goods, commodities, services in the foreign countries and vice-versa and for the above said purposes to establish or maintain services, or maintenance depots anywhere in the world.
95. To carry on the business of manufacturers of and dealers in all kinds and classes of paper, board, corrugated board, corrugated board, corrugating medium and pulp including writing paper, printing, absorbent paper, *news* print, wrapping paper, tissue paper, cover paper, blotting paper filter paper, antique paper, ivory finish paper, coaled paper, blank or bond paper, badami, brown or buff paper, bible paper, cartridge paper, cloth lined paper, azure laid and wove • paper, cream laid and wove paper, grease and proof paper, gummed paper, hand-made paper, parchment paper, drawing paper, craft paper, manila paper, envelope paper, tracing paper, vellum paper,

chemically treated paper, paste paper, duplex and triplex board, hardboard, plywood board, post cards, visiting cards, soda pulp, mechanical pulp, sulphite pulp, semi-chemical pulp and all kinds of articles in the manufacture of which any form of paper, board or pulp is used, and also to deal in or manufacture any other articles or things of a character similar or analogues to the foregoing or any of them or connected therewith and to purchase or otherwise acquire, settle, improve, and cultivate forests, lands and properties of any tenure whatsoever with a view to producing, cultivating, growing timber, bamboo or other wood.

96. To carry on the business of manufacturers, processors, refiners, smelters, markers, converters, finishers, importers, exporters, agents, merchants, buyers, sellers and dealers in all kinds and forms of steel including tools and alloy steels, stainless and all other special steels, iron and other metal and alloys and also the business of iron masters, steel and metal converters, ferrous alloy manufacturers, smelters and engineers in all their respective branches and to search for, get work, raise, make merchantable, manufacture, process, buy, sell and otherwise deal in iron, steel and other metals, ores' minerals and minerals, substances, alloys and metals scrap of all kinds.
97. To carry on the business of mechanical engineers, and manufacturers of agricultural implements and other machinery tool-makers, brass founders, metal workers, boiler makers, mill wrights, machinists, iron and steel converters, smiths, wood-workers, builders, painters, metallurgists, electrical engineers to sell and give technical knowhow of all kinds, water supply engineers, structural engineers, gas - makers, farmers, printers, carriers and .merchants, and to buy, sell, manufacture, repair, convert, alter, let on hire, deal in machinery, implement, rollings stocks and hardware of all kinds
98. To set up. Steel, furnaces and Continuous- Casting and hot and cold rolling mill plants for producing ferrous and non- • ferrous metals, alloy steels, steel ingots, billets, and all kinds and all sizes of Iron and Steel re-rolled sections such as flats, angles, round, squares, rails, joints, channels, slabs, strips, sheets, Plates, deformed bars, plain and cold twisted bars and Shaftings.
99. To carry on the business of Stamping and Pressing of Sheet metals in different shapes and sizes.
100. To carry on all or any of the business of producers, manufacturers, generators, suppliers, distributors, transformers, converters, transmitters, processors, developers, stores, procurers, carriers and dealers in electricity, all forms of energy and any such products and by-products derived from such business including without limitation, steam, fuels, ash, conversion of ash into bricks and any products derived from or connected with any other form of energy, including, without limitation to conventional sources such as heat, thermal, hydel and/or from non-conventional sources such as tidal wave, wind, solar, geothermal, biological, biogas and coal bed methane.**

- IV The liability of the Members is limited.
- V. The Authorised Share Capital of the Company is Rs. 1,09,80,00,00,000 (Rupees ten thousand nine hundred and eighty crores only) consisting of 7030,00,00,000 (Seven thousand and thirty crore) equity shares of face value of Re.1/- (Rupee one only) each and 395,00,00,000 (Three hundred and ninety five crore) preference shares of Rs. 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each, with power to increase or reduce its Share Capital from time to time and to divide the shares in the capital for the time being into several classes and to attach thereto respectively such preferential, deferred, qualified or special rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions as may be determined by or in accordance with the Companies Act and the Articles of Association of the Company and to vary, modify, amalgamate or abrogate any such rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions in such manner as may be for the time being provided by the Articles of Association of the Company.*

* Amended pursuant to the Composite Scheme of Arrangement amongst Creixent Special Steels Limited, JSW Ispat Special Products Limited and JSW Steel Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors sanctioned by the Hon'ble National Company Law Tribunal, Mumbai Bench vide its order dated 22nd June, 2023.

**Inserted pursuant to the resolution passed by the Members by way of Postal Ballot on 01.07.2008.

We, the several persons, whose names, addresses and descriptions are hereunder subscribed are desirous of being formed into a Company in pursuance of this Memorandum of Association and we respectively agree to take the number of shares in the Capital of the Company set opposite to our respective names.

Name, Address Description and Occupation of each subscriber	Number of Shares Taken by each Subscriber & Class of Share	Signature of subscriber	Name, Address Description and Occupation of Witness
Shri Om Prakash Jindal S/o. Late Netram Jindal Jindal House Model Town, Hissar Industrialist	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	Sd/- Witness for all: Shri S. Prakash Chand Chartered Accountant S/o. Shri N. Sohanlal Jain Prakash Chand & Co. Chartered Accountants 119, Hospital Road Bangalore 560 053
Shri Prithvi Raj Jindal S/o. Shri Om Prakash Jindal Jindal House 6, Prithvi Raj Road New Delhi 110 011 Industrialist	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Shri Sajjan Jindal S/o. Shri Om Prakash Jindal Jindal House 32, Walkeshwar Road Mumbai 400 006 Industrialist	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Shri Ratan Jindal S/o. Shri Om Prakash Jindal Jindal House 6, Prithvi Raj Road New Delhi 110 011 Industrialist	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Total C/f	400 (Equity Shares)		

Name, Address Description and Occupation of each subscriber	Number of Shares Taken by each Subscriber & Class of Share	Signature of subscriber	Name, Address Description and Occupation of Witness
B/F	400 (Equity Shares)		
Shri Naveen Jindal S/o. Shri Om Prakash Jindal 6, Prithvi Raj Road New Delhi 110 011 Industrialist	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Shri Pravin S. Purohit S/o. Shri Shankar Purohit 203, Naman Apartment, Dadabhai Road, Andheri (West), Mumbai - 400 058 Service	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Shri Imtiaz I. Qureshi S/o. Shri Iqbal Qureshi 94, Kadri Building, Block No. 8, S.V. Road, Irla, Mumbai 400 056 Service	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
			Witness for all: Sd/- Shri S. Prakash Chand Chartered Accountant S/o. Shri N. Sohanlal Jain Prakash Chand & Co. Chartered Accountants 119, Hospital Road Bangalore 560 053
Total	700 (Equity Shares)		

Dated this the 21st day of February, 1994 at Bangalore

**THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013 AND THE COMPANIES ACT, 1956 (AS
APPLICABLE)**

COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

OF

JSW STEEL LIMITED

Limited Application
of Table F of the
Companies Act, 2013

1. No regulations contained in Table F of Schedule I to the Companies Act, 2013, or in the analogous schedule to any previous or subsequent analogous law shall apply to this Company, except in regard to matters not specifically provided in these Articles, but the regulations for the management of the Company and for the observance of the members thereof and their representatives, shall, subject to any exercise of the statutory powers of the Company with reference to repeal, alteration or addition, be such as are contained in these Articles.

INTERPRETATION

Interpretation Clauses

2. In the interpretation of these Articles, unless repugnant to the subject or context:

“The Company” or
“This Company”

‘The Company’ or ‘This Company’ means JSW STEEL LIMITED.

‘KSIIDC’ means Karnataka State Industrial Investment & Development Corporation Limited.

‘JISCO’ means Jindal Iron & Steel Co. Ltd., having its registered office at Jindal Mansion, 5A, G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai 400 026 and include its associates and nominees.

‘Act’ means the Companies Act, 2013 or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force.

“Auditors”

‘Auditors’ means and includes those persons appointed as such for the time being by the Company.

“Board” or “Board of
Directors”

‘Board’ or ‘Board of Directors’ means a meeting of the Directors duly called and constituted, or, as the case may be, the Directors assembled as the Board of Directors of the Company collectively.

“Capital”

‘Authorised Capital’ means such Share Capital as is authorised by the memorandum of the Company to be the maximum amount of Share Capital of the Company.

“Common Seal”

‘Common Seal’ means the common seal of the Company

“Capital Redemption
Reserve Account”

‘Capital Redemption Reserve Account’ has the meaning given to it in Article 10;

“Debenture”

‘Debenture’ includes debenture - stock.

“Directors”	‘Directors’ means the Directors for the time being of the Company or, as the case may be, the Directors assembled at a Board.
“Dividend”	‘Dividend’ includes bonus.
“Gender”	Words importing the masculine gender also include the feminine gender.
“In writing” and “Written”	‘In Writing’ and ‘Written’ include printing, lithography and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, including electronic form.
“Member”	‘Member’ means the duly registered holder of the Shares of the Company from time to time, including the subscriber to the Memorandum of Association of the Company and beneficial owners as defined in Article 81 A
“Meeting” or “General Meeting”	‘Meeting’ or ‘General Meeting’ means a meeting of members.
“Annual General Meeting”	‘Annual General Meeting’ means a General Meeting of the members held in accordance with the provision of Section 96 of the Act and any adjourned holding thereof.
“Extraordinary General Meeting”	‘Extraordinary General Meeting’ means an General Meeting of the members (other than an Annual General Meeting) duly called and constituted and any adjourned holding thereof.
“Month”	‘Month’ means a calendar month.
“Office”	‘Office’ means the registered office for the time being of the Company.
“Paid-up”	‘Paid-up’ includes credited as paid up.
“Persons”	‘Persons’ includes corporations and firms as well as individuals.
“Register of Members”	‘Register of Members’ means the register of members to be kept pursuant to the Act.
“The Registrar”	‘The Registrar’ means the Registrar of Companies of the State in which the office of the Company is for the time being situate.
“Secretary”	‘Secretary’ includes a temporary or assistant secretary or any person or persons appointed by the Board to perform any of the duties of a secretary.
“Share”	‘Share’ means a Share in the Share Capital of the Company and includes stock except where a distinction between stock and Share is expressed or implied.
“Share Capital”	‘Share Capital’ means the Authorised Capital or the Subscribed Capital, as the case may be;
“Subscribed Capital”	‘Subscribed Capital’ means such part of the Share Capital which is for the time being subscribed by the Members of the Company.
“Singular Number”	Words importing the singular number include, where the context admits or requires, the plural number and vice versa.
“Ordinary Resolution” and “Special Resolution”	‘Ordinary Resolution’ and ‘Special Resolution’ shall have the meanings assigned thereto by Section 114 of the Act.

“Year” and “Financial Year”

‘Year’ means a calendar year and ‘Financial Year’ has the meaning assigned thereto by Section 2(41) of the Act.

The marginal notes used in these Articles shall not affect the construction thereof.

Save as aforesaid, any words or expression defined in the Act (or any statutory modification thereof) shall, if not inconsistent with the subject or context bear the same meaning in these Articles.

The Company shall, immediately after incorporation, adopt and carry into effect the promoters’ Agreement entered into between the promoters’ namely, KSIIDC and JISCO on 03.01.94 and the said Promoters’ Agreement shall form intents and purposes. Every member of the Company present and future shall be deemed to have joined the Company with full knowledge of the terms and conditions set forth in the said Promoters’ Agreement

CAPITAL AND INCREASE AND REDUCTION OF CAPITAL

Authorised Capital

Amended pursuant to the Composite Scheme of Arrangement amongst Creixent Special Steels Limited, JSW Ispat Special Products Limited and JSW Steel Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors sanctioned by the Hon’ble National Company Law Tribunal, Mumbai Bench vide its order dated 22nd June, 2023.

3. The Authorised Share Capital of the Company is Rs. 1,09,80,00,00,000 (Rupees ten thousand nine hundred and eighty crores only) consisting of 7030,00,00,000 (Seven thousand and thirty crore) equity shares of face value of Re.1/- (Rupee one only) each and 3,95,00,00,000 (Three hundred and ninety five crore) preference shares of Rs. 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each, with power to increase or reduce its Share Capital from time to time and to divide the Shares in the Share Capital for the time being into several classes and to attach thereto respectively such preferential, deferred, qualified or special rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions in accordance with the Act and the Articles of Association of the Company and to vary, modify, amalgamate or abrogate any such rights, privileges or conditions in such manner as may be for the time being provided by the Articles of Association of the Company and to acquire, purchase, hold, resell any of its own fully/partly paid equity Shares and/or preference Shares, whether redeemable or not and to make any payment out of Share Capital or out of the funds at its disposal, for and in respect of such purchase, subject to the provisions of the Act in force from time to time.

Amount of Capital
Amount of Capital

4. Subject to the provisions of the Act, KSIIDC shall limit its equity participation to 11% or Rs.50 Crores in the Share Capital of the Company whichever is less. JISCO and its associates/nominees shall be allotted and hold 26% of the equity Share Capital of the Company. The remaining Shares shall be offered to the public with such reservations as may be permitted by the Securities and Exchange Board of India as per applicable guidelines after getting it underwritten wherever necessary or as may be decided by the term lending Financial Institutions, Such offer to the public shall be made through prospectus with the arrangements for listing of all the Shares in one or more recognized stock exchanges as may be mutually decided by both KSIIDC and JISCO. KSIIDC shall release its prorata Share contribution towards equity Share Capital of the Company against JISCO bringing in its Share of contribution towards equity Share Capital of the Company. However, KSIIDC shall disburse its contribution only after in principle approvals have been obtained from the financial institution/banks. The land cost will be counted towards KSIIDC’s equity contribution. The balance equity will be disbursed over the implementation period of 4 years.

Investments by KSHDC & JISCO

5. The investment in the manner aforesaid can be made by KSIIDC and JISCO directly in their respective names or partly in the names of their respective nominees or associates.

Proportion of
Shareholding KSIIDC
& JISCO

6. Any further issue of Share Capital shall be made in such manner so as to ensure that the participation of KSIIDC and JISCO in the total issued equity Share Capital of the Company shall all times remains in the same proportion as that provided herein as that the Shareholding of KSIIDC in the Share Capital of the Company shall always be limited to 11% or Rs. 50 Crores whichever is less and that of JISCO shall be minimum 26% of such equity Share Capital and neither KSIIDC nor JISCO shall without the consent of each other reduce directly or indirectly its proportion of its Shareholdings in the Share Capital of the Company.

Increase of Capital by
the Company and
how carried into
effect

7. The Company in General Meeting may, from time to time, increase its Share Capital, including by the creation of new Shares, with such increase to be of such aggregate amount and to be divided into Shares of such respective amounts as the resolution shall prescribe. Subject to the provisions of the Act, any Shares of the original or increased Capital shall be issued upon such terms and conditions and with such rights and privileges annexed thereto, as the General Meeting resolving upon the creation thereof, shall direct and if no direction be given as the Directors shall determine and in particular, such Shares may be issued with a preferential or qualified right to dividends, and in the distribution of assets of the Company upon winding up, and with a right of voting at General Meetings of the Company in conformity with Section 47 of the Act. Whenever the Authorised Capital of the Company has been increased under the provisions of the Article, the Directors shall comply with the provisions of Section 64 of the Act.

New Capital same as
existing Capital

8. Except so far as otherwise provided by the condition of issue or by these presents, any Share Capital raised by the creation of new Shares shall be considered as part of the existing Share Capital and shall be subject to the provision herein contained, with reference to the payment of calls and instalments, forfeiture, lien, surrender, transfer and transmission, voting and otherwise.

Redeemable
Preference Shares

9. Subject to the provisions of Section 55 of the Act, the Company shall have the power to issue, from time to time, redeemable cumulative and/or non-cumulative, participative and/or non-participative, convertible and/or non-convertible preference Shares and such preference Shares may confer upon the holders thereof: (i) the right to be paid a fixed preferential dividend either as a fixed amount or at a fixed rate specified by the terms of issue of such Shares from time to time in respect of the amount paid-up on the Shares; (ii) the right to attend meetings and vote on resolutions directly affecting the rights attached to their preference Shares, resolutions for the winding up of the Company, resolutions for the repayment or reduction of equity or preference Share Capital; (iii) right to attend meetings and vote on all resolutions where the dividend due on the Shares is in arrears for not less than two years before the meetings; and (iv) in case of winding-up or repayment of Capital, a preferential right of return of the Share Capital paid-up or deemed to be paid up together with arrears of cumulative preferential dividend due thereon, but without any further right or claim over the assets of the Company.

Provision to apply on
issue of Redeemable
Preference Shares

10. On the issue of redeemable preference Shares under the provisions of Article 9 hereof the following provisions shall take effect:

- (a) no such Shares shall be redeemed except out of the profits of the Company which would otherwise be available for dividend or out of the proceeds of a fresh issue of Shares made for the purpose of the redemption;
- (b) no such Shares shall be redeemed unless they are fully paid;

- (c) the premium if any, payable on redemption must have been provided for out of the profits of the Company or the Company's Share premium account (as applicable in terms of S. 55 of the Act) before the Shares are redeemed;
- (d) where any such Share is redeemed otherwise than out of the proceeds of a fresh issue, there shall, out of profits which would otherwise have been available for dividend, be transferred to a reserve fund, to be called the 'Capital Redemption Reserve Account', a sum equal to the nominal amount of the Shares redeemed and the provisions of the Act relating to the reduction for the Share Capital of the Company shall, except as provided in Section 55 of the Act, apply as if the Capital Redemption Reserve Account were paid-up Share Capital of the Company.

Reduction of Capital

11. The company may (subject to the provisions of Section 66, 52, 55 and other applicable provisions of the Act) from time to time by special resolution, reduce its Share Capital and any Capital Redemption Reserve Account or Share premium account in any manner for the time being authorised by law, and in particular, Share Capital may be paid off on the footing that it may be called upon again or otherwise. This Article is not to derogate from any power the Company would have if it were omitted.

Sub-division Consolidation and cancellation of Shares

12. Subject to the provisions of Section 61 of the Act, the Company in General Meeting may, from time to time, alter its memorandum to increase its Share Capital; sub-divide or consolidate its Shares or any of them; convert Shares into stock and vice-versa; and cancel Shares which at the date of the passing of the resolution in that behalf have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person and diminish the amount of its Share Capital by the amount of the Shares so cancelled. The resolution whereby any Share is sub-divided may determine that, as between the holder of the Shares resulting from such subdivision one or more such Shares shall have some preference or special advantage as regards dividend or otherwise over or as compared with the others or other subject as aforesaid..

12A. The Company may, by special resolution, reduce in any manner and with, and subject to, any incident authorised and consent required by law –

- (a) Its share capital;
- (b) Any capital redemption reserve account; and
- (c) Any share premium account.

Modification of rights

13. Whenever the Share Capital, by reason of the issue of preference Shares or otherwise, is divided into different classes of Shares, all or any of the rights and privileges attached to each class may, subject to the provisions of Section 48 of the Act and the terms of issue of such class of Shares, and whether or not the Company is being wound up, be modified, commuted, affected or abrogated or dealt with by agreement between the Company and any person purporting to contract on behalf of that class, provided such agreement is ratified in writing by holders of at least three- fourths in nominal value of the issued Shares of the class or is sanctioned by a special resolution passed at a separate General Meeting of the holders of Shares of that class.

13A. The rights conferred upon the holders of the Shares of any class issued with preferred or other rights shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the

terms of issue of the Shares of that class, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further Shares ranking *pari passu* therewith.

SHARE AND CERTIFICATES

Register and Index of
Members

14. The Company shall cause to be kept a register and index of members, debenture-holders and other security holders in accordance with Section 88 of the Act. The Company shall be entitled to keep in any State or country outside India a branch registers of members, debenture-holders or other security holders resident in that State or country.

Shares to be
numbered
progressively and no
Share to be sub-
divided

15. The Shares in the Share Capital shall be numbered progressively according to their several denominations, and except in the manner hereinbefore mentioned no Share shall be sub-divided. Every forfeited or surrendered Share shall continue to bear the number by which the same was originally distinguished.

Further issue of
Capital

16. (a) Where at any time, the Company proposes to increase its Subscribed Capital by the issue of further Shares, then such further Shares shall be offered to the persons who at the date of the offer, are holders of the equity Shares of the Company, in proportion, as nearly as circumstances admit, to the Share Capital paid-up on these Shares in accordance with Section 62 of the Act.

(b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceeding sub-Article the Company may by special resolution offer further Shares to any person or persons (including employees under a scheme of employees' stock option), and such person or persons may or may not include the persons who at the date of the offer are the holder of the equity Shares of the Company.

(c) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-clause (a) above but subject however, to Section 62(3) of the Act, the Company may increase its Subscribed Capital on exercise of an option attached to the debentures issued or loans raised by the Company to convert such debentures or loans into Shares, or to subscribe for Shares in the Company.

Shares under control
of Directors

17. Subject to the provisions of these Articles and of the Act, the Shares (including any Shares forming part of any increased Share Capital of the Company) shall be under the control of the Directors, who may issue, allot or otherwise dispose of the same or any of them to such persons in such proportion on such terms and conditions and at such times as the Directors think fit and, subject to the sanction of the Company in General Meeting, with full power to give any person the option to call for or be allotted Shares of any class of the Company either (subject to the provisions of Sections 52 and 53 of the Act) at a premium or at par or at a discount and such option being exercisable for such time and for such consideration as the Directors think fit. The Board shall cause to be filed the returns as to allotment as provided for in the Act.

Power to Company in
General Meeting to
issue Shares

18. In addition to and without derogating from the powers for that purpose conferred on the Board under Article 16 and 17, the Company in General Meeting may, subject to the provisions of Section 62 of the Act determine that any Shares (whether forming part of the original Share Capital or of any increased Share Capital of the Company) shall be offered to such person (whether members or not) in such proportion and on such terms and conditions and either (subject to compliance with the provisions of Sections 52 and 53 of the Act) at a premium or at par or at a discount, such option being

exercisable at such times and for such consideration as may be directed by such General Meeting, or the Company in General Meeting may make any other provision whatsoever for the issue, allotment or disposal of any Shares.

Acceptance of Shares

19. Any application signed by or on behalf of an applicant for Shares in the Company, followed by an allotment of any Share therein, shall be an acceptance of Shares within the meaning of these Articles, and every person who thus or otherwise accepts any Shares and whose name is on the register of members [or the register of beneficial owners maintained by a depository] shall, for the purposes of these Articles, be a member.

Deposit and call etc. to be a debt payable immediately

20. The money (if any) which the Board shall, on the allotment of any Shares being made by them, require or direct to be paid by way of deposit, call or otherwise, in respect of any Shares allotted by them, shall immediately on the insertion of the name of the allottee in the register of members as the name of the holders of such Shares become a debt due to and recoverable by the Company from the allottee thereof, and shall be paid by him accordingly.

Liability of Members

21. Every member, or his heirs, executors or administrators, shall pay to Company the portion of the Share Capital represented by his Share or Shares which may, for the time being, remain unpaid thereof in such amounts, at such time or times, and in such manner as the Board shall, from time to time in accordance with the Company's regulations, if any, require or fix for the payment thereof.

22. Subject to the provisions of Section 46 and the rules made thereunder:

- (a) Every member or allottee of Shares shall be entitled without payment, to receive one certificate specifying the name of the person in whose favour it is issued, the Shares to which it relates and the amount paid-up thereon. Such certificate shall be issued only in pursuance of a resolution passed by the Board and on surrender to the Company of its letter of allotment or its fractional coupons of requisite value, save in cases of issues against letters of acceptance or of renunciation or in cases of issue of bonus Shares. Every such certificate shall be issued under the seal of the Company, which shall be affixed in the presence of two Directors or persons acting on behalf of the Directors under a duly registered power of attorney and the Secretary or some other person appointed by the Board for the purpose and two Directors or their attorneys and the Secretary or other person shall sign the Share certificate, provided that if the composition of the Board permits it, at least one of the aforesaid two Directors shall be a person other than a Managing or a whole time Director. Particulars of every Share certificate issued shall be entered in the register of members against the name of the person to whom it has been issued, indicating the date of issue.
- (b) Any two or more joint allottees of a Share shall, for the purpose of this Article, be treated as a single member, and the certificate of any Share, which may be the subject of joint ownership, may be delivered to anyone of such joint owners on behalf of all of them. For any further certificate the Board shall be entitled, but shall not be bound, to prescribe a charge not exceeding Rupee One. The company shall comply with the provisions of Section 46 of the Act and the rules made thereunder.

- (c) A Director may sign a Share certificate by affixing his signature thereon by means of any machine, equipment or other mechanical means, such as engraving in metal or lithography, but not by means of a rubber stamp, provided that the Director, shall be responsible for the safe custody of such machine, equipment or other material used for the purpose.

Renewal of Share
Certificate

23. Subject to the provisions of Section 46 of the Act and the rules made thereunder: (a) No certificate of any Share or Shares shall be issued either in exchange for those which are subdivided or consolidated or in replacement of those which are defaced, torn or old, decrepit, worn out, or where the cages on the reverse for recording transfers have been duly utilised, unless the certificate in lieu of which it is issued is surrendered to the Company.

- (b) When a new Share certificate has been issued in pursuance of clause (a) of this Article it shall state on the face of it and against such counterfoil to the effect that it is “issued in lieu of Share certificate No... subdivided/replaced/on consolidation: of Shares”.
- (c) If a Share certificate is lost or destroyed, a new certificate in lieu thereof shall be issued only with the prior consent of the Board and on such terms, if any, as to evidence and indemnity as to the payment of out-of pocket expenses incurred by the Company investigating evidence, as the Board thinks fit.
 - (d) When a new Share certificate has been issued in pursuance of clause (c) of this Article, it shall state on the face of it or counterfoil to the effect that it is ‘duplicate issued in lieu of Share certificate No’ The word ‘Duplicate’ and shall be stamped or punched in bold letters across the face of the Share certificate.
- (e) Where a new Share certificate has been issued in pursuance of clause (a) or clause (c) of this Article, particulars of every such Share certificate shall be entered in register of renewed and duplicate Share certificates indicating against the name of the persons to whom the certificate is issued, the number and date of issue of the Share certificate in lieu of which the new certificate is issued, and the necessary changes indicated in the register of members by suitable cross reference in the ‘Remarks’ column.
- (f) All blank forms to be issued for issue of Share certificates shall be printed and printing shall be done only on the authority of a resolution of the Board. The blank forms shall be consecutively machine numbered and the forms and the blocks, engraving, facsimiles and hues relating to the printing of such forms shall be kept in the custody of the secretary or such other person as the Board may appoint for the purpose; and the secretary or the other person aforesaid shall be responsible for rendering an account of these forms to the Board,
- (g) The secretary of the Company shall be responsible for the maintenance, preservation and safe custody of all books and documents relating to the issue of Share certificates.

- (h) All books referred to in sub-Article (g) shall be preserved in good order permanently.

First named joint
holder deemed
soleholder

24. If any Share stands in the names of two or more persons, the person first named in the register of members shall as regards receipt of dividends, bonus or service of notices and all or any other matter connected with the Company, except voting at meetings, and the transfer of the Shares, be deemed the sole holder thereof but the joint-holders of a Share shall be severally as well as jointly liable for the payment of all instalments and calls due in respect of such Share and for all incidents thereof according to the Company's regulations

Company not bound
to recognise any
interest in Share other
than that of registered
holder

25. Except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, no person shall be recognised by the Company as holding any Share upon any trust, and the Company shall not be bound or compelled to recognise any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any Share or any interest in any fractional part of a Share, or (except only as is by these Article or by law otherwise expressly provided) any right in respect of a Share other than an absolute right thereto in accordance with these Articles in the person from time to time registered as the holder thereof; but the Board shall be at liberty at their sole discretion to register any Share in the joint names of any two or more persons or the survivor or survivors of them.

Funds of Company
may not be applied in
purchase of Shares of
the Company.

26. None of the funds of the Company shall be applied in the purchase of any Shares of the Company, and it shall not give any financial assistance for or in connection with the purchase or subscription of any Shares in the Company or in its holding company save as provided by Section 67 of the Act. The Company may, however, undertake a buy-back of its securities in accordance with Section 68, 70 and other applicable provisions of the Act.

UNDERWRITING AND BROKERAGE

Commission may be
paid

27. Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Company may at any time pay a commission to any person in consideration of his subscribing or agreeing to subscribe (whether absolutely or conditionally) for any Shares or debentures in the Company, or procuring, or agreeing to procure, subscriptions (whether absolute or conditional) for any Shares or debentures in the Company, but so that the commission shall not exceed (the lower of) in the case of Shares five percent of the price at which the Shares are issued and in the case of debentures two and a half per cent of the price at which the debentures are issued, or the rate or amount of commission prescribed in rules made under the Act. Such commission may be satisfied by payment of cash or by allotment of fully or partly paid Shares or in any other manner.

Brokerage

28. The Company may pay a reasonable sum for brokerage.

29. [Deleted]

CALLS

Director may make
calls.

30. The Board may, from time to time, subject to the terms on which any Shares may have been issued and subject to the conditions of allotment, by a resolution passed at a meeting of the Board (and not by circular resolution) make such calls as it thinks fit upon the members in respect of any or all money unpaid on the Shares held by them respectively

and each member shall, pay the amount of every call so made on him to the person or persons and at the times and places appointed by the Board. A call may be made payable by instalments.

- | | |
|--|--|
| Notice of calls | 31. Fifteen days' notice in writing of any call shall be given by the Company specifying the time, place of payment, and the person or persons to whom such call shall be paid. |
| Calls to date from resolution | 32. A call shall be deemed to have been made at the time when the resolution authorising such call was passed at a meeting of the Board. |
| Revocation/
postponment of call | 33. A call may be revoked or postponed at the discretion of the Board. |
| Liability of joint holders | 34. The joint-holders of Share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls in respect thereof. |
| Directors may extend time for call | 35. The Board may, from time to time at its discretion, extend the time fixed for the payment of any call and may extend such time as to all or any of the members who from, residence at a distance or other cause, the Board may deem fairly entitled to such extension save as a matter of grace and favour. : |
| Calls to carry interest | 36. If any member fails to pay any call due from him on the day appointed for the payment thereof, or any such extension thereof as aforesaid, he shall be liable to pay interest on the same from the day appointed for the payment thereof to the time of actual payment at such rate as shall from time to time be fixed by the Board not exceeding 18 per cent per annum but nothing in this Article shall render it obligatory for the Board to demand or recover any interest from any such member. |
| Sums deemed to be calls | 37. Any sum, which by the terms of issue of a Share becomes payable on allotment or at fixed date, whether on account of the nominal value of the Share or by way of premium shall for the purposes of these Articles be deemed to be a call duly made and payable on the date on which by the terms of issue the same becomes payable, and in case of non-payment all the relevant provisions of these Articles as to payment of interest and expenses, forfeiture or otherwise shall apply as if such sum had become payable by virtue of a call duly made and notified. |
| Proof on trial or suit for money due on Shares | 38. On the trial or hearing of any action or suit brought by the Company against any member or his representatives for the recovery of any money claimed to be due to the Company in respect of his Shares, it shall be sufficient to prove that the name of the member in respect of whose Shares the money is sought to be recovered, appears entered in the register of members as the holder, at or subsequently to the date at which the money is sought to be recovered is alleged to have become due on the Shares in respect of which such money is sought to be recovered; that the resolution making the call is duly recorded in the minutes book; and that notice of such call was duly given to the member or his representatives sued in pursuance of these Articles; and that it shall not be necessary to prove the appointment of the Directors who made such call, or that a quorum of Directors was present at the Board at which any call was made nor that the meeting at which any call made was duly convened or constituted nor any matters whatsoever, but the proof of the matters aforesaid shall be conclusive evidence of the debt. |

Partial payment not to preclude forfeiture

39. Neither the receipt by the Company of a portion of any money which shall from time to time be due from any member to the Company in respect of his Shares, either by way of principal or interest, nor any indulgence granted by the Company in respect of the payment of any such money, shall preclude the Company from thereafter proceeding to enforce a forfeiture of such Shares as hereinafter provided.

Payment in anticipation of calls may carry interest.

40. (a) The Board may, if it thinks fit, agree to and receive from any member willing to advance the same, all or any part of the amounts of his respective Shares beyond the sums actually called up, and upon the moneys so paid in advance, or upon so much thereof, from time to time and at any time thereafter as exceeds the amount of the calls then made upon and due in respect of the Shares on account of which such advances are made, the Board may pay or allow interest, at such rate as the member paying the sum in advance and the Board agree upon. The Board may agree to repay at any time any amount so advanced or at any time repay the same upon giving to the member three months' notice in writing. Provided that moneys paid in advance of calls on any Shares may carry interest but shall not confer a right to dividend or to participate in profits.

(b) No member paying any such sum in advance shall be entitled to voting rights in respect of the moneys so paid by him until the same would but for such payment become presently payable.

LIEN

Company to have lien on Shares

41. The Company shall have a first and paramount lien upon every Share (other than a fully paid up Share) registered in the name of each member (whether solely or jointly with others) and upon the proceeds of sale thereof for all money (whether presently payable or not) called or payable at a fixed time in respect of such Shares, and on all Shares (other than fully paid-up Shares) standing registered in the name of a single person, for all monies presently payable by him or his estate to the Company, and no equitable interest in any Share shall be created except upon the footing and upon the condition that Article 25 hereof is to have full effect. Any such lien shall extend to all dividends and bonuses declared from time to time in respect of such Shares. Unless otherwise agreed, the registration of a transfer of Shares shall operate as a waiver of the Company's lien, if any, in such Shares.

Enforcing lien for sale

42. For the purpose of enforcing such lien the Board may sell the Shares subject thereto in such manner as they shall think fit, and for that purpose may cause to be issued a duplicate certificate in respect of such Shares and may authorise any person to execute a transfer thereof on behalf of and in the name of such member. No sale shall be made until fourteen days' notice in writing of the intention to sell shall have been served on such member or his representatives and default shall have been made by him or them in payment, fulfilment, or discharge of such debts, liabilities or engagements for fourteen days after such notice.

42A. The purchaser shall be registered as the holder of the Shares comprised in any such transfer. The purchaser shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money, nor shall his title to the Shares be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings in reference to the sale.

Application of proceeds or sale

43. The net proceeds of any such sale shall be received by the Company and applied in or towards payment of such part of the amount in respect of which the lien exists as is presently payable and the residue, if any, shall (subject to a like lien for sums not

presently payable as existed upon the Shares before the sale) be paid to the persons entitled to the Share at the date of the sale.

FORFEITURE OF SHARES

Notice to member
who has not paid call

44. If any member fails to pay any call or instalment of a call on or before the day appointed for the payment of the same or any such extension thereof as aforesaid, the Board may at any time thereafter, during such time as the call or instalment remains unpaid, give notice to him requiring him to pay the same together with any interest that may have accrued, and all expenses that may have been incurred by the Company by reason of such non-payment.

Form of Notice

45. The notice shall name a day (not being less than fourteen days from the date of the notice) and a place or places on and at which such call or instalment, as well as interest thereon at such rate not exceeding 18 per cent per annum as the Directors shall determine from the day on which such call or instalment ought to have been paid, and expenses as aforesaid are to be paid. The notice shall also state that, in the event of the non-payment at or before the time and at the place appointed, the Shares in respect of which the call was made or instalment is payable, will be liable to be forfeited.

In default of payment,
Shares to be forfeited

46. If the requirements of any such notice as aforesaid are not complied with, every or any Share in respect of which such notice has been given, may at any time there after before payment of calls or instalments, interest and expenses due in respect thereof, be forfeited by a resolution of the Board to that effect. Such forfeiture shall include all dividends declared or any other moneys payable in respect of the forfeited Share and not actually paid before the forfeiture.

Notice of forfeiture to
a member

47. When any Share shall have been so forfeited, notice of the forfeiture shall be given to the member in whose name it stood immediately prior to the forfeiture and an entry of the forfeiture with the date thereof shall forthwith be made in the register of members, but no forfeiture shall be in any manner invalidated by any omission or neglect to give such notice or to make any such entry as aforesaid.

Forfeited Share to be
property of the
Company and may be
sold etc.

48. Any Share so forfeited shall be deemed to be the property of the Company, and may be sold, re-allotted, or otherwise disposed of, either to the original holder thereof or to any other person, upon such terms and in such manner as the Board shall think fit.

Member still liable to
pay money owing at
time of forfeiture and
interest.

49. Any member whose Shares have been forfeited shall cease to be a member in respect of the forfeited Shares. Such member shall, notwithstanding the forfeiture, be liable to pay and shall forthwith pay to the Company, on demand all calls, instalments, interest and expenses owing upon or in respect of such Shares at the time of the forfeiture, together with interest thereon from the time of the forfeiture until payment, at such rate not exceeding 18 percent per annum as the Board may determine and the Board may enforce the payment thereof, if it think fit.

Effect of forfeiture

50. The forfeiture of a Share shall involve extinction at the time of the forfeiture of all interest in all claims and demand against the Company in respect of the Share and all other rights incidental to the Share, except only such of those rights as these Articles expressly save.

Evidence of
forfeiture.

51. A declaration in writing that the declarant is a Director or secretary of the Company and that a Share in the Company has been duly forfeited in accordance with these Articles on a date stated in the declaration, shall be conclusive evidence of the facts therein stated as against all persons claimed to be entitled to the Shares.

Validity of sale under
Articles 39 and 45

52. Upon any sale after forfeiture or for enforcing a lien in purported exercise of the power hereinbefore given, the Board may appoint some person to execute an instrument of transfer of the Shares sold and cause the purchaser's name to be entered in the register of members in respect of the Share sold, and the purchaser shall not be bound to see the regularity of the proceedings, or to the applications of the purchase money, and after his name has been entered in the register of members in respect of such Shares the validity of the sale not be impeached by any person and the remedy of any person aggrieved by the sale shall be in damages only and against the Company exclusively.

Cancellation of Share
entireties in respect of
forfeited Shares.

53. Upon any sale, re-allotment or other disposal under the provisions .of the preceding Articles, the certificate or certificates originally issued in respect of the relevant Shares shall (unless the same has been previously surrendered to the Company by the defaulting member) stand cancelled and become null and void and of no effect, and the Directors shall be entitled to issue a duplicate certificate or certificates in respect of the said Shares to the person or persons entitled thereto.

Power to annul
forfeiture

54. The Board may at any time before any Share so forfeited shall have been sold, reallocated or otherwise disposed of, annul the forfeiture thereof upon such conditions as it thinks fit.

TRANSFER AND TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

Register of Transfers

55. The Company shall keep a "Register of Transfers" and therein shall be fairly and distinctly entered particulars of every transfer or transmission of any Share.

Form of transfer

56. A Share in the Company may be transferred by an instrument in writing as provided by the provision of the Act. Such instrument of transfer shall be in the form prescribed and shall be duly stamped and delivered to the Company within the period prescribed in the Act.

Transfer form to be
completed and
presented to the
Company

57. The instrument of transfer duly stamped and executed by the transferor and the transferee shall be delivered to the Company in accordance with the provisions of the Act. The instrument of transfer shall be accompanied by such evidence as the Board may require to prove the title of the transferor and his right to transfer the Shares and every registered instrument of transfer shall remain in the custody of the Company until destroyed by order of the Board. The transferor shall be deemed to be the holder of such Shares until the name of the transferee shall have been entered in the register of members in respect thereof. Before the registration of a transfer the certificate of the Shares must be delivered to the Company.

Transfer Books and
Register of Members
when close

58. The Board shall have power on giving not less than seven days' previous notice by advertisement in a newspaper circulating in the district in which the registered office of the Company is situated to close the transfer books, the register of members or register of debenture-holders or other security holders at such time or times and for such period or periods, not exceeding thirty days at a time and not exceeding in the aggregate forty-five days in each year.

Directors may refuse
to register transfers

59. Subject to the provisions of Section 58 of the Act, the Board may, [in due and strict accordance and compliance with the provision of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956, as applicable, decline to register or acknowledge any transfer of Shares, whether fully paid or not, (notwithstanding that the proposed transferee is already a member), but in such cases it shall, within thirty days from the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged with the Company, send to the transferee and the transferor notice of the refusal to register such transfer. The registration of transfer shall not be refused on the ground of the transferor being either alone or jointly with any other person or persons indebted to the Company on any account whatsoever except a lien on Shares.

Notice of application
when to be given

60. Where in the case of partly paid Shares, an application for registration is made by the transferor, the Company shall give notice of the application to the transferee in accordance with the provisions of Section 56 of the Act.

Nomination of Shares

60A. 1. Every holder / joint holder of any securities of the Company may at any time, nominate, in accordance with the provisions of and in the manner provided by Section 72 of the Act a person to whom all the rights in the relevant securities of the Company shall vest in the event of death of such holder/ joint holders.

2. A person, being a nominee, becoming entitled to a security by reason of the death of the holder shall be entitled to the same dividends and other advantages to which he would be entitled if he were the registered holder of the security except that he shall not, before being registered as a member in respect of his security, be entitled in respect of it to exercise any right conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the Company.

Death of one or more
joint holders of
Shares

61. In the case of the death of any one or more of the persons named in the register of members as the joint holder of any Share, the survivor or survivors shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any title to or interest in such Share, but nothing herein contained shall be taken to the estate of a deceased joint-holder from any liability on Shares held by him jointly with any other person.

Title of deceased
member

62. The executors or administrators or holders of a succession certificate or the legal representatives of a deceased member (not being one or two or more joint holders) shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any title to the Shares registered in the name of such members and the Company shall not be bound to recognise such executors or administrators or holders of a succession certificate or the legal representatives unless such executors or administrators or legal representatives shall have first obtained probate or letters of administration or succession certificate, as the case may be, from a duly constituted court in India; provided that in any case where the Board in its absolute discretion thinks fit, the Board may dispense with production of probate or letters of administration or succession certifies, upon such terms as to indemnity or otherwise as the Board in its absolute discretion may think necessary and under Article 65 register the name of any person who claims to be absolutely entitled to the Share standing in the name of a deceased member, as a member.

No transfer to infant
etc.

63. No Share shall in any circumstances be transferred to any infant, insolvent or person of unsound mind.

Registration of person
entitled to Shares
otherwise than by
transfer

64. Subject to the provisions of the Act and Articles 61 and 62, any person becoming entitled to Shares in consequence of the death, lunacy, bankruptcy or insolvency of any member, or by any lawful means other than by a transfer in accordance with these Articles may, with the consent of the Board (which it shall not be under any obligation to give), upon producing such evidence that he sustains the character in respect of which he proposes to act under this Articles or of such title as the Board thinks sufficient, either be registered himself as the holder of Shares or elect to have some person nominated by him and approved by the Board registered as such holder, provided nevertheless, that if such person shall elect to have his nominee registered, he shall testify the election by executing in favour of his nominee an instrument of transfer in accordance with the provisions herein contained, and until he does so, he shall not be freed from any liability in respect of the Shares.

Person entitled may
receive dividend
without being
registered as Member

65. A person entitled to a Share by transmission shall, subject to the right of the Directors to retain such dividends or money as hereinafter provided, be entitled to receive and may give a discharge for any dividend or other moneys payable in respect of the Share. Such person shall not, before being registered as a member in respect of the Share, be entitled in respect of it to exercise any right conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the Company.

Fee on transfer or
transmission

66. There shall be paid to the Company in respect of the transfer or transmission of any number of Shares such fee if any as the Directors may require.

Company not liable
for disregard of a
notice prohibiting
registration of a
transfer.

67. The Company shall incur no liability or responsibility whatsoever in consequence of its giving effect to any transfer of Share made or purporting to be made by any apparent legal owner thereof (as shown or appearing in the register of members) to the prejudice of a person having or claiming any equitable right, title or interest to or in the said Shares, notwithstanding that the Company may have had notice of such equitable right, title or interest or notice prohibiting registration of such transfer, and may have such notice, or referred thereto, in any book of the Company and the Company shall not be bound or required to regard or attend or give effect to any notice which may be given to it of any equitable right, title or interest or be under any liability whatsoever for refusing or neglecting so to do, thought it may have been entered or referred to in some book of the Company, but the Company shall nevertheless be at liberty to record and attend to any such notice and give effect thereto if the Board shall so thinks fit.

Restriction on sale,
transfer, etc for
KSIIDC & JISCO

68. Neither KSIIDC nor JISCO shall without prior consent in writing of the other sell transfer or otherwise dispose any or all of the Shares held by it in the Company for the period as agreed upon between KSIIDC and JISCO provided however as between the JISCO and its nominees and associate companies, the Shares can be transferred inter se without the consent of the KSIIDC.

Offer of sale of
Shares

69. (a) If either KSIIDC or JISCO desires to part with or transfer its Shareholding or any part thereof in the equity Share Capital of the Company, such party shall give the first option to the other party for the purchase of such Shares at the price referred to hereunder subject to the approval or such restrictions as may be imposed by the Government of India or the State Government or the financial institutions/banks who have granted loans to the Company and/or subscribed for the Shares in the Company and also subject to the provisions of the Act. The sale price of such Shares shall be determined by adopting the following three methods and the highest price arrived at by any one of these methods shall be taken as the final price of such Shares offered to the other party unless the

KSIIDC and JISCO otherwise agree in writing for any special reason.

- (i) The paid up value of the Shares plus interest compounded yearly at the rate of 20% p.a. from the date of investment minus dividends declared by the manufacturing Company upto the period of such sale

or

- (ii) The assessed value of the Shares as determined by the auditors of the Company on the basis of the net worth of the Company as on the date of offer.

or

- (iii) The average price of the Share ruling on the stock exchange/exchanges on which the Shares are quoted for the preceding 3 months of such offer being made.

- (b) The aforesaid offer of sale of Shares shall remain open for ninety days from the receipt of notice thereof and only in the event of either KSIIDC or JISCO declining to accept the same or not accepting the same within the aforementioned period of ninety days, the proposer can sell or transfer the same to any third party at the price or value at which it was offered for sale to the other party as above and not below such price or value. In case the proposing transferor is unable to sell the Shares at that price, he must offer the Shares once again for any reduced price to the other party and follow the same procedure as mentioned above until he is able to sell the Shares in favour of the other party or any third party as the case may be.
- (c) KSIIDC and JISCO hereby agree that JISCO shall have an option to purchase the equity Shares held in the name of the KSIIDC in the Share Capital of the Company over a period of not more than five years commencing from the date of the investment or from the date of commercial production whichever is earlier.

COPIES OF MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION TO BE SENT TO MEMBERS

70. Copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company and other documents referred to in Section 17 of the Act shall be sent by the Company to every member at his request within seven days of the request on payment of the sum of Rupees One of each copy.

BORROWING POWERS

71. Subject to the provision of Section 179 and 180 of the Act the Board may, from time to time at its discretion by a resolution passed at a meeting of the Board, accept deposits from members either in advance of calls or otherwise and generally raise or borrow or secure the payment of any sum or sums of money for the purpose, of the Company provided however, where the moneys, to be borrowed together with the moneys already borrowed (apart from temporary loans obtained from the Company's bankers in the

Copies of
Memorandum and
Articles of
Association to be sent
by the Company to
Members.

Power to borrow

ordinary course of business) exceed the aggregate of the paid up Capital of the Company and its free reserves (not being reserves set apart for any specific purpose) the Board shall not borrow such moneys without the consent of the company in General Meeting.

Payment or
repayment of moneys
borrowed

72. Subject to the provisions of Article 71 hereof, the payment or re-payment of moneys borrowed as aforesaid may be secured in such manner and upon such terms and conditions in all respect as the special resolution shall prescribe including by the issue of debentures or debenture-stock of the Company, charged upon all or any part of the property of the Company (both present and future) including its uncalled Capital for the time being; and debentures, debenture-stock and other securities may be made assignable free from any equities between the Company and the person to whom the same may be issued.

Terms of issue of
Debentures

73. Any debentures, debenture-stock or other securities may be issued at a discount, premium or otherwise and may be issued on condition that they shall be convertible into Shares of any denomination, and with any privileges and condition as to redemption, surrender, drawing, allotment of Shares and attending (but not voting) at General Meetings, appointment of Directors and otherwise. Debentures with the right to conversion into or allotment of Shares shall be issued only with the consent of the General Meeting by a special resolution.

Register of Mortgage
etc. to be kept.

74. The Board shall cause a proper register to be kept in accordance with the provision of Section 85 of the Act of all mortgages, debentures and charges specifically affecting the property of the Company; and shall cause the requirements of Section 77 to 87 (both inclusive) of the Act in that behalf to be duly complied with, so far as they fall to be complied with by the Board.

Register and Index of
Debenture holders

75. The Company shall, if at any time it issues debentures or other securities, keep a register and index of debenture-holders or security holders, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 88 of the Act. The Company shall have the power to keep in any state or country outside India a branch register of debenture holders or security holders, as the case may be, resident in that State or Country.

SHARE WARRANTS

Power to issue Share
warrant

76. The Company may issue Share warrants subject to, and in accordance with the provisions of the Act; and accordingly the Board may in its discretion, with respect to any Share which is fully paid-up, on application in writing signed by the persons registered as holders of the Share, and authenticated by such evidence (if any) as the Board may, from time to time, require as to the identity of the person signing the application, and on receiving the certificate (if any) of the Share, and the amount of the stamp duty on the warrant and such fee as the Board may from time to time require, issue a Share warrant.

Deposit of Share
warrants

77. (1) The bearer of a Share warrant may at time deposit the warrant at the office of the Company, and so long as the warrant remains so deposited, the depositor shall have the same right of signing a requisition of calling a Meeting of the Company, and of attending and voting and exercising the other privileges of a member at any Meeting held after the expiry of two clear days from the time of deposit, as if his name were inserted in the register of members as the holder of the Share included in the deposited warrant.

(2) Not more than one person shall be recognised as depositor of the Share warrant.

- (3) The Company shall, on two days' written notice, return the deposited Share warrant to the depositor.

Privileges and disabilities of the holder of Shares warrant.

78. (1) Subject as herein otherwise expressly provided, no person shall, as bearer of a Share warrant, sign a requisition for calling a Meeting of the Company, or attend, or vote or exercise any other privileges of a member at a Meeting of the Company, or be entitled to receive any notice from the Company.

- (2) The bearer of a Share warrant shall be entitled in all other respects to the same privileges and advantages as if he were named in the register of members as the holder of the Share included in the warrant; and he shall be a member of the Company.

Defacement, loss or destruction of warrants

79. The Board may, from time to time, make rules as to the terms on which (if it shall think fit) a new Share warrant or coupon may be issued by way of renewal in case of defacement, loss or destruction.

CONVERSION OF SHARES INTO STOCK AND RECONVERSION-

Shares may be converted into stock

80. The Company in General Meeting may convert any paid-up Shares into stock, and when any Shares shall have been converted into stock, the several holders of such stock may henceforth transfer their respective interest therein, or any part of such interest, in the same manner and subject to the same regulations as the Shares from which the stock arose might have been transferred if no such conversion had taken place, or as near thereto as circumstances will admit. The Company may at any time reconvert any stock into paid-up Shares of any denomination.

Right of stock holders

81. The holders of stock shall, according to the amount of stock held by them, have the same rights and privileges as regards dividends, voting at meetings of the Company, and other matters, as if they held the Shares from which the stock arose; but no such privilege or advantage (except participation in the dividends and profits of the Company, and in the assets on winding-up) shall be conferred by an amount of stock which would not, if existing in Shares have conferred that privilege or advantage.

DEMATERIALISATION OF SECURITIES

Definitions

81.A1. For the purpose of this Article:

‘Beneficial Owner’ means a person or persons whose name is recorded as such with a depository;

‘SEBI’ means the Securities and Exchange Board of India;

‘Depository’ means a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 2013, or any previous company law, and which has been granted a certificate of registration to act as depository under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 and the rules and regulations made thereunder; and

‘Security’ means such security as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.

Dematerialisation of Securities	2.	Notwithstanding anything contained in these Articles, the Company shall be entitled to dematerialise its securities and to offer securities in a dematerialised form pursuant to the Depositories Act, 1996.
Options for investors	3.	<p>Every person subscribing to securities offered by the Company shall have the option to receive security certificates or to hold the securities with a depository. Such person who is the beneficial owner of the securities can at any time opt out of a depository, if permitted by the law, in respect of any security in the manner provided by the Depositories Act, and the Company shall, in the manner and within the time prescribed, issue to the beneficial owner the required certificates of securities.</p> <p>If a person opts to hold his security with a depository, the Company shall intimate such depository the details of allotment of the security, and on receipt of the information, the depository shall enter in its record the name of the allottee as the beneficial owner of the security.</p>
Securities in depositories to be in fungible form	4.	All securities held by a depository shall be dematerialised and be in fungible form. Nothing contained in Sections 89 and 187 of the Act shall apply to a depository in respect of the securities held by it on behalf of the beneficial owners.
Rights of Depositories and beneficial owners	5.	<p>a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Act or these Articles, a depository shall be deemed to be the registered owner for the purposes of effecting transfer of ownership of security on behalf of the beneficial owner.</p> <p>b) Save as otherwise provided in (a) above, the depository as the registered owner of the securities shall not have any voting rights or any other rights in respect of the securities held by it.</p> <p>c) Every person holding securities of the Company and whose name is entered as the beneficial owner in the records of the depository shall be deemed to be a member of the Company. The beneficial owner of securities shall be entitled to all the rights and benefits and be subject to all the liabilities in respect of his securities which are held by a depository.</p>
Service of documents	6.	Notwithstanding anything in the Act, or these Articles to the contrary, where securities are held in a depository, the records of the beneficial ownership may be served by such depository on the Company by means of electronic mode or by delivery of floppies or discs.
Allotment of securities dealt with in a depository	7.	Notwithstanding anything in the Act, or these Articles, where securities are dealt with by a depository, the Company shall intimate the details thereof to the depository immediately on allotment of such securities.
Distinctive number of securities held in a depository.	8.	Nothing contained in the Act or these Articles regarding the necessity of having distinctive numbers for securities issued by the Company shall apply to securities held with depository.

Register and Index
Of beneficial owners

9. The register and index of beneficial owners maintained by a depository under the Depositories Act, 1996 shall be deemed to be the register and index of members, debenture-holders and security holders, as the case may be, for the purposes of these Articles.

MEETING OF MEMBERS

Annual General
Meeting Annual
Summary

82. The Company shall in each year hold a General Meeting as its Annual General Meeting in addition to any other Meeting in that year. All General Meetings other than the Annual General Meeting shall be called Extraordinary General Meetings. The Annual General Meeting shall be held within six months after the expiry of each financial year, provided that not more than fifteen months shall elapse between the date of one Annual General Meeting and that of the next. Nothing contained in the foregoing provisions shall be taken as affecting the right conferred upon the Registrar under the provisions of Section 96 of the Act to extend the time within which any Annual General Meeting may be held. Every Annual General Meeting shall be called for a time, during business hours, i.e. 9.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m., on a day that is not a national holiday, and shall be held at the registered office of the Company or at some other place within the city in which the registered office of the Company is situated as the Board may determine and the notice calling the Annual General Meeting shall specify it as the Annual General Meeting. The Company may in any one Annual General Meeting fix the time for its subsequent Annual General Meetings. Every member of the Company shall be entitled to attend either in person or by proxy and the auditor of the Company shall have the right to attend and to be heard at any General Meeting which he attends on any part of the business which concern him as an auditor. At every Annual General Meeting of the Company, there shall be laid on the table the Directors' Report and the financial statements as required under the Act, auditor's report (if not already incorporated in the audited statements of account), the proxy register with proxies and the register of directors' Shareholdings which later register shall remain open and accessible during the continuance of the meeting. The Board shall cause to be prepared the annual return, list of members, summary of the Share Capital, balance sheet and profit and loss account and forward the same to the Registrar in accordance with Sections 92 and 129 of the Act.

Extraordinary General
Meeting

83. The Board may, whenever it thinks fit, call an Extraordinary General Meeting and it shall do so upon a requisition in writing by any member or members holding in the aggregate not less than one-tenth of such of the paid-up Share Capital as at that date carries the right of voting in regard to the matter in respect of which the requisition has been made.

Requisition of
Members to stale
object of meeting

84. Any valid requisition so made by members must state the object or objects of the Extraordinary General Meeting proposed to be called, and must be signed by the requisitionists and to be deposited at the registered office of the Company provided that such requisition may consist of several documents in like form each signed by one or more requisitionists.

On receipt of
requisition. Directors
to call Meeting and in
default requisitionists
may do so

85. Upon the receipt of any such requisition, the Board shall forthwith call an Extraordinary General Meeting and if they do not proceed within twenty-one days from the date of the requisition being deposited at the registered office of the Company to cause a Extraordinary General Meeting to be called on a day not later than forty-five days from the date of deposit of the requisition, the requisitionists, or such of their number as represent a majority in value of the paid-up Share Capital held by all of them may themselves call the

Extraordinary General Meeting, but in either case any Extraordinary General Meeting so called shall be held within three months from the date of the delivery of the requisition as aforesaid.

Meeting called by
requisitionists

86. Any Extraordinary General Meeting called under the foregoing Articles by the requisitionists shall be called in the same manner, as nearly as possible, as that in which Extraordinary General Meetings are to be called by the Board,

Twenty-one day's
notice of meeting to
be given

87. At least twenty-one clear days' notice in writing or through electronic mode of every General Meeting, Annual or Extraordinary, and by whomsoever called specifying the date, day, place and hour of meeting, and the general nature of the business to be transacted thereat, shall be given to such persons as are under these Articles entitled to receive notice from the Company. Provided that with the consent in writing or through electronic mode of members holding not less than 95 per cent of such part of the paid up Share Capital of the Company as gives a right to vote at the Meeting, a Meeting may be convened by a shorter notice. In the case of an Annual General Meeting, if any business other than: (i) the consideration of the financial statements of the Company, and the reports of the Board of Directors and auditors, (ii) the declaration of dividend, (iii) the appointment of Directors-in place of those retiring, (iv) the appointment of and fixing of the remuneration of the Auditors, is to be transacted, and in the case of any other meeting in any event there shall be annexed to the notice of the Meeting a statement setting out all material facts concerning each such item of business including in particular the nature of the concern or interest, financial or otherwise, if any therein of every Director, Manager (if any), key managerial personnel and relatives of such persons. Where any such item of special business relates to or affects any other Company, the extent of Shareholding interest in other company of every promoter, Director, manager, if any, as well as every key managerial personnel shall also be set out in the statement if the extent of such Shareholding interest is not less than 2 (two) per cent of the paid-up Share Capital of that other company. Where any item of business consists of the according of approval to any document by the meeting, the time and place where the documents can be inspected shall be specified in the statement aforesaid.

Omission to give
notice not to
invalidate a resolution
passed

88. The accidental omission to give any such notice as aforesaid to any of the members, or the non-receipt thereof, shall not invalidate any resolution passed at any such Meeting.

Meeting not to
transact business not
mentioned in notice.

89. No General Meeting, Annual or Extraordinary, shall be competent to enter upon, discuss or transact any business which has not been mentioned in the notice or notices upon which it was convened.

Resolution by Postal
Ballot

89a. Subject to applicable law but notwithstanding anything contained in the Articles of the Company, the Company may adopt the mode of passing a resolution by the members of the Company by means of a postal ballot and / or other ways as may be prescribed by the Act and/or by the Central Government in this behalf from time to time in respect of the following matters instead of transacting such business in a General Meeting of the Company:

Approved by the
members in their
Extra-Ordinary
General Meeting held
on 22.04.2003

- Any business that can be transacted by the Company in a General Meeting; and

- Particularly, resolutions relating to such business as the Act, or the Central Government has by notification, declared to be conducted only by postal ballot and / or other ways and the Company shall comply with the procedure for such postal ballot and / or other ways prescribed by the Central Government in this regard.

Quorum at General Meeting

90. The quorum for a General Meeting shall be as set out in Section 103 of the Act.

Body corporate – deemed to be personally present

91. A body corporate being a member shall be deemed to be personally present if it is duly represented by an authorised representative.

If quorum not present meeting to be dissolved or adjourned

92. If at the expiration of half an hour from the time appointed for holding a Meeting of the Company, a quorum is not present, the Meeting, if convened by or upon requisition of members, shall stand cancelled, but in any other case the Meeting shall stand adjourned to the same day of the next week or if that day is a national holiday until the next succeeding day which is not a national holiday at the same time and place or to such other day, and at such other time and place in the city or town in which the registered office of the Company is for the time being situate, as the Board may determine and if at such adjourned Meeting a quorum is not present at the expiration of half an hour from the time appointed for holding the Meeting, the members present shall constitute quorum and may transact the business for which the Meeting was called.

Chairman of General Meeting

93. The Chairman (if any) of the Directors shall be entitled to take the Chair at every General Meeting whether Annual or Extraordinary. If there be no such Chairman of the Directors, or, if at any Meeting he shall not be present within fifteen minutes of the time appointed for holding such Meeting or if he shall be unable or unwilling to take the Chair, then the Vice-Chairman (if any) of the Directors shall be entitled to take the Chair and if there be no such Vice-Chairman or if he be not so present, the members present shall elect another Director as Chairman, and if no Director be present or if all the Directors present decline to take the Chair, then the members present shall elect one of their member to be the Chairman.

Business confined to election of Chairman whilst chair vacant

94. No business shall be discussed at any General Meeting except the election of a Chairman, whilst the Chair is vacant.

Chairman with consent may adjourn meeting

95. The Chairman with the consent of the members may adjourn any Meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned Meeting other than the business left unfinished at the Meeting from which adjournment took place.

Question on General Meeting how decided

96. At any General Meeting, a resolution put to the vote of the Meeting shall be decided on a show of hands, unless voting is carried out electronically or a poll is (before or on declaration of the result of the show of hands) demanded by any member or members present in person or by proxy and holding Shares in the Company which confer a power to vote on the resolution not being less than one-tenth of the total voting power in respect of the resolution or on which an aggregate sum of not less than five lakh rupees or such higher sum as may be prescribed by law has been paid-up, and unless voting is carried out electronically or a poll is demanded, a declaration, by the Chairman that a resolution has on a show of hands been carried or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority or lost and an entry to that effect in the minute book of the Company shall be conclusive evidence

of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against that resolution.

Chairman's casting
vote

97. In the case of an equality of votes, the Chairman shall both on show of hands and at a poll (if any) have a casting vote in addition to the vote or votes to which he may be entitled as member.

Poll to be taken if
demanded

98. If a poll is demanded as aforesaid, the same shall be taken at such time (not later than forty-eight hours from the time when the demand was made) and place in the city or town in which the registered office of the Company is for the time being situate and either by open voting or by ballot, as the Chairman shall direct, and either at once or after an interval or adjournment, or otherwise, and the result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the Meeting at which the poll was demanded. The demand for a poll may be withdrawn at any time by the person or persons who made the demand.

Scrutineers at poll

99. Where a poll is to be taken, the Chairman of the Meeting shall appoint two scrutineers to scrutinise the votes given on the poll and to report thereon to him. One of the scrutineers so appointed shall always be a member (not being an officer or employee of the Company) present at the Meeting provided such a member is available and willing to be appointed. The Chairman shall have the power at any time before the result of the poll is declared to remove a scrutineer from office and fill vacancies in the office of the scrutineer arising from such removal or from any other cause.

In what case poll in
ken without
adjournment

100. Any poll duly demanded on the election of a Chairman of a Meeting or on any question of adjournment shall be taken at the Meeting forthwith.

Demand for poll not
to prevent transaction
of other business

101. The demand for a poll except on the question of the election of the Chairman and of an adjournment of a Meeting shall not prevent the continuance of a Meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which the poll has been demanded.

Members in arrears
not to vote

102. No member shall be entitled to vote either personally or by proxy at any General Meeting or meeting of a class of Shareholders either upon a show of hands or upon a poll in respect of any Shares registered in his name on which any calls or other sums presently payable by him have not been paid or in regard to which the Company has, and has exercised, any right of lien.

Number of votes to
which member
entitled

103. Subject to the provisions of these Articles and without prejudice to any special privileges or restrictions as to voting for the time being attached to any class of Shares for the time being forming part of the Share Capital of the Company, every member, not disqualified by the last preceding Article shall be entitled to be present, and to speak and vote at such Meeting, and on a show of hands every member present in person shall have one vote and upon a poll the voting right of every member present in person or by proxy shall be in proportion to his Share of the paid-up equity Share Capital of the Company. Provided, however, if any preference Shareholder be present at any Meeting of the Company save as provided in sub-section (2) of Section 47, of the Act, he shall have a right to vote only on resolutions placed before the Meeting which directly affect the rights attached to his preference Shares.

Casting of votes by a
member entitled to
more than one vote

104. On a poll taken at a Meeting of the Company a member entitled to more than one vote, or his proxy or other person entitled to vote for him, as the case may be, need not, if he votes, use all his votes or cast them the same way.

How members non-
composition is and
minor may vote

105. A member of unsound mind in respect of whom an order has been made by any court having jurisdiction, may vote, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, by his committee or other legal guardian. Similarly, the guardian, or any one of his guardians, if more than one, to be selected in case of dispute by the Chairman of the Meeting, shall vote on any Shares held by a minor member.

Votes of joint
members

106. If there be joint registered holders of any Shares, any one of such persons may vote at any Meeting or may appoint another person (whether a member or not) as his proxy but the proxy so appointed shall not have any right to speak at the Meeting and if more than one of such joint holders be present at any Meeting, that one of the said person so present whose name stands higher on the register of members shall alone be entitled to speak and to vote in respect of such Shares but the other or others of the joint holders shall be entitled to be present at the Meeting. Several executors or administrators of a deceased member in whose name Shares stand shall for purpose of these Article deemed joint-holders thereof.

Voting in person or
by proxy

107. Subject to the provision of these Articles, votes may be given either personally or by proxy. A body corporate being a member may vote either by a representative duly authorised in accordance with the Act and such representative shall be entitled to exercise the same rights and powers (including the right to vote by proxy) on behalf of the body corporate which he represents as that body could exercise if it were an individual member.

107A. A member may exercise his vote at a meeting by electronic means in accordance with Section 108 of the Act and shall vote only once.

Votes in respect of
Shares of deceased
and insolvent Member

108. Any person entitled under Article 65 to transfer any Share may vote at any General Meeting in respect thereof in the same manner as if he were registered holder of such Shares, provided that forty-eight hours at least before the time of holding the Meeting or adjourned meeting, as the case may be at which he proposes to vote he shall satisfy the Directors of his right to transfer such Shares and give such indemnity (if any) as the Directors may require or the Directors shall have previously admitted his right to vote at such Meeting in respect thereof.

Appointment of proxy

109. Every proxy (whether a member or not) shall be appointed in writing under the hand of the appointer or his attorney, or if such appointer is corporation under the common seal of such corporation, or be signed by an officer or any attorney duly authorised by it and any committee or guardian may appoint such proxy. The proxy so appointed shall not have any right to speak at the Meetings.

Proxy for specified
meeting

110. An instrument of proxy may appoint a person for the purpose of a particular meeting specified in the instrument and any adjournment thereof

Proxy to vote only on
a poll

111. A member present by proxy shall be entitled to vote only on a poll.

Deposit of instrument
of appointment

112. The instrument appointing a proxy and the power of attorney or their authority (if any), under which it is signed or a notarially certified copy of that power of authority, shall be deposited at the registered office of the Company not later than forty-eight hours before the time for holding the Meeting at which the person named in the instrument proposes to vote, and in default the instrument or proxy shall not be treated as valid. No instrument appointing a proxy shall be valid after the expiration of twelve months

from the date of its execution.

Form of proxy

113. Every instrument of proxy shall as nearly as circumstances will admit, be in any of the forms set out in the Act and the rules made thereunder.

Validity of votes
given by proxy
notwithstanding death
of member

114. A vote given in accordance with the terms of an instrument of proxy shall be valid notwithstanding the previous death or insanity of the principal, or revocation of the proxy or of any power of attorney under which such proxy was signed, or the transfer of the Share in respect of which the vote is given, provided that no intimation in writing of the death or insanity or revocation or transfer shall have been received at the registered office of the Company before the Meeting

Time for objections of
votes.

115. No objection shall be made to the validity of any vote except at any Meeting or poll at which such vote shall be tendered, and every vote whether given personally or by proxy, not disallowed at such Meeting or poll shall be deemed valid for all purposes of such Meeting or poll whatsoever.

Chairman of the
meeting to be judge of
validity of any vote

116. The Chairman of any Meeting shall be the sole judge of the validity of every vote tendered at such Meeting. The Chairman shall be the sole judge of the validity of every vote tendered at such poll.

Minutes of General
Meeting and
inspection thereof by
Members

117. (1) The Company shall cause minutes of all proceedings of every General Meeting and every resolution passed by way of postal ballot to be kept by making, within thirty days of the conclusion of every such meeting or passing of resolution by postal ballot, entries thereof in books kept for that purpose with their pages consecutively numbered;

Minutes to be dated
and signed by
Chairman.

(2) Each page of every such book shall be initialled or signed and the last page of the record of proceedings of each Meeting in such book shall be dated and signed by the Chairman of the same Meeting within that period or by a Director duly authorised by the Board for the purpose.

Minutes not to be
pasted

(3) In no case the minutes, of proceedings of a Meeting shall be attached to any such book as aforesaid by pasting or otherwise.

Minutes to be correct
and fair

(4) The minutes of each Meeting shall contain a fair and correct summary of the providing thereat.

Minutes to include
appointment of officer

(5) All appointments of officers made at any Meeting aforesaid shall be included in the minutes of the Meeting.

No defamatory or
irrelevant matter to be
included in minutes.

(6) Nothing herein contained shall require or be deemed to require the inclusion in any such minutes of any matter which in the opinion of the Chairman of the meeting (a) is or could reasonably be regarded as defamatory of any person, or (b) is irrelevant or immaterial to the proceedings, or (c) is detrimental to the interests of the Company:

The Chairman of the Meeting shall exercise an absolute discretion in regard to the inclusion or non-inclusion of any matter in the minutes on the aforesaid grounds.

Minutes shall be evidence of proceedings. Minutes to be kept at office of Company.

- (7) Any such minutes shall be evidence of the proceedings recorded therein.
- (8) The book containing the minutes of proceedings of General Meetings or of resolutions passed by postal ballot shall be kept at the registered office of the Company and shall be open during business hours, for such periods not being less than two hours in each day as the Directors determine, to the inspection of any Member without charge.

Right to require a copy of any Register or part thereof.

- (9) Any Member, debenture holder, security holder or beneficial owner or any other person may require a copy of any register, or part thereof, maintained by the Company in accordance with Section 88 of the Act by the payment of a fee of Rs.10 (Rupees Ten only) per page.

DIRECTORS

Number of Directors

118. (1) Until otherwise determined by a General Meeting of the Company by way of special resolution and subject to the provisions of Section 149 of the Act, the number of Directors shall not be less than three nor more than eighteen.

First Directors Approved by the members in the Extra-Ordinary General Meeting held on 28th March 2000

- (2) The first Directors of the Company shall be :

1. Shri Sajjan Jindal
2. Shri P.R. Jindal
3. Shri Ratan Jindal

Number of Directors of KSIIDC on the Board. Approved by the members in the Seventh Annual General Meeting held on 17th August, 2001

119. (a) The number of directors representing KSIIDC on the Board of Directors of the Company shall be Two (2) so long as they continue to hold 11% or Rs.50 Crores in the equity Share Capital of the Company whichever is less. In the event the Shareholding of KSIIDC falls below 11% or Rs.50 crores whichever is less, in that event, KSIIDC will be entitled to nominate only one director. However as long as KSIIDC hold any equity participation in the Company, one of the nominee Director of KSIIDC shall be a non retiring director.

- (b) The Chairman of the Company shall be a nominee of JISCO and be appointed by mutual consent between KSIIDC and JISCO. The Chairman of the Company shall have a casting vote.
- (c) If in the opinion of the KSIIDC, circumstances such as misappropriation, misfeasance of funds and the Company incurring losses, warranting a stricter control of the Company's finances, it shall be open to KSIIDC to request the Board to appoint a nominee of the KSIIDC as a whole time finance Director for such period as the Board may consider necessary.

Power to appoint ex-officio Directors

120. Whenever Directors enter into a contract with any Government, whether Central, State or Local, any bank or financial institution or any person or persons hereinafter referred to as ("**the appointer**") for borrowing any money or for providing any guarantee or security or for technical collaboration or assistance or for underwriting or enter into any other arrangement whatsoever, the Directors shall have, subject to the provisions of section

152 of the Act, the power to agree that such appointer shall have the right to appoint or nominate by a notice in writing addressed to the Company one or more persons, who are acceptable to the Board, as Directors on the Board for such period and upon such conditions as may be mentioned in the agreement and that such Director or Directors may not be liable to retire by rotation nor be required to hold any qualification Shares. The Directors may also agree that any such Director or Directors may be removed from time to time by the appointer entitled to appoint or nominate them and the appointer may appoint another or other in his or their place and also fill in vacancy, which may occur as a result of any such Director or Directors ceasing to hold that office for any reason whatever. The Directors appointed or nominated under this Article shall be entitled to exercise and enjoy all or any of the rights and privileges exercised and enjoyed by the Directors of the Company including payment of remuneration and travelling expenses to such Director or Directors as may be agreed by the Company with the appointer.

Debenture Director

121. Subject to Section 152 of the Act, if it is provided by the trust deed entered in connection with any issue of debentures of the Company that any person or persons shall have the power to nominate a Director of the Company, then in case of any and every such issue of debentures, the person or persons having such power may exercise such power from time to time and appoint a Director accordingly. Any Director so appointed is herein referred to as Debenture Director. A Debenture Director may be removed from office at any time by the person or persons in whom for the time being is vested the power under which he was appointed and another Director may be appointed in his place. A Debenture Director shall not be bound to hold any qualification Shares.

Appointment of
Alternate Directors

122. At the request of the concerned Director, the Board may appoint an alternate Director to act for the requesting Director (hereinafter called the “**Original Director**”) during his absence for a period of not less than three months from India. An alternate Director appointed under the Articles shall not hold office for a period longer than that permissible to the Original Director in which place he has been appointed and shall vacate office if and when the Original Director returns to India. If the term of office of the Original Director is determined before he so returns to India, any provisions in the Act or in these Articles for the automatic reappointment of the retiring Director in default of another appointment shall apply to the Original Director and not to the alternate Director.

Directors’ power to
add to the Board

123. Subject to the provisions of Section 161 of the Act, the Board shall have the power at any time and from time to time to appoint any other qualified person to be an additional Director, but so that the total number of Directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum fixed under Article 118. Any such additional Director shall hold office only up to the date of the next Annual General Meeting or the last date on which such Annual General Meeting should have been held.

Director’s power to
fill casual vacancies

124. Subject to the provisions of Section 161 and other applicable provisions of the Act, the Board shall have power at any time and from time to time to appoint any other qualified and eligible person to be a Director to fill a casual vacancy. Any person so appointed shall hold office only up to the date up to which the Director in whose place he is appointed would have held office if it had not been vacated by him.

Qualification of
Directors

125. A Director of the Company shall not be bound to hold any qualification Share(s).

Remuneration of
Directors

126. (1) Subject to the provisions of the Act, a Managing Director, who is in the whole-time employment of the Company, may be paid remuneration either by way of a monthly payment, fee for each meeting or participation in profits or by any or all these modes and/or any other mode not expressly prohibited by the Act.

(2) Subject to the provisions of the Act, a Director, who is neither in the whole time employment nor a Managing Director may be paid remuneration either;

(i) by way of monthly, quarterly or annual payment with the approval of the Central Government (if such approval is required); or

(ii) by way of commission if the Company by a special resolution authorised such payment.

(3) Unless otherwise determined by the Company in General Meeting, the fee payable to a Director for attending a meeting of the Board or Committee thereof shall be such amount as may be fixed by the Board of Directors from time to time, subject to such limits, if any, as may be prescribed under the Act.

Travelling expenses
incurred by Director
not a bonafide
resident or by
Director going out on
Company's business

127. The Board may allow and pay to any Director, who is not a *bona fide* resident of the place where the meetings of the Board are ordinarily held and who shall come to such place for the purpose of attending any meeting, such sum as the Board may consider fair compensation for travelling, boarding, lodging and other expenses, in addition to his fee for attending such meeting as above specified; and if any Director be called upon to go or reside out of the ordinary place of his residence on the Company's business, he shall be entitled to be repaid and reimbursed any travelling or other expenses incurred in connection with the business of the Company.

Director may act
notwithstanding a
vacancy

128. If and so long as their number is reduced below the minimum number as stated in Article 118 hereof the continuing Directors not being less than two may act for the purpose of increasing the number of Directors to that number, or of summoning a General Meeting but for no other purpose.

When office of
Directors to become
vacant

129. Subject to Sections 164 and 167 of the Act the office of a Director shall become vacant if:

- (a) he is found to be of unsound mind by a court of competent jurisdiction ; or
- (b) he applies to be adjudicated an insolvent;
- (c) he is adjudged an insolvent;
- (d) he fails to pay any call made on him in respect of Shares of the Company held by him, whether alone or jointly with others, within six months from the date fixed for the payment of such call; or
- (e) he absents himself from all the meetings of the Directors held during a period of twelve months with or without seeking leave of absence from the Board; or

- (f) he becomes disqualified by an order of the court or tribunal under Section 167 of the Act; or
- (g) he is removed in pursuance of Section 169; or
- (h) he acts in contravention of Section 184 of the Act relating to entering into contracts or arrangements in which he is directly or indirectly interested; or
- (i) he fails to disclose his interest in any contract or arrangement in which he is directly or indirectly interested, in contravention of the provisions of Section 184 of the Act; or
- (j) he is convicted by a court of an offence, whether involving moral turpitude or otherwise, and sentenced in respect thereof to imprisonment for not less than six months and a period of five years has not elapsed from the date of expiry of the sentence; or
- (k) he is convicted by a court of an offence and sentenced in respect thereof to imprisonment for a period of seven years or more; or
- (l) he has been convicted of the offence dealing with related party transactions under Section 188 of the Act at any time during the last preceding five years; or
- (m) he has not complied with sub-section (3) of Section 152 of the Act; or
- (n) he is disqualified from holding office in terms of sub-section (2) of Section 164 of the Act; or
- (o) have been appointed a Director by virtue of his holding any office or other employment in the holding, subsidiary or associate company of the Company, he ceases to hold such office or other employment in that company; or
- (p) he resigns his office by a notice in writing or through electronic means addressed to the Company.

Director may contract
with Company

130. (1) A Director or his relative, firm in which such Director or relative is a partner, any other partner in such firm, or a private company of which the Director is member or director may enter into any contract with the Company, including for the sale, purchase or supply of any goods, material or services or for underwriting the subscription of any Share in or debentures of the Company, provided the requirements of Section 184, 185, 188 and other applicable provisions of the Act are complied with.

Disclosure of interest

131. A Director of the Company who is in any way, whether directly or indirectly concerned or interested in a contract or arrangement or proposed contract or arrangement entered into or to be entered into by or on behalf of the Company, shall disclose the nature of his concern or interest at a meeting of the Board in the manner provided in Section 184 of the Act; provided that it shall not be necessary for a Director to disclose his concern or interest in any contract or arrangement entered into or to be entered into with any other company where any of the Directors of the Company or two or more of them together holds not more than two per cent of the paid-up Share Capital in any such company.

General Notice of
interest

132. A general notice given to the Board by a Director, to the effect that he is a director or member of a specified company, body corporate or is a member of a specified firm or association of individuals and is to be regarded as concerned or interested in any contracts or arrangement so made shall be deemed to be a sufficient disclosure. Any such general notice shall expire at the end of the financial year in which it is given but may be renewed for a further period of one financial year at a time by a fresh notice given at the first meeting of the Board in the financial year in which it would have otherwise expired. No such general notice, and no renewal thereof shall be effect unless; either it is given at a meeting of the Board or the Director concerned takes reasonable steps to secure that it is brought up and read at the first meeting of the Board after it is given.

Interested Directors
not to participate or
vote in Board's
proceeding

133. No Director shall as a Director, take any part in the discussion of, or vote on any contract or arrangement entered into or to be entered into by or on behalf of the Company, if he is in any way, whether directly or indirectly, concerned or interested in such contract or arrangement.

Register at Contracts
in which Directors are
interested

134. The Company shall keep a register in accordance with Section 189 and shall within the time specified in Section 189 (2) enter therein such particulars as may be relevant having regard to the application thereto of Section 184 of the Act. The register aforesaid shall also specify in relation to each Director of the Company the names of the companies, bodies corporate, firms and associations of which notice has been given by him under Article 132. The register shall be kept at the registered office of the Company and shall be open to inspection at such registered office, and extracts may be taken therefrom and copies thereof may be required by any member of the Company to the same extent, in the same manner, and on payment of the same fee as in the case of the register of members of the Company and the provisions of Section 94 of the Act shall apply accordingly.

Directors may be
directors of
companies promoted
by the Company

135. Subject to the provisions of the Act, a Director may be or become a director of any company promoted by the Company, or in which it may be interested as a vendor, shareholder, or otherwise, and no such Director shall be accountable for any benefits received as director or shareholder of such Company.

Retirement and
rotation of Directors

136. At every Annual General Meeting of the Company, one-third of such of the Directors for time being as are liable to retire by rotation or if their number is not three or a multiple of three, the number nearest to one-third shall retire from office. The Debenture Director, if any, shall not be subject to retirement under this clause.

- (a) Not less than two-thirds of the total number of the Directors, as understood under Section 152 of the Act, shall be persons whose period of office is liable for determination by retirement of Directors by rotation and save as otherwise expressly provided herein, be appointed by the Company in General Meeting.
- (b) The remaining Directors not exceeding one-third of the total number of Directors, as understood under Section 152 of the Act, for the time being in office, shall not be liable to retire by rotation, in terms of Section 152 of the Act read with the provisions of Article 119(a) and 120 hereof.
- (c) The Director appointed as Managing Director of the Company pursuant to Article 145 hereof may be liable to retire by rotation, if so required to ensure compliance with the provisions of Section 152(6) of the Act.*

* Amended pursuant to the special resolution passed by the members by way of Postal Ballot on 18th December 2022.

Ascertainment of
Directors retiring by
rotation and filling of
vacancies

137. Subject to Section 152 of the Act, the Directors to retire by rotation under Article 136 at every General Meeting shall be those who have been longest in office since their last appointment, but as between persons who become Directors on the same day and are liable to retire, shall, in default of and subject to any agreement among themselves, be determined by lot.

Eligibility for re-
election

138. A retiring Director shall be eligible for re-election.

Company to appoint
successors

139. The Company at the General Meeting at which a Director retires in the manner aforesaid may fill up the vacated office by electing a person thereto.

Adjournment of
Meeting

140. (a) If the place of the retiring Director is not so filled up and the Meeting has not expressly resolved not to fill the vacancy, the Meeting shall stand adjourned till the same day in the next week, at the same time and place, or if that day is a national holiday, till the next succeeding day which is not a national holiday, at the same time and place.

(b) If at the adjourned Meeting also, the place of the retiring Director is not filled up and that Meeting also has not expressly resolved not to fill the vacancy, the retiring Director shall be deemed to have been re-appointed at the adjourned Meeting unless:

- (i) at the Meeting or at the previous Meeting resolution for the re-appointment of such Director has been put to the Meeting and lost;
- (ii) the retiring director has, by a notice in writing, addressed to the Company or its Board, expressed his unwillingness to be so re-appointed;
- (iii) he is not qualified or disqualified for appointment;
- (iv) a resolution, whether special or ordinary, is required for the appointment or re-appointment by virtue of any provision of the Act;
- (v) the provision to sub-section (2) of Section 162 of the Act is applicable to the case.

Company may
increase or reduce the
number of Directors

141. Subject to Section 149 of the Act, the Company may by ordinary resolution, from time to time, increase or reduce the number of Directors, and may alter their qualifications and the Company may (subject to the provisions of Section 169 of the Act) remove any Director before the expiration of his period of office and appoint another qualified person in his stead. The person so appointed shall hold office, during such time as the Director in whose place he is appointed would have held the same if he had not been removed.

Notice of candidate
for office of Director
except in certain cases

142. (1) No person, not being a retiring Director, shall be eligible for appointment to the office of Director at any General Meeting unless he or some member intending to propose him has, not less than fourteen days before the Meeting, left at the registered office of the Company a notice in writing under his hand signifying his candidature for the office of Director or the intention of such member to propose him as a candidate for that office. Such person or the member as the case may be, shall deposit an

amount of One Lakh Rupees, or such other amount as may be prescribed under Section 160 of the Act, which shall be refunded to him or as the case may be, to such member, if the person succeeds in getting elected as a Director or gets more than twenty-five per cent of the total valid votes cast either on a show of hands or on a poll on such resolution.

- (2) Every person proposed as a candidate for the office of a Director shall sign and file with the Company his consent in writing to act as a Director, if appointed.
- (3) A person shall not act as a Director of the Company, unless he has within thirty days of his appointment signed and filed with the Registrar his consent in writing to act as such Director.

143. The Company shall keep at its registered office a register containing the particular of its Directors and key managerial personnel as may be prescribed under Section 170 of the Act, and shall otherwise comply with the provisions of the said Section in all respects.

144. Subject to Section 196 and other applicable provisions of the Act and of these Articles, the Board shall have the power to appoint from time to time any one or more of its number as the managing Director or managing Directors or whole time Director or Directors (including technical Director) of the Company who shall be nominee of JISCO for fixed term not exceeding five year at a time and upon such terms and conditions as the Board thinks fit, and subject to the provisions of Article 145, the Board may, by resolution, vest in such managing Director or managing Directors or whole-time Director or Directors (including technical Director) such of the powers hereby vested in the Board generally as it thinks fit, and such powers may be made exercisable for such period or periods, and upon such conditions and subject to such restrictions as it may determine. The remuneration of the managing Director or managing Directors or whole-time Director or Directors (including technical Director) may be, by way of monthly payment, fee for each meeting or participation in profits, or by any or all these modes, and/or any other mode not expressly prohibited by the Act.

145. The managing Director shall not, except pursuant to a Board resolution on the matter passed at a meeting of the Board, exercise the powers to:

- (a) make calls on shareholders in respect of money unpaid on the Shares in the Company;
- (b) authorise the buy-back of securities
- (c) issue securities, including debentures, whether in or outside India;
- (d) approve the financial statement and the Board's report;
- (e) diversify the business of the Company;
- (f) approve an amalgamation, merger or reconstruction;
- (g) takeover over a company or acquire a controlling or substantial stake in another company;

Register of Directors
etc. and notification
of change to Registrar

Board may appoint
Managing Director or
Managing Directors
etc.

Managing Director
shall not exercise the
powers without the
consent of the Board

- (h) take any action on a matter notified under Section 179(3)(k) of the Act, and except pursuant to a resolution passed at the Board meeting under Section 179 of the Act shall also not exercise the powers to:
- (i) borrow moneys, otherwise than on debentures;
- (j) invest the funds of the Company, and
- (k) grant loans, give guarantee or provide security in respect of loans.

146. Subject to the provisions of Section 196(3) of the Act, the Company shall not appoint or employ, or continue the appointment or employment of a person as its managing or whole-time Director who -

- (a) is below the age of twenty-one years or has attained the age of seventy years (provided, however, that a person who has attained the age of seventy years may be appointed by way of special resolution);
- (b) is an undischarged insolvent; or has at any time been adjudged an insolvent;
- (c) suspends, or has at any time suspended, payment to his creditors, or makes or has at any time made, a composition with them ; or
- (d) has at any time been convicted by a court of an offence and sentenced for a period of more than six months.

147. A Managing Director may, while he continues to hold that office, be subject to retirement by rotation as a Director, in accordance with Article 136 hereof, however if he ceases to hold the office of Director, he shall ipso facto, immediately cease to be a Managing Director.*

147A. Subject to applicable law, an individual may be appointed as both the Chairman as well as the Managing Director/Chief Executive Officer of the Company at the same time.

PROCEEDING OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

148. The Directors may meet together as a Board for the despatch of business from time to time and shall so meet at least once in every one hundred and twenty days and at least four such meetings shall be held in every year. The Directors may adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit.

149. Notice of every meeting of the Board shall be given in writing to every Director, at his usual address and as prescribed under Section 173 of the Act.

150. Subject to Section 174 of the Act, the quorum of a meeting of the Board shall be one-third of its total strength (excluding Directors, if any whose places may be vacant at the time and any fraction contained in that one-third being rounded off as next number one), or two Directors whichever is higher; Provided that where at any time the number of interested directors exceeds or is equal to two-thirds of the strength, the number of the remaining Directors, who are not interested, present at the meeting being not less than two shall be the quorum during such time.

Certain persons not to be appointed as Managing Directors

Managing Director may be Retiring Director
* Amended pursuant to the special resolution passed by the members by way of Postal Ballot on 18th December 2022.

Meeting of Directors

Notice of Meetings

Quorum

150A. The continuing Directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in the Board; but, if and so long as their number is reduced below the quorum fixed by the Act for a meeting of the Board, the continuing Directors or Director may act for the purpose of increasing the number of Directors to that fixed for the quorum, or of summoning a general meeting of the Company, but for no other purpose.

Adjournment of meeting for want of quorum 151. If a meeting of the Board could not be held for want of a quorum, then the meeting shall automatically stand adjourned to such other date and time (if any) as may be fixed by the Chairman not being later than seven days from the date originally fixed for the meeting.

When meeting to be convened 152. The Secretary shall, as and when directed by a Director to do so, convene a meeting of the Board by giving a notice in writing to every other Director.

Chairman 153. The Directors may, from time to time, elect from among their number, a Chairman of the Board and a Vice - Chairman of the Board who shall be nominee of JISCO and determine the period for which they are respectively to hold office. If at any meeting of the Board the Chairman is not present within fifteen minutes after the time appointed or holding the same, the Vice-Chairman shall act as the Chairman of the meeting and if the Vice-Chairman be also not so present, the Directors present may choose one of their member to be chairman of the Meeting.

Questions at Board Meeting how decided 154. Questions arising at any meeting of the Board of Directors shall be decided by majority of votes and in the case of an equality of votes, the Chairman shall have a second or a casting vote.

Power of Board Meeting 155. A meeting of the Board for the time being at which a quorum is present shall be competent to exercise all or any of the authorities, powers and discretions which by or under the Act or the Articles of the Company are for the time, being vested in or exercisable by the Board generally.

Directors may appoint Committee 156. Subject to the restriction contained in Section 179(3) the Board may delegate any of their power to committees of the Board consisting of such Director or Directors as it thinks fit, and it may from time to time revoke and discharge any such committee of the Board either wholly or in part and either as to person or purposes, but every committee of the Board so formed shall, in the exercise of the powers so delegated, conform to any regulations that may from time to time be imposed on it by the Board. All acts done by any such committee of the Board in conformity with such regulations and fulfilment of the purposes of their appointment, but not otherwise, shall have the like force and effect as if done by the Board.

Meeting of Committee how to be governed 157. The meeting and proceeding of any such committee of the Board consisting of two or more Directors shall be governed by the provisions herein contained for regulating the meetings and proceedings of the Directors, so far as the same are applicable thereto and are not superseded by any regulations made by the Directors under the last preceding Article.

Resolution by circulation 158. No resolution shall be deemed to have been duly passed by the Board or by a committee thereof by circulation, unless the resolution has been circulated in draft, together with the necessary papers, if any, to all the Directors, or to all the members of the committee, at their registered address in India, and has been approved by a majority of the

Directors or members of the committee as are entitled to vote on the resolution. Provided that, where not less than one-third of the total number of directors of the Company for the time being require that any resolution under circulation must be decided at a meeting of the Board, the Chairman shall put such resolution to be decided at a meeting of the Board and not by circulation.

159. All acts done by any meeting of the Board or by committee of the Board, or by any person acting as a Director shall notwithstanding that it shall afterwards be discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of such Director or person acting as aforesaid, or that they or any of them were disqualified or had vacated office or that the appointment of any of them had been terminated by virtue of any provisions contained in the Act or in these Articles, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed, and was qualified to be Director and had not vacate his office or his appointment had not been terminated; provided that nothing in this Article shall be deemed to give validity to acts done by a Director after his appointment has been shown to the Company to be invalid or to have terminated.

160. (1) The Company shall cause minutes of the proceedings of every meeting of the Board and committee thereof to be kept by making within thirty days of the conclusion of every such meeting entries thereof in books kept for that purpose with, their pages consecutively numbered.

- (2) Each page of every book shall be initialled or signed and the last page of the record of proceeding of each meeting in such book shall be dated and signed by the Chairman of the said meeting or the Chairman of the next succeeding meeting.
- (3) In no case the minutes of proceedings of a meeting shall be attached to any such book as aforesaid by pasting or otherwise.
- (4) The minutes of each meeting shall contain a fair and correct summary of the proceeding thereat.
- (5) All appointments of officers made at any of the meetings aforesaid shall be included in the minutes of the meeting,
- (6) The minutes shall also contain.
 - (a) The names of the Directors present at the meeting and
 - (b) In the case of each resolution passed at the meeting the names of the Directors, if any, dissenting from, or not concurring in the resolution.
- (7) Nothing contained in Sub-Clause (1) to (6) shall be deemed to require the inclusion in any such minutes of any matter which, in the opinion of the Chairman of the meeting
 - (a) is, or could reasonably be regarded as defamatory of any person;
 - (b) is irrelevant or immaterial to the proceedings;

or

Acts of Board or
Committee valid
notwithstanding
informal appointment

Minutes of
proceeding of meeting
of the Board

- (c) is detrimental to the interests of the Company

The Chairman shall be the sole judge in case of difference in regard to the inclusion or non-inclusion of any matter in the minutes on the grounds specified in this sub-clause, without prejudice to the recourse available under the law.

- (8) Minutes of meetings kept in accordance with the aforesaid provisions shall be evidence of the proceedings recorded therein.

Powers of Directors

161. The Board may exercise all such powers of the Company and do all such acts and things as are not, by the Act, or any other Act or by the Memorandum or by the Articles of the Company required to be exercised by the Company in General Meeting, subject nevertheless to these Articles, to the provisions of the Act, or any other Act and to such regulations being not inconsistent with the aforesaid regulations or provisions as may be prescribed by the Company in General Meeting but no regulation made by the Company in General Meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the Board which would have been valid if that regulation had not been made; Provided that the Board shall not, except with the consent of the Company in General Meeting by way of a special resolution:

- (a) sell, lease or otherwise dispose of the whole, or substantially the whole; of the undertaking of the Company or where the Company owns more than one undertaking, of the whole, or substantially the whole, of any such undertaking;
- (b) invest otherwise than in trust securities the amount of compensation received by it as a result of any merger or amalgamation;
- (c) remit, or give time for the repayment of, any debt due by a Director;
- (d) borrow moneys where the moneys to be borrowed together with the moneys already borrowed by the Company (apart from temporary loans obtained from the Company's bankers in the ordinary course of business), will exceed the aggregate of the paid-up Capital of the Company and its free reserves that is to say, reserves not set apart for any specific purpose;

Provided further that the Board shall not, except with the consent of the Company in General Meeting, contribute to *bona fide* charitable and other funds any amounts the aggregate of which will, in any financial year, exceeds five per cent of its average net profits for the three immediately preceding financial years.

Certain powers of the Board

162. Without prejudice to the general powers conferred by the last preceding Article and so as not in any way to limit or restrict those powers, and without prejudice to the other powers conferred by these Articles but subject to the restrictions contained in the last preceding Article, it is hereby declared that the Directors shall have following powers, that is to say, the power:

- (1) To pay the costs, charges and expenses preliminary and incidental to the promotion, formation, establishment and registration of the Company.
- (2) Subject to Section 179 and 184 of the Act to purchase or otherwise acquire

for the Company any property, right or privileges which the Company is authorised to acquire, at or for such price or consideration and generally on such terms and conditions as they may think fit, and in any such purchase or other acquisition to accept such title as the Directors may believe or may advise to be reasonably satisfactory.

- (3) At their discretion and subject to the provisions of the Act to pay for any property, rights or privileges acquired by or services rendered to the Company, either wholly or partially, in cash or in Shares, bonds, debentures, mortgages, or other securities of the Company, and any such Shares may be issued either as fully paid up or with such amount credited as paid up thereon as may be agreed upon; and any such bonds, debentures, mortgages or other securities may be either specifically charged upon all or any part of the property of the Company and its uncalled Share Capital or not so charged;
- (4) To secure the fulfilment of any contracts or engagement entered into, by the Company by mortgage or charge of Company and its uncalled Share Capital for the time being or in such manner as they may think fit.
- (5) To accept from any member, as far as may be permissible by law, a surrender of his Shares or any part thereof, on such terms and conditions as shall be agreed.
- (6) To appoint any person to accept and hold in trust for the Company any property belonging to the Company, in which it is interested, or for any other purposes; and to execute and do all such deeds and things as may be required in relation to any trust, and provide for remuneration of such trustee or trustees.
- (7) To institute, conduct, defend, compound or abandon any legal proceeding by or against the Company or its officers, or otherwise concerning the affairs of the Company; and also to compound and allow the time for payment or satisfaction of any debts, due and of any claim or demands by or against the Company and to refer any differences to arbitration, and observe and perform any awards made thereon.
- (8) To act on behalf of the Company in all matters relating to bankrupts and insolvents.
- (9) To make and give receipts, releases, and other discharges for moneys payable to the Company and for the claims and demands of the Company.
- (10) Subject to the provisions of Sections 179, 185 and 186 of the Act to invest and deal with any moneys of the Company not immediately required for the purpose thereof upon such security (not being Shares of this Company), or without security and in such manner as they may think fit, and from time to time to vary or realise such investments, save as provided in Section 187 of the Act, all investments shall be made and held in the Company's own name.
- (11) To execute in the name and on behalf of the Company in favour of any Director or other person who may incur or be about to incur any personal

liability whether as principal or surety, for the benefit of the Company, such mortgages of the Company's property (present and future) as they think fit, and any such mortgage may contain a power of sale and such other powers, provisions, covenants and agreements as shall be agreed upon.

- (12) To determine from time to time who shall be entitled to sign, on the Company's behalf bills, notes, receipts, acceptances, endorsements, cheques, dividend warrants, releases, contracts and documents and to give, the necessary authority for such purposes.
- (13) To distribute by way of bonus amongst the staff of the Company a share or shares in the profits of the Company, and to give to any officer or other person employed by the Company, a commission on the profit of any particular business or transaction; and charge such bonus or commission as part of the working expenses of the Company.
- (14) To provide for the welfare of Directors or ex-Directors or employees and ex-employees of the Company and their wives, widows and families, or the dependents or connections of such persons, by building or contributing to the building of the houses, dwelling or chawls, or by grants of money pension, gratuities, allowances, bonus or other payments, or by creating, and from time to time subscribing or contributing to provident and other associations, institutions, funds or trusts and by providing or subscribing or contributing towards places of instruction and recreation, hospitals and dispensaries, medical and other attendance and other assistance as the Board shall think fit; and to subscribe or contribute or otherwise to assist or to guarantee to charitable, benevolent, religious, scientific, national or other institutions or objects which shall have any moral or other claim to support or aid by the Company, either by reason of locality of operation, or of public and general utility or otherwise.
- (15) Before recommending any dividend, to set aside out of the profits of the Company such sums as they may think proper for depreciation or to depreciation fund, or to an insurance fund, or as a reserve fund or sinking fund or any special fund to meet contingencies or to repay debentures or debenture-stocks, or for special dividends or for repairing, improving, extending and maintaining any of the property of the Company and for such other purposes including the purposes referred to in the preceding clause, as the Board may in their absolute discretion, think conducive to the interest of the Company, and subject to the provisions of the Act, to invest the several sums so set aside or so much thereof as required to be invested, upon such investments (other than Shares of the Company) as they may think fit, and from time to time to deal with or vary such investments and dispose of and apply and expend all or any part thereof for the benefit of the Company, in such manner and for such purposes as the Board in their absolute discretion, think conducive to the interest of the Company, notwithstanding that the matters to which the Board apply or upon which they expend the same, or any part thereof, may be matters to or upon which the capital moneys of the Company might rightly be applied or expended; and to divide the reserve fund into such special funds as the Board may think fit, with full power to transfer the whole or any portion of a reserve fund or division of a reserve

fund to another reserve fund or division of a reserve fund and with power to employ the assets constituting all or any of the above funds including the depreciation fund in the business of the Company or in the purchase or repayment of debentures, debenture stock and without being bound to keep the same separate from the other assets and without being bound to pay interest on the same with power however to the Board at their discretion to pay or allow to the credit of such funds interest at such rate as the Board may think proper, not exceeding nine percent per annum.

- (16) To appoint, and at their discretion remove or suspend such general managers, secretaries, assistants, supervisors, clerks, agents, and servants for permanent, temporary or special services as they may from time to time think fit and to determine their powers and duties and fix their salaries or emoluments, remuneration and to require security as they may think fit. And also from time to time provide for the management and transaction of the affairs of the Company in any specified locality in India or elsewhere in such manner as they think fit; and the provisions contained in the four- next following general powers conferred by this sub-article.
- (17) To comply with the requirements of any local law which in their opinion shall in the interests of the Company be necessary or expedient to comply, with.
- (18) From time to time and at any time to establish any local board for managing any of the affairs of the Company in any specified locality in India or elsewhere and to appoint any persons to be members of such local boards, and to fix their remuneration.
- (19) Subject to Section 179 of the Act, from time to time, and at any time to delegate to any person so appointed any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in the Board, other than their power to make calls or to make loans or borrow moneys, and to authorise the members for the time being of any such local boards or any of them to fill up any vacancies, and any such appointment or delegation may be made on such terms and subject to such conditions as the Board may think fit, and the Board may at any time remove any person so appointed and may annul or vary any such delegation,
- (20) At any time and from time to time by power of attorney under the Common Seal of the Company, to appoint any person or persons to be the attorney or attorneys of the Company for such purposes and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the Board under these presents and excluding the power to make calls and excluding also except in their limits authorised by the Board the power to make loans and borrow moneys) and for such period and subject to such conditions as the Board may from time to time think fit; and any such appointment may (if the Board thinks fit) be made in favour of the members of any local board, established as aforesaid or in favour of any company, or the shareholders, directors, nominees, or managers of any company or firm or otherwise in favour of any fluctuating body of persons whether nominated directly or indirectly by the Board and any such power of attorney may

contain such powers for the protection or convenience of persons dealing with attorneys as the Board may think fit, and may contain powers enabling any such delegates or attorneys as aforesaid to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in them.

- (21) Subject to the provisions of the Act, for or in relation to any of the matters aforesaid or otherwise for the purposes of the Company to enter into all such negotiations and contracts, and rescind and vary all such contracts, and execute and do all such acts, deeds and things in the name and on behalf of the Company as they may consider expedient.
- (22) From time to time to make, vary and repeal by laws for the regulation of the business of the Company, its officers and servants.

MANAGEMENT

163. The Company shall not appoint or employ at same time more than one of the following categories of managerial personnel namely:

- (a) Managing Director;
- (b) Manager.

THE SECRETARY

164. Subject to Section 203(1) of the Act, the Board may from time to time appoint and at its discretion, remove any individual, (hereinafter called the “**Secretary**”) to perform any functions, which by the Act are to be performed by such Secretary and such other duties that may be assigned to such Secretary by the Board from time to time. The Board may also at any time appoint some person (who need not be Secretary) to keep the registers required to be kept by the Company.

THE COMMON SEAL

165. The Board shall provide a Common Seal for the purpose of the Company, and shall have power from time to time to destroy the same and substitute a new Common Seal in lieu thereof, and the Board shall provide for the safe custody of the Common Seal for the time being and the Common Seal shall never be used except by the authority of the Board or a committee of the Board previously given.

166. Every deed or other instrument to which the Common Seal of the Company is required to be affixed, shall not be valid unless the same is executed by a duly constituted attorney, signed by two Directors or one Director and by Secretary or some other person appointed by the Board for the purpose. Provided that in respect of a Share certificate, the Common Seal shall be affixed in accordance with Article 19 (a).

DIVIDENDS

167. The profits of the Company, subject to any special right relating thereto created or authorised to be created by these Articles, and subject to the Act, may be paid out to the members in proportion to the amount of Share Capital paid-up or credited as paid-up on the Shares held by them respectively.

The Company in General Meeting may declare a dividend	168. The Company, in General Meeting, may declare dividends to be paid to members according to their respective rights, but no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the Board, but the Company in General Meeting may declare smaller dividend.
Dividends only to be paid out of profits	169. No dividend shall be declared or paid for any financial year otherwise than out of profits of the financial year arrived at after providing for depreciation in accordance with the provisions of Section 123 of the Act or out of the profits of the Company for previous financial year or years arrived at after providing for depreciation in accordance with these provisions and remaining undistributed or out of both
Interim dividend	170. The Board may from time to time, pay to the members, such interim dividend as in their judgment the position of the Company justifies.
Capital paid up in advance at interest, not to cam dividend	171. Where Share Capital is paid in advance of calls, such Share Capital may carry interest but shall not in respect thereof confer a right to dividend or participate in profits.
Dividends in proportion to amount paid-up	172. All dividends shall be apportioned and paid proportionately to the amounts paid or credited as paid on the Shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid; but if any Share is issued on terms providing that it shall rank for dividend as from a particular date, such Share shall rank for dividend accordingly.
Retention of dividends until completion of transfer under article 62	173. The Board may retain the dividend payable upon Shares in respect of which any person is, under Article 64 entitled to become a Member, or which any person under that Article is entitled to transfer, until such person shall become a member, in respect of such Shares or shall duly transfer the same.
Dividend etc. to joint-holders	174. Any one of several persons who are registered as the joint-holders of any Share may give effectual receipt for all dividends or bonus and payments on account of dividends or bonus or other moneys payable in respect of such Shares.
No member to receive dividend whilst indebted to the Company and Company's right to reimbursement thereof	175. No Member shall be entitled to receive payment of any interest or dividend in respect of his Share or Shares, whilst any money may be due or owing from him to the Company in respect of such Share or Shares or otherwise however, either alone or jointly with any other person or persons; and the Board may deduct from the interest or dividend payable to any member all sums of money so due from him to the Company.
Transfer of Share must be registered	176. A transfer of Shares shall not pass the right to any dividend declared thereon before the registration of the transfer.
Dividends how remitted	177. Unless otherwise directed any dividend may be paid by cheque or warrant or electronic mode or by a pay slip or receipt having the force of a cheque or warrant or bank order sent through the post to registered address, or the registered account, of the member or person entitled or in case of joint holders to that one of them first named in the register in respect of the joint- holdings. Every such cheque or warrant or bank order or electronic transfer shall be made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent or electronically transmitted. The Company shall not be liable for non-receipt, loss in transmission, or for any dividend loss to the member or person entitled thereto by the forged endorsement of any cheque or warrant or the forged signature of any payslip or the fraudulent recovery of the dividend by any other means.

No interest on
dividends

178. Subject to Section 124 of the Act, no unpaid dividend shall bear interest as against the Company.

Power to make call in
General Meeting
while declaring
dividend

179. Any General Meeting declaring a dividend may on the recommendation of the Directors make a call on the members of such amount as the meeting feels, but so that the call on each member shall not exceed the dividend payable to him and so that the call be made payable at the same time as the dividend; and the dividend may, if so arranged between the Company and the member, be set off against the calls.

No forfeiture of
unclaimed dividends

179a. There shall be no forfeiture of unclaimed dividends unless the claim becomes barred by law and unless such forfeiture is permitted by law.

Capitalisation

180. (a) The Company in General Meeting may resolve that any moneys, investments or other assets forming part of the undivided profits of the Company standing to the credit of the reserve fund or any capital redemption reserve account, or in the hands of the Company and available as dividend (or representing premium received on the issue of Shares and standing to the credit of the share premium account) be capitalized and distributed amongst such of the Shareholders as would be entitled to receive the same proportions on the footing that they become entitled thereto as Share Capital and that all or any part of such capitalised fund be applied on behalf of such Shareholders in paying up in full either at par or at such premium as the resolution may provide, any unissued Shares or debentures or debenture stock of the Company which shall be distributed accordingly or in or towards payment of the uncalled liability on any issued Shares or debentures or debenture-stock and that such distribution or payment shall be accepted by such Shareholders in full satisfaction of their interest in the said capitalised sum. Provided that a share premium account and a capital redemption reserve account may, for the purposes of the Article, only be applied in the paying of any unissued Shares to be issued to members of the Company as fully paid bonus Shares.

(b) General Meeting may resolve that any surplus moneys, arising from the realisation of any capital assets of the Company or any investment representing the same or any other undistributed profits of the Company not subject to charge for income tax be distributed among the members on the footing that they receive the same as Share Capital.

(c) For the purpose of giving effect to any resolution under the preceding paragraphs of this Article the Board may settle any difficulty which may arise in regard to the distribution as it thinks expedient and in particular may issue fractional certificates, and may fix the value for distribution of any specific assets, and may determine that such cash payments shall be made to and members upon the footing of the value so fixed or that fraction of less value than Rs. 10/- may be disregarded in order to adjust the rights of all parties, and may vest any such cash or specific assets in trustees upon such trusts for the person entitled to the dividend or capitalised fund as may seem expedient to the Board. Where requisite, a proper contract shall be delivered to the registrar for registration, and the Board may appoint any person to sign such contract on behalf of the persons entitled to the dividend or capitalised fund, and such appointment shall be effective.

ACCOUNTS

Directors to keep true
accounts

181. The Company shall keep at the office or at such other place in India as the Board thinks fit, proper books of account in accordance with Section 128 of the Act, Including with respect to:

- (a) all sums of money received and expended by the Company and the matters in respect of which the receipts and expenditure take place;
- (b) all sales and purchases of goods by the Company; and
- (c) the assets and liabilities of the Company.

Where the Board decides to keep all or any of the books of account at any place other than the registered office of the Company, the Company shall within seven days of the decision file with the registrar a notice in writing giving the full address of that other place.

Where the Company has a branch office, whether in or outside India, the Company shall be deemed to have complied with this Article if proper books of account relating to the transactions effected at the branch office are kept at the branch office and proper summarised returns, updated at intervals of not more than three months, are sent by the branch office to the Company at its registered office or other place in India at which the Company's books of account are kept as aforesaid.

The books of account shall give a true and fair view of the state of the affairs of the Company or branch office, as the case may be, and explain its transactions. The books of account and other books and papers shall be open to inspection by any Director during business hours.

As to inspection of
accounts or books by
Members

182. The Board shall from time to time determine whether and to what extent and at what times and places and under what conditions or regulations the accounts and books of the Company or any of them shall be open to the inspection of members not being Directors, and no member (not being a Director) shall have any right of inspecting of any account or books or documents of the Company except as conferred by law or authorised by the Board.

Statement of
Accounts to be
furnished to the
General Meeting

183. The Directors shall from time to time, in accordance with Section 129(2) and other applicable provisions of the Act, cause to be prepared and to be laid before the Company in General Meeting, such balance sheets, profit and loss accounts and reports as are required by the Act.

Copies shall be sent to
each Member

184. Subject to Section 136 of the Act, a copy of every such profit and loss account, balance sheet and reports referred to in the preceding Article (including the auditor's report and every other document required by law to be annexed or attached to the balance sheets) shall at least twenty one days before the Meeting at which the same are to be laid before the members, be sent to the members of the Company; to trustees for debenture-holders of debentures and to all persons entitled to receive notice of General Meeting of the Company.

AUDIT

Accounts to be
audited

185. Auditors shall be appointed and their rights and duties regulated in accordance with Section 139 to 147 of the Act and the rules made thereunder.

First Auditor or
Auditor

186. The first auditor or auditors of the Company shall be appointed by the Board within thirty days of the date of registration of the Company and the auditor or auditors so appointed shall hold office until the conclusion of the first Annual General Meeting provided that the Company may, at a General Meeting, remove any such Auditor or all of such auditors and appoint in his or their place any other person or persons who have been nominated for appointment by any member of the Company and of whose nomination notice has been given to the members of the Company not less than fourteen days before the date of the Meeting provided further that if the Board fails to exercise its powers under this Article, the Company in General Meeting may appoint the first auditor or auditors.

DOCUMENTS AND NOTICE

Service of documents
of notices on
Members by
Company

187. (1) Subject to Section 20 of the Act, a document or notice may be served or given by the Company on any member either personally or by sending it by post, registered post or courier or electronically or any other mode permitted by law, to him to his registered address or (if he has no registered address in India) to the address, if any, supplied by him to the Company for serving documents or notice on him.

Document or notice
by post

(2) Where a document or notice is sent by post, service of the document or notice shall be deemed to be effected by properly addressing, prepaying and posting a letter containing the document or notice, provided that where a member has intimated to the Company in advance that documents or notices should be sent to him by registered post with or without acknowledge due and has deposited with the Company a sum sufficient to defray the expenses of doing so; service of the document or notice shall not be deemed to be effected unless it is sent in the manner intimated by the member and such service shall be deemed to have been effected in the case of notice of a meeting at the expiration of forty-eight hours after the letter containing the document or notice is posted and in any other case, at the time, at which the letter would be delivered in the ordinary course of post.

By Advertisement

188. A document or notice advertised in a newspaper circulating in the neighbourhood of the registered office of the Company shall be deemed to be duly served or sent on the day on which the advertisement appears on or to every member who has no registered address and has not supplied to the Company an address for the serving of documents, or for the sending of notices to him.

On joint-holders

189. A document or notice may be served or given by the Company to the joint-holder named first in the register of members in respect of the Share, and such notice shall be deemed to be notice to each of such joint-holders.

On personal
representatives etc.

190. A document or notice may be served or given by the Company on or to the persons entitled to a Share in consequence of the death or insolvency of a member by sending it through the post in prepaid letter addressed to them by name or by the title or representatives of the deceased, or assignee of the insolvent or by any like description at the address (if any) supplied for the purpose by the persons claiming to be entitled, or (until

any such address has been so supplied) by serving the document or notice in any manner in which the same might have been given if the death or insolvency had not occurred.

To whom documents
or notices must be
served or given

191. Documents or notices of every General Meeting shall be served or given in same manner herein-before authorised on or to (a) every member, (b) every person entitled to a share in consequence of the death or insolvency of member, (c) the auditor or auditors for the time being of the Company, and (d) every director of the Company.

Members bound by
documents or notices
served on or given to
previous holders

192. Every person who, by operation of law, transfer or other means whatsoever shall become entitled to any Share, shall be bound by every document or notice in respect of such Share, which previously to his name and address being entered on the register of members, shall have been duly served on or given to the person from whom he derives his title to such Shares.

Document of notice
by company and
signature thereto

193. Any documents or notice to be served or given by the Company may be signed by a Director or some person duly authorised by the Board of Directors for such purpose and the signature thereto may be written, printed or lithographed:

Service of document
or notice by Member

194. All documents or notices to be served or given by members on or to the Company or any officer thereof, shall be served or given by sending it to the Company or officer by registered post or speed post or courier service or by leaving it at the registered office of the Company or electronically or by such other mode as may be prescribed.

WINDING UP

Liquidator may divide
assets in specie

195. The liquidator on any winding-up (whether voluntary, under supervision or compulsory) may, with the sanction of a special resolution, but subject to the rights attached to any preference Share Capital, divide among the contributories in specie any of the assets of the Company and may with the like sanction, vest any part of the assets of the Company in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the contributories as the liquidator with the like sanction shall think fit.

INDEMNITY AND RESPONSIBILITY

Director's and other
rights of indemnity

196. Every officer or agent for the time being of the Company shall be indemnified out of the assets of the Company against all liability incurred by him in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is given in his favour or in which he is acquitted or discharged or in connection with any application under Section 463 of the Act in which relief is granted to him by the Court.

SECRECY CLAUSE

Secrecy clause

197. (a) Every Director, manager, auditor, treasurer, trustee, member of committee, officer, servant, agent, accountant or other person employed in the business of the Company shall, if so required by the Directors, before entering upon his duties, sign a declaration pledging himself to observe strict secrecy respecting all transactions and affairs of the Company and in matters relating thereto; and shall by such declaration pledge himself not to reveal any of the matters which may come to his knowledge in the discharge of his duties except when required so to do by the Directors or by law or by the person to whom such matters relate and except so far as may be necessary in order to comply with any of the provisions in these presents contained.

- (b) No member shall be entitled to visit or inspect any works of the Company without the permission of the Directors or to require discovery of any information respecting any details of the Company's trading, or any matter which is or may be in the nature of a trade secret, mystery of trade, secret process or any other matter which may relate to the conduct of the business of the Company and which in the opinion of the Directors, it would be inexpedient in the interest of the Company to disclose.

We, the several persons, whose names, addresses and descriptions are hereunder subscribed are desirous of being formed into a Company in pursuance of these Articles of Association and we respectively agree to take the number of shares in the Capital of the Company set opposite to our respective names.

Name, Address, Description and Occupation of each subscriber	Number of Shares taken by each Subscriber & Class of Share	Signature of subscriber	Name, Address, Description and Occupation of Witness
Shri Om Prakash Jindal S/o. Late Netram Jindal Jindal House Model Town, Hissar Industrialist.	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	Witness for all : Sd/- Shri S. Prakash Chand Chartered Accountant S/o. Shri N. Sobanlal Jain Prakash Chand & Co. Chartered Accountants 119, Hospital Road Bangalore - 560 053.
Shri Prithvi Raj Jindal S/o Shri Om Prakash Jindal Jindal House 6, Prithvi Raj Road New Delhi 110 011 Industrialist.	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Shri Sajjan Jindal S/o Shri Om Prakash Jindal Jindal House 32, Walkeshwar Road Mumbai - 400 006 Industrialist.	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Shri Ratan Jindal S/o Shri Om Prakash Jindal Jindal House 6, Prithvi Raj Road New Delhi 110 011 Industrialist.	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
TOTAL C/F	400 (Equity Shares)		

Name, Address Description and Occupation of each subscriber	Number of Shares Taken by each Subscriber & Class of Share	Signature of subscriber	Name, Address Description and Occupation of Witness
B/F	400 (Equity Shares)		
Shri Naveen Jindal S/o. Shri Om Prakash Jindal 6, Prithvi Raj Road New Delhi 110 011 Industrialist	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Shri Pravin S. Purohit S/o. Shri Shankar Purohit 203, Naman Apartment, Dadabhai Road, Andheri (West), Mumbai - 400 058 Service	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Shri Imtiaz I. Qureshi S/o. Shri Iqbal Qureshi 94, Kadri Building, Block No. 8, S.V. Road, Irla, Mumbai 400 056 Service	100 (Equity Shares)	Sd/-	
Total	700 (Equity Shares)		Witness for all: Sd/- Shri S. Prakash Chand Chartered Accountant S/o. Shri N. Sobanlal Jain Prakash Chand & Co. Chartered Accountants 119, Hospital Road Bangalore 560 053

Dated this the 21st day of February, 1994 at Bangalore

1688/05

Amarchand &

Mangaldas

(C.O. Secy)

1

IN THE HIGH COURT OF KARNATAKA, BANGALORE
DATED THIS THE 12/20TH DAY OF JANUARY 2005
BEFORE

THE HON'BLE MR. JUSTICE RAM MOHAN REDDY
COMPANY PETITION NO. 24 OF 2004

BETWEEN:

JINDAL VIJAYANAGAR STEEL LTD.,
P.O. TORANAGALLU SANDUR TQ,
BELLARY

----PETITIONER

(By Sri AMARCHAND & MANGALDAS &
A SURESH & SHROFF & CO.,)

AND:

NIL

----RESPONDENT

(By Sri A S BOPANNA ACGSC FOR ROC;
MARKOS & CO.,)

COUNSEL FOR THE PETITIONER HAS FILED THE
ABOVE PETITION UNDER SECTIONS 391 TO 394 OF THE
COMPANIES ACT, 1956 PRAYING TO: SANCTION THE
SCHEME OF ARRANGEMENT AND AMALGAMATION,
ANNEXURE-A THERETO BY THIS HON'BLE COURT SO AS
TO BE BINDING ON THE PETITIONER COMPANY, ITS
EQUITY SHAREHOLDERS, CREDITORS AND PREFERENCE
SHAREHOLDERS, ALSO ON JINDAL IRON AND STEEL
COMPANY LIMITED AND JINDAL SOUTH WEST HOLDINGS
LIMITED AND THEIR RESPECTIVE SHAREHOLDERS AND
CREDITORS.

bk



This Copy Contains 18 pages
and Court Fee Stamp of Rs. 54/- paid in cash
is affixed.

THIS PETITION COMING ON FOR HEARING, THIS DAY THE COURT MADE THE FOLLOWING:

ORDER

The petitioner in this petition is M/s Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Limited, Toranagallu, Sandur taluk, Bellary District, hereinafter referred to as the Transferee Company, incorporated on March 15, 1994 under the Companies Act, 1956 (for short the Act), having its registered office at Toranagallu, Sandur taluk, Bellary District. The main objects of the Transferee company, as set out in the memorandum of association, amongst others, is to set up iron and steel making facilities, continuous casting and hot and cold rolling mill plants for producing ferrous and non-ferrous metals, alloy steels, steel ingots, steel slabs billets and all kinds and all sizes of iron and steel re-rolled sections etc.,

2. The audited balance sheet, Annexure 'C', made up to 31st March, 2003, disclosing the assets and liabilities of the petitioner-company are extracted in para-6 of the

Drh



petition. The authorised share capital of the Transferee company is Rs.3,000/- crores divided into 200 crores equity share of Rs.10/- each amounting to Rs.2,000/- crores and 100 crores preference shares of Rs.10/- each. The issued, subscribed and paid up share capital consist of 1,29,10,15,500 equity shares of Rs.10/- each fully paid up amounting to Rs.1,29,10,15,500/- crores; 27,90,34,907 10% cumulative redeemable preference shares of Rs.10/- each, fully paid amounting to Rs.27,90,34,907/- and forfeited shares amounting to Rs.61,02,64,300/- crores, in all totaling to Rs.1631,07,68,370/- crores.

3. The Board of Directors of the transferee company in the meeting held on November 13, 2003, adopted the Scheme, Annexure 'A', whereunder the investment division of Jindal Iron & Steel Company Ltd, having its registered office at 'Jindal Mansion', 5-A, Dr. G.Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai, for short "JISCO" for short, the "Transferor Company", is proposed to be demerged into M/s Jindal South West Holding Ltd., for short INVESCO or Resulting



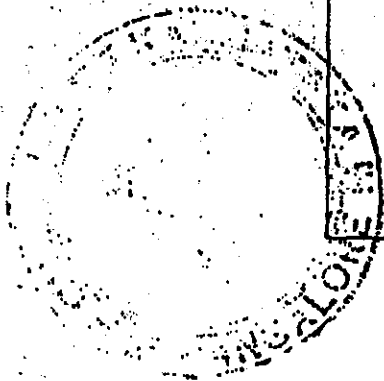
JK

Company, having its registered office at 'Jindal Mansion', 5-A, Dr. G.Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai, the reorganization of the share capital of the transferee-company and the merger of steel business of the Transferor Company with the Transferee company. The effect of the Scheme, in short, is as under:

I. Parties to the scheme	II. Gist of the Scheme	III Modality of the scheme
i) Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited (JISCO)	i) The investment Division of JISCO which possesses shares, bonds etc. along with related loans and advanced are transferred to INVESTCO.	i) The entire investment division of JISCO shall vest in INVESTCO
ii) Jindal South West Holdings Ltd. (INVESTCO)	Share holders holding four equity shares in JISCO will be issued one equity share in INVESTCO	ii) In consideration of above, share holders of JISCO holding four equity shares of Rs.10/- each in JISCO will be issued one equity share of R.10/- in INVESTCO.
iii) Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Ltd (JVSL)	JISCO (minus the investments division) shall merge with JVSL along with all its Assets & liabilities	(iii) Four equity shares out of 10 equity shares of JVSL shall be converted into four 0.01% cumulative preference shares of Rs.10 each
	iv) Share holder holding one equity	iv) Four cumulative redeemable preference



	<p>share in JISCO will be issued one equity share in JVSL</p>	<p>shares referred to above shall be converted into one equity share of Rs.10/-.</p> <p>v) Secured creditors of JVSL will be allotted equity shares of Rs.10/- each at par for their debts in JVSL aggregating to Rs.456.88 crores (These shares will not be subject to conversion to preference shares as indicated above nor will these shares be entitled to issue of warrants referred to in Clause vii).</p> <p>vi) Subsequent thereto, Rs.9.375 of each equity share of Rs.10 each will be cancelled and the remaining share of Rs.0.625 shall be thereafter be consolidated into equity share of Rs.10 each.</p> <p>vii) Thereafter, JVSL will issue for every 112 shares of Rs.10 each, one warrant which entitles the warrant holder to receive one equity share of Rs.10 each upon payment of Rs.160 per equity share on or before 01.4.2006.</p> <p>viii) After the procedure set out in clauses (iii) to (vii) above shareholders of</p>
--	---	--



1/11

		JISCO holding one share in JISCO shall be allotted one share in JVSL.
--	--	---

4. It is stated that the conversion of the equity share of Rs.10/- in ratio one equity share for every four 0.01% cumulative redeemable preference shares held by the shareholders on the said 'Record Date' will provide liquidity to the share holders and that the said ratio for conversion is arrived at, based on the fair value of the preference shares worked out by M/s ICICI Securities Ltd. and Deloitte Haskins & Sells, Chartered Accountant. The reduction by canceling Rs. 9.375 of every equity share of Rs.10/- paid up resulting in fully paid share of Rs.0.625 each, to be consolidated into equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid up, is with the objective of rationalizing the equity capital base. This, it is said would better serve the shareholders of the Transferee-company, as the reduction is done across the board. In addition, it is stated that consequent to the reduction of the capital, the warrants are to be issued to work in the ratio of one warrant for every 112 shares, with

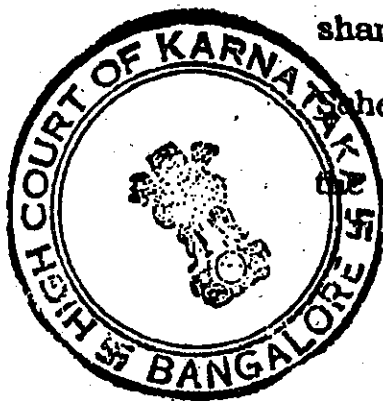
by



the holder of the warrant having a right to apply for and secure allotment of one equity share upon payment of Rs.160 per equity share, to be called by the Board of Directors on or before 1st April, 2006.

5. The Transferee Company, made an application in C.A. 1981/2003, which was allowed by this court by order dated 19th December, 2003, modified by order dated 16th January, 2004, permitting the holding of separate meetings of equity shareholders, secured creditors and preference shareholders on 29.1.2004, at its registered office. This Court by the said order dispensed with the holding of the meeting of unsecured creditors.

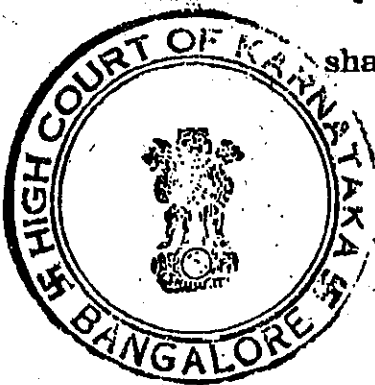
6. In due compliance of the orders of this court in C.A.1981/2003, the Chairman of the meeting sent individual notices to the shareholders, preference shareholders and secured creditors, enclosing a copy of the scheme, a form of proxy and explanatory note and held the meeting on the appointed date. The direction of this



JK

court to advertise the holding of the meeting in the newspaper is complied with by the Chairman of the meeting, who has submitted a report, Annexure 'H' detailing the minutes of the meeting held on 29th January, 2004. In the said report, it is stated that 263 equity shareholders from out of 7,99,034 attended either in person or through proxy, totally entitled to 77,46,10,577 equity shares of Rs.10/- each. The total number of votes cast in favour of the scheme were 238 representing 77,45,95,177 equity shares of Rs.10/- each, while 25 ballots were declared invalid. Ninety-four (94) secured creditors out of 1,05,580 secured creditors, attended either in person or proxy, totally entitled to Rs.4870,02,85,000/-, exercised their votes in favour of the Scheme.

7. All the eleven preference shareholders who attended in person or through their authorised representative totally entitled to 27,90,34,907 preference shares of Rs.10/-, cast their votes in favour of the Scheme.



JK

8. The Board of Directors of the Transferor Company approved of the demerger of its Investment Division into the resulting company while merging its steel business and reorganizing the share capital of the Transferee Company, on its amalgamation, subject to the confirmation by the High Court of Bombay.

9. It is asserted that the reduction in the share capital is an integral part of the scheme and that the order sanctioning the scheme is deemed to be an order under Section 102 of the Act, confirming the reduction. It is said that there is neither diminution of liability in respect of unpaid share capital nor payment to any share holders of unpaid share capital, or affects the creditors of the Transferee Company by the reduction and reorganization of the share capital.

10. The Transferee Company has preferred this petition under Sections 391 to 394 of the Act, amongst other reliefs, for sanction of the scheme of Amalgamation Annexure-'A' which includes the confirmation of reorganization of the share capital of the Transferee Company.



LM

11. The petition was admitted on 6.2.2004 and notice was ordered on the Regional Director, Department of Company Affairs, Chennai. The Transferee Company took out notice of the petition by publishing the same in one edition of "The Hindu" English News Daily and one edition of "Vijaya Karnataka", Kannada News daily.

12. The Regional Director is represented by Shri A.S.Bopanna, learned Addl. Central Government Standing Counsel, who has filed his statement of objections, opposing the petition on three grounds. Firstly, that the Transferor Company, within the jurisdiction of Bombay High Court has presented a company petition therein, is pending sanction of the scheme of amalgamation for merger of one of its units with the Transferee Company. Secondly, that the Income Tax Department having entered appearance in the said proceedings has objected to the scheme of amalgamation. Thirdly that two shareholders have sought his intervention to oppose the scheme.

13. This Court by order dated 3.6.2004 deferred the hearing of petitioner until the passing of the order by the Bombay High Court in the Company Petition for sanction of the scheme of amalgamation. The two objectors who had



by

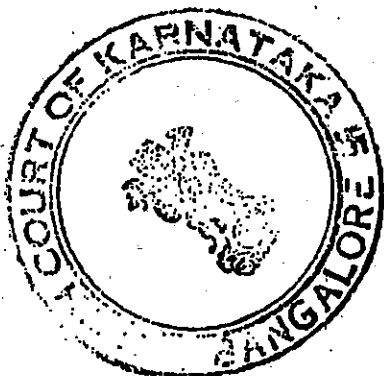
filed their objections to this petition were permitted to withdraw the same, pursuant to the order dated 8.10.2004 passed on the joint memo.

14. Heard Shri Uday Holla, learned Sr. Counsel for the petitioner and Shri Rajaram for the Regional Director and perused the pleadings of the parties.

15. The material on record discloses that the main objects of the Transferee Company is to set up iron and steel manufacturing facilities for producing alloy steel etc. Clause-III-B(22) of the Memorandum of Association Annexure-'B' of the petitioner provides for arrangement subject to Sections 391 to 394 of the Act, while Clause 10 of the Articles of Association provides for reduction in the share capital subject to sections 100 to 105 of the Act.

16. The scheme of amalgamation and arrangement Annexure-A provides for;

- a) Demerger of Industrial Division of JISCO to Jindal South West Holdings Limited('Invest Co.') and consequent issue of equity shares of Invest Co. to the shareholders of JISCO.
- b) Reorganisation of capital of the Transferee Company.



- c) Amalgamation of remaining business of JISCO with Transferee Company and consequent issue of equity shares of Transferee Company to the shareholders of JISCO.

17. According to Shri Uday Holla, learned Senior Counsel, lenders of the Transferee Company are none other than the secured creditors, who have approved a comprehensive debt restructuring scheme for the Transferee Company whereunder the share capital of the Company is proposed to be restructured/reorganised, while merging the steel business of the Transferor Company(JISCO) into the Petitioner Company and the demerger of Investment Division of the Transferor Company with M/s INVESTCO, so as to create an integrated steel company focussed solely on steel business. The consolidation of steel business would lead to operational synergies, enhanced financial strength, flexibility, rationalisation of administrative and marketing costs, optimal utilisation of accumulated tax losses of the Transferee Company by the resulting Company entity. Comprehensively understood, the scheme would result in value enhancement of shareholders.



DMK

18. The Transferor and Transferee companies are empowered under the Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association to carry on the business proposed to be transferred.

19. The scheme is approved unanimously at the meeting of equity shareholders, preference shareholders and secured creditors, held on 29.1.2004. The report of the Chairman at Annexure-'H' discloses the holding of meeting of secured creditors, equity shareholders, & preference shareholders in accordance with Section 391(2) of the Act and the directions of this Court, in its order dated 19.12.2003. In the extra ordinary General meeting of the shareholders of the Company held on 29.1.2004, in accordance with Section 100 of the Act, there was unanimity in approving the reduction of the share capital of the Petitioner Company. Copies of the notice calling for the said EGM, minutes of the EGM and Form 23 filed with the Registrar of Companies are annexed to the petition as Annexures J, K and L.



20. The Company Petition No.76/2004 filed by the Transferor Company before the High Court at Bombay, was allowed by order dated 3rd September 2004, sanctioning the

DL

scheme of amalgamation while rejecting the objections of the Income Tax Department.

21. From the material on record, it is established that the Transferee Company has complied with the requisite statutory procedure and that the scheme of amalgamation and reduction of share capital is approved by the majority votes of the equity share holders together with the consent of the secured creditors for the proposed scheme Annexure 'A'; It does not appear, to this Court, that the proposed scheme Annexure 'A', including the reduction of share capital to be violative of any provisions of law or are contrary to public policy. This Court in the case of **Comat Infoscribe (P) Ltd.**, in **Co.P.No.40 to 42/2003**, **D.D.23.3.2004**, reported in **(2004) 53 SCL 41(KAR)** has held that there is no prohibition or legal impediment for reduction of share capital being a part of the scheme of amalgamation provided the procedure prescribed for reduction of share capital is complied with.

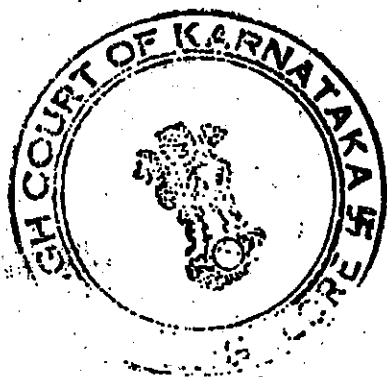
22. Inspite of publication of the hearing of this petition, none of the shareholders, creditors, employees or any other persons have appeared before this Court to oppose the scheme of amalgamation. The objections raised by the Regional Director of Company Affairs does not survive for



LMK

consideration in view of the order dated 3.9.2004 of the Bombay High Court in C.P.No.76/2004 according sanction to the scheme of amalgamation and rejecting the claim of the Income Tax Department. In so far as it relates to the claim of the two shareholders, together entitled to Rs.1,10,000/-, Shri Uday Holla, learned Senior Counsel, would contend that one of them holding Rs.1,00,000 value of shares has in fact transferred the shares and therefore cannot be an objector, while the other shareholder has not appeared before this Court nor filed any objections to the petition. In any event it is not the case of the Regional Director that he represents any one of those shareholders.

23. The terms of the scheme of amalgamation, Annexure-'A', indicates that with effect from the said appointed date, all debts, liabilities, dues and obligations of the transferor company and any accretions and additions or deletions there to, after the appointed date, shall without any further act or instrument stands transferred or vested in or deemed to be transferred or vested in the Transferee Company.



24. Upon the scheme being approved and becoming effective, there will be reduction and increase in the equity

Wk

share capital of the Petitioner Company. The reduction is due to proposed reorganisation of the capital of the Petitioner Company as provided in the Clauses 15.1 to 15.4 and 19 of the scheme Annexure-'A'. The equity share capital of the Petitioner Company would be reduced from 1,29,10,15,500 equity shares of Rs.10/- each full paid up to 8,50,37,069 equity shares of Rs.10/- each full paid up. The scheme proposes an increase in the equity share capital of the Transferee Company to the extent of shares to be issued to the shareholders of JISCO i.e., Transferor Company, in accordance with the exchange ratio provided in Clause 28 of the scheme i.e., 1:1. Clause 18 of the scheme envisages, that upon the scheme becoming effective the debt of Rs.4,56,88,22,570 shall be converted into Rs.45,68,82,257 equity shares of Rs.10/- each as contemplated in the Corporate Debt Restructuring package. Clause 17 of the scheme, when read in conjunction with clause 23.1 provides for issue of warrant in the ratio of one warrant for every 112 equity shares. Shri Uday Holla, learned Counsel for the petitioner would submit that the present authorised capital of the Petitioner Company is sufficient for the aforesaid purpose. In this view of the matter, there can be no doubt that interest of the shareholders is fully taken care.



[Handwritten signature]

25. The shareholders and creditors of the Company have unanimously approved the scheme of amalgamation and have agreed to the exchange ratio of shares. The shareholders who are the affected persons, having not opposed the scheme, hence it is not open for this Court to sit as a Court of Appeal and decide over the commercial wisdom of the shareholders.

26. In the circumstances, the petitioner has made out a case for according sanction of scheme of amalgamation Annexure-'A'. Hence, I pass the following:

ORDER

The scheme of amalgamation Annexure-'A' proposed by the Company is hereby sanctioned and would be binding on the Transferee Company, its shareholders and creditors. In view of Clause 37 of the scheme of amalgamation Annexure-'A', from the effective date, the name of the Petitioner Company shall be changed to Jindal Iron and Steel Company Ltd subject to the compliance of the provisions of the Act.



The Registry is directed to draw up the decree in Form

No.42.

Juk

The petitioner is directed to serve a copy of this order
on the Registrar of Companies in Karnataka and Bombay.

The petition is accordingly allowed.



Csg / Yn

Sd/-
Judge

- (a) The date on which the application was made 3/2/05
- (b) The date on which charges and additional charges are called for 4/2/05
- (c) The date on which charges and additional charges, if any, are deposited 4/2/05
- (d) The date on which the copy is ready 4/2/05
- (e) The date on which the copy is ready for delivery 4/2/05
- (f) The date on which the copy is required to appear on the list 7/2/05
- (g) The date on which the copy is delivered to the applicant 4.2.05
- (h) Examined by 17/0009

8/20

COMPANY APPLICATION NO. 562 2003



In the matter of Scheme of Arrangement
and Amalgamation between Jindal Iron &
Steel Company Limited, Jindal South West
Holdings Limited and Jindal Vijayanagar
Steel Limited and their respective members
and creditors.

Collector of Stamps

UPON the Petition of Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited, the Petitioner
Honourable
Company abovenamed, presented to this Honorable Court on 28th day of
January 2004 for sanction of the Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation
between Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited (hereinafter referred to as "JISCO"
or "the Petitioner Company"), Jindal South West Holdings Limited (hereinafter
referred to as "Resulting Company" or "JSWHL") and Jindal Vijayanagar Steel

of Stamps, Mumbai.
(Judication Branch)

respective members and creditors AND for other consequential reliefs as mentioned in the Petition AND the said Petition being this day called on for hearing and final disposal AND UPON READING the said Petition and the Affidavit of Mr. Vinay Gaokar, Company Secretary of the Petitioner Company sworn on 28th day of January, 2004 verifying the said Petition AND UPON READING the Affidavit of Mr. Sanjay Israni, Assistant Advocate of Rajani Associates, Advocates for the Petitioner Company, dated 12th day of March, 2004 proving service of the notice of the date of hearing of the Petition upon the Regional Director, Department of Company Affairs, Mumbai, Maharashtra, and the Official Liquidator High Court, Bombay and also proving publication of the notice of the date of hearing of the petition in the issue of the "Free Press Journal" dated 21st day of February, 2004 and "Navshakti" dated 21st day of February, 2004, and also proving dispatch of individual notices to the Secured and Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner Company AND UPON READING the order dated 17th day of December, 2003 made by this Hon'ble Court in Company Application No. 562 of 2003 whereby the Petitioner Company was directed to convene meeting of the Equity Shareholders of the Petitioner Company to consider and approve the proposed Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation AND by the said order dated 17th day of December, 2003 convening and holding of the meeting of all Creditors of the Petitioner Company to consider and approve the proposed arrangement embodied in the Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation was dispensed with in view of the averment made in para No. 25 of the affidavit in support the Company Application No. 562 of 2003 AND UPON READING the Affidavit of Mr. N.K. Jain, Chairman appointed for the meeting of the Equity Shareholders of the Petitioner Company dated January 13, 2004 proving publication of notice convening the meeting of the equity shareholders in Free Press Journal in English and Navshakti in Marathi both dated 30th day of December 2003 and also proving dispatch of the Notice convening the meeting to the equity shareholders of the Petitioner Company AND UPON READING the Report of Mr. N.K. Jain, Chairman appointed for the meeting of the equity shareholders of the Petitioner Company dated January 28, 2004 as to the result of the said meeting of equity shareholder of the Petitioner



company AND UPON READING Affidavit dated January 28, 2004 of Mr. N.K. Jain, verifying the said report AND IT APPEARS from the said Report of the Chairman of the meeting of the equity shareholders of the Petitioner Company that the Scheme has been approved by ~~83.33%~~ ^{requisite majority} of the equity shareholders of the Petitioner Company AND Upon Reading Affidavit dated ~~17~~ th day of March 2004 of Mr. Chakradhara Paik, Regional Director, Western Region, Department of Company Affairs stating that the Scheme is not prejudicial to the interest of members and creditors of the Petitioner Company AND UPON READING the Report dated 16th day of March 2004 of the Official Liquidator, High Court, Bombay wherein, he has opined that the affairs of the Petitioner Company have not been conducted in a manner prejudicial to the interest of its members or to public interest AND UPON READING Company Application No. 123 of 2004 AND UPON READING the affidavit dated 8th day of April, 2004 of Ms. N. Banita Devi, Assistant Commissioner of Income Tax opposing the scheme filed in Company Application No. 123 of 2004 AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 19th day of April 2004 of Ms. N. Banita Devi opposing the Scheme filed in Company Application No. 123 of 2004 AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 29th day of June, 2004 of Ms. N. Banita Devi opposing the Scheme filed in Company Application No. 123 of 2004 AND UPON READING Affidavit dated 1st day of July, 2004 of Rajeev Pai, Head Accounts and Finance of the Petitioner Company In reply to Affidavit dated 29th day of June, 2004 filed in Company Application No. 123 of 2004 AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 3rd day of August 2004 of Ms. N. Banita Devi stating that Petitioner Company is liable to pay advance tax dues, etc., AND UPON READING the Company Application No. 271 of 2004 and Affidavit in support thereof AND UPON READING reply dated 1st day of April, 2004 of Rajeev Pai, Head Accounts and Finance of Petitioner Company filed in Company ~~Application~~ ^{Lodging} No. 271 of 2004 AND UPON READING the Affidavit in reply dated 19th day of April, 2004 of Mr. Rajeev Pai Head Accounts and Finance of the Petitioner Company to the Affidavit of the Intervener filed in Company ~~Application~~ ^{Lodging} No. 271 of 2004 AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 21st day of April, 2004 of Mr. Rajeev Pai in reply to the Affidavit of Ms. N. Banita Devi.. AND UPON READING the affidavit of Mr. Noshir ~~Jainawalla~~ ^{Jalnawalla} constituted attorney of



Balli Klockner GmbH Objecting Creditor dated 17th day of March 2004 opposing the Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 1st day of April 2004 of Raman Madhok, Joint Managing Director and CEO of the Petitioner Company in reply to the Affidavit of the Objecting Creditor AND UPON READING the additional Affidavit dated 12th day of April 2004 of Raman Madhok in reply to the Affidavit of the Objecting Creditor AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 22nd day of April 2004 of Noshir Jainawala in reply to the Affidavit of the Petitioner Company AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 28th day of April 2004 of Raman Madhok in reply to the Affidavit of the Objecting Creditor AND UPON READING the further Affidavit dated 28th day of April 2004 of Noshir Jainawala Objecting Creditor AND UPON READING the Orders dated 5th and 7th July, 2004 passed in the above Petition directing a firm of Chartered Accountants to consider the claim of the Objecting Creditors in order to assess whether the Scheme can be sanctioned even after considering the claim of the Objecting Creditor AND UPON READING the Report dated 5th day of August 2004, of Kalyaniwalla and Mistry AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 12th day of August 2004 of Rajeev Pal Head - Accounts and Finance of the Petitioner Company on the Report filed by the Chartered Accountants AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 26th day of August 2004 of Noshir Jainawala, in reply to the Affidavit of the Petitioner Company AND UPON HEARING. Mr. Iqbal Chagla with Mr. Janak Dwarkadas, Mr. Darlus Khambata, Mr. Virag Tulzapurkar, Mr. Jehangir Mistry, Counsel and Mr. Sanjay Israni instructed by M/s Rajani Associates Advocates for the Petitioner Company and Mr. Rafiq Dada, Mr. Hiroo Advani, C.K. Badha, Leon Samuels, ~~Mr. Ravi Patel~~ Counsel and Mr. P.G. Rep, Deputy Official Liquidator, High Court, Bombay who submits to the Order of the Court and Mr. R.C. Master, Panel Counsel instructed by Dr. T.C. Kaushik for the Regional Director, Department of Company Affairs Maharashtra, Mumbai, who also submits to the Order of the Court AND UPON CONSIDERING the offer of the Counsel of the Petitioner Company to offer Bank Guarantee to secure the claim of Balli Klockner GmbH AND UPON the Bank Guarantee being furnished by the Petitioner Company to the Prothonotary and Senior Master,



High Court, Bombay which is in the form of deposit or as an arrangement to secure the amount upon the final declaration of award pending before the Arbitral Tribunal AND UPON READING the minutes setting out the terms of the bank guarantee as agreed to by both the Petitioner Company and Balli Klockner GmbH AND no other person or persons entitled to appear at the hearing of the petition appearing this day either in support of the petition or to show cause against the same THIS COURT DOTH reject the application filed by the Intervener namely, the Income Tax Department AND THIS COURT DOTH HEREBY SANCTION the said Arrangement embodied in the Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation between Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited ("the Transferor Company"), Jindal South West Holdings Limited, Resulting Company and Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Limited, the Transferee Company and their respective members and creditors, as set forth in Exhibit "G" to the said Petition and in the Schedule hereto AND THIS COURT DOTH HEREBY DECLARE that the said Arrangement embodied in the Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation (being Exhibit 'G' to the Petition) to be binding on Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited, the 'Petitioner Company', Jindal South West Holdings Limited, 'the Resulting Company' and Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Limited, 'the Transferee Company' and also on their respective members and creditors AND THIS COURT DOTH ORDER that upon the coming into effect of this Scheme and with effect from 1st day April, of 2003 (hereinafter referred to as the "Appointed Date") and subject to the provisions of this Scheme, the entire Investment Division of the Petitioner Company shall, pursuant to the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 and other relevant provisions of the Act, without any further act, instrument or deed, be transferred to and vested in or be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the Resulting Company so as to vest in the Resulting Company all the rights, title and interest of the Petitioner Company therein, subject to subsisting charges and pledges, if any AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that upon this Scheme becoming effective, the Resulting Company shall, without any further application or



deed, issue and allot to every member of the Petitioner Company, holding fully paid up Equity Shares in the Petitioner Company and whose names appear in the register of members of the Petitioner Company on the Record Date, his/her heirs, executors, administrators or the successors-in-title, as the case may be, in respect of every 4 (Four) Equity Shares of the face value of Rs. 10/- each fully paid-up held by him/her/it in the Petitioner Company, 1 (One) Equity Share of the face value of Rs. 10/- each of the Resulting Company credited as fully paid-up with rights attached thereto AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that all legal proceedings of whatsoever nature by or against the Petitioner Company pending and/or arising at the Appointed Date and relating to the Investment Division of the Petitioner Company, as and from the Effective Date, shall be continued and enforced by or against the Resulting Company in the manner and to the same extent as would or might have been continued and enforced by or against the Petitioner Company AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that subject to the other provisions of this Scheme, all contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements and other instruments, if any, of whatsoever nature relating to the Investment Division and to which the Petitioner Company is party and subsisting or having effect on the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of the Resulting Company, as the case may be, and may be enforced by or against the Resulting Company as fully and effectually as if, instead of the Petitioner Company, the Resulting Company had been a party thereto and the Resulting Company shall enter into and/or issue and/or execute deeds, writings or confirmations or enter into any arrangements, confirmations or novations, in order to give formal effect to the provisions of this Scheme and the Resulting Company shall be deemed to be authorised to execute any such deeds, writings or confirmations on behalf of the Petitioner Company and to implement or carry out all formalities required on the part of the Petitioner Company to



give effect to the provisions of this Scheme AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that the Petitioner Company do within 30 days from the date of sealing of the Order cause a certified copy of the order sanctioning the Scheme to be delivered to the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra, Mumbai, for registration and upon such certified copy of the Order being so delivered, the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra, Mumbai, shall transfer all the files, records and documents relating to the Investment Division of the Petitioner Company and register with him on the files, records and documents maintained by him in relation to the Resulting Company so as to consolidate the files relating to Investment Division of the Petitioner Company and the Resulting Company accordingly AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that with effect from the Appointed Date, the Remaining Business of the Petitioner Company shall, under the provisions of Sections 391 and 394 and all other applicable provisions, if any, of the Act, without any further act or deed, be transferred to and vested in the Transferee Company and/or deemed to be transferred to and vested in the Transferee Company so as to vest in the Transferee Company all the rights, title and interest of the Petitioner Company therein, save and except the land and building, which will be transferred by executing deed of conveyance after the Scheme is sanctioned by the Hon'ble Bombay and Karnataka High Court but before the Effective Date and this Deed of Conveyance would be the principal instrument for the purpose of transfer of the land and building AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that with effect from the Appointed Date, all debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations of the Petitioner Company of every kind, nature and description shall also, under the provisions of Sections 391 and 394 of the Act, without any further act or deed, be transferred to and/or deemed to be transferred to the Transferee Company so as to become as from the Appointed Date, the debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations of the



Transferee Company and it shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person who is a party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations have arisen in order to give effect to the above AND

N THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that upon this Scheme becoming effective, the Transferee Company shall, without any further application or deed, issue and allot to every member of the Petitioner Company, holding fully paid up Equity Shares in the Petitioner Company and whose names appear in the register of members of the Petitioner Company on the Record Date, his/her heirs, executors, administrators or the successors-in-title, as the case may be, in respect of every 1 (One) equity share of the face value of Rs. 10/- each fully paid-up held by him/her/it in the Petitioner Company, 1 (One) equity share of the face value of Rs. 10/- each of the Transferee Company credited as fully paid-up with rights attached thereto AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER

N ORDER that on the Scheme becoming operative, all staff, workmen and employees of the Petitioner Company in service on the Effective Date shall be deemed to have become staff, workmen and employees of the Transferee Company without any break in their service and on the basis of continuity of service, and the terms and conditions of their employment with the Transferee Company shall not be less favourable than those applicable to them with reference to the Petitioner Company on the Effective Date AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that all legal proceedings of whatsoever nature by or against the Petitioner Company pending and/or arising at the Appointed Date and relating to the Remaining Business as and from the Effective Date shall be continued and enforced by or against the Transferee Company in the manner and to the same extent as would or might have been continued and enforced by or against the Petitioner Company AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that subject to the other provisions of this Scheme, all contracts,



deeds, bonds, agreements and other instruments, if any, of whatsoever nature relating to the Remaining Business and to which the Petitioner Company is party and subsisting or having effect on the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of the Transferee Company, as the case may be, and may be enforced by or against the Transferee Company as fully and effectually as if, instead of the Petitioner Company, the Transferee Company had been a party thereto and the Transferee Company shall enter into and/or issue and/or execute deeds, writings or confirmations or enter into any arrangements, confirmations or novations, in order to give formal effect to the provisions of this Scheme, if so required or becomes necessary and the Transferee Company shall be deemed to be authorised to execute any such deeds, writings or confirmations on behalf of the Petitioner Company and to implement or carry out all formalities required on the part of the Petitioner Company to give effect to the provisions of this Scheme AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that on the Scheme becoming effective, the Petitioner Company shall be dissolved without being wound up AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that the Petitioner Company do within 30 days from the date of sealing of the Order cause a certified copy of the order sanctioning the Scheme to be delivered to the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra, Mumbai, for registration and upon such certified copy of the Order being so delivered, the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra, Mumbai, shall place all the files, records and documents relating to the Remaining Business of the Petitioner Company and register with him on the files, records and documents maintained by him in relation to the Transferee Company so as to consolidate the files relating to Remaining Business of the Petitioner Company and the Transferee Company accordingly AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that liberty is reserved to the Petitioner Company and to all other persons interested in this Petition to apply this Honourable Court herein as and when occasion



may arise for any direction that may be necessary ~~AND THIS COURT DOETH LASTLY ORDER~~
~~THE PETITIONER COMPANY DO PAY A SUM OF RS. 2,500/- (RUPEES ONE THOUSAND ONLY) TO THE REGIONAL DIRECTOR,~~
~~DEPARTMENT OF COMPANY AFFAIRS, MAHARASHTRA, MUMBAI AND A SUM OF RS. 2,500/-~~
~~(RUPEES ONE THOUSAND ONLY) TO THE OFFICIAL LIQUIDATOR, HIGH COURT, BOMBAY~~
~~TOWARDS THE COSTS OF THE SAID PETITION WITNESS SHRI DALVEER BHANDARI,~~
~~CHIEF JUSTICE AT BOMBAY AFORESAID THIS 3RD DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2004.~~

AND THIS COURT DOETH LASTLY ORDER the Petitioner Company do pay a
 sum of Rs 2,500/- (Rupees One Thousand only) to the Regional Director,
 Department of Company Affairs, Maharashtra, Mumbai and a sum of Rs.2,500/-
 (Rupees One Thousand only) to the Official Liquidator, High Court, Bombay
 towards the costs of the said Petition WITNESS SHRI DALVEER BHANDARI,
 Chief Justice at Bombay aforesaid this 3rd day of September, 2004.

BY THE COURT,

[Signature]
 for Prothonotary & Senior Master



[Signature]
 Sealer

Dated this 29th day of October, 2004

ORDER sanctioning the Scheme of Arrangement)

/Amalgamation Under Section 391 to 394 of the)

Companies Act, 1956 drawn on the Application)

by M/s. RAJANI ASSOCIATES, Advocates for)

the Petitioner, having their office at F-4)

Panchsheel, -----)

58, 'C' Road, Churchgate, Mumbai 400 020

SCHEDULE

SCHEDULE

Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation

between

Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited

Jindal South West Holdings Limited

Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Limited

And

Their respective members and creditors

Part 1 - General

1. Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited (JISCO) is engaged in the business of value added flat steel products mainly comprising of cold rolled and galvanized steel. It has also made significant investments in various companies including Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Limited (hereinafter referred to as 'JVSL').
2. JVSL is engaged in the business of manufacture of steel products mainly comprising of HR Coils and Pellets. The lenders of JVSL have recently approved Corporate Debt Restructuring Plan (hereinafter referred to as 'CDR') which is being implemented by JVSL.
3. This Composite Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation (hereinafter referred to as 'the Scheme') provides for:
 - (a) Demerger of the Investment Division (as defined hereunder) of JISCO to Jindal South West Holdings Limited ('InvestCo') and the consequent issue of Equity Shares of InvestCo to the shareholders of JISCO
 - (b) Reorganisation of Capital of JVSL
 - (c) The Amalgamation of the Remaining Business (as defined hereunder) of JISCO with JVSL and the consequent issue of equity shares of JVSL to the shareholders of JISCO.



4. The Scheme is divided into following parts:
- (a) Part 1 deals with the introductions and definitions
 - (b) Part 2 deals with the demerger of the Investment Division from JISCO to InvestCo.
 - (c) Part 3 deals with Reorganization of the Capital of JVSL
 - (d) Part 4 deals with the amalgamation of the Remaining Business of JISCO with JVSL; and
 - (e) Part 5 deals with the general terms and conditions that will be applicable to Part 2, Part 3 and Part 4 of the Scheme.
5. This Scheme also provides for various other matters consequential or otherwise integrally connected herewith.
6. In this Scheme, unless inconsistent with the subject or context, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:
- 6.1 "Appointed Date" means 1st day of April, 2003 or such other date as may be fixed or approved by the High Court of Judicature at Bombay and High Court of Karnataka.
 - 6.2 "CDR" means Corporate Debt Restructuring Plan approved by lenders of JVSL.
 - 6.3 "Effective Date" means the date on which the certified copies of the Orders of Bombay High Court and Karnataka High Court sanctioning the Scheme are filed with the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra, Mumbai and Registrar of Companies, Karnataka, respectively.
 - 6.4 "InvestCo" means Jindal South West Holdings Limited, a company incorporated under the Act and having its registered office at Jindal Mansion, 5A, Dr. G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai - 400 025
 - 6.5 "Investment Division" means the Investment portfolio of JISCO, alongwith loans & advances not pertaining to the Remaining Business (as defined hereunder) of JISCO. Any question that may arise as to whether a specified asset pertains or does not pertain to the Investment Division or whether it arises out of the activities

of operations of the Investment Division shall be decided by mutual agreement between the Board of Directors of JISCO and InvestCo.

- 6.6 "JISCO" means Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited a Company incorporated under the Act and having its registered office at Jindal Mansion, 5-A, Dr. G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai - 400 026.
- 6.7 "JVSL" means Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Limited, a Company incorporated under the Act and having its registered office at P.O. Toranagallu, Sandur Taluk, Dist. Bellary - 583123, Karnataka.
- 6.8 "Record Date" means the date to be fixed by the Board of Directors of JISCO, InvestCo and JVSL for the purpose of issue of shares of InvestCo and JVSL to the shareholders of JISCO.
- 6.9 "Record Date for Reorganisation of Capital" means the date to be fixed by the Board of Directors of JVSL for the purpose of Reorganisation of Capital contained in Part 3 of this Scheme.
- 6.10 "Remaining Business" means the entire undertaking of JISCO other than the Investment Division, including in particular all the assets and liabilities of the Steel Business.

Without prejudice to the generality of the above, the remaining business shall include:

- (a) all the assets and properties (whether movable or immovable, tangible or intangible, real or personal, corporeal or incorporeal, present, future or contingent) of JISCO, including but without being limited to plant and machinery, buildings and structures, offices, residential and other premises, capital work in progress, furniture, fixtures, office equipment, appliances, accessories, deposits, all stocks, assets, cash balances with banks, contingent rights or benefits, receivables, earnest moneys, advances or deposits paid by JISCO, financial assets, leases (including lease rights, prospecting leases and mining leases, if any), and hire purchase contracts and assets, lending contracts, benefit of any security arrangements or under any guarantees, reversions, powers, authorities, allotments, approvals, permits and consents, quotas, rights, entitlements, contracts, licenses (industrial and otherwise), municipal permissions, tehandies in relation to the office and/or residential properties for the employees or other persons, guest houses, godowns, warehouses, depots, licenses, fixed and other assets, trade and service names and marks, patents, copyrights, and other

intellectual property rights of any nature whatsoever, permits, approvals, authorisations, rights to use and avail of telephones, telexes, facsimile, email, internet, leased line connections and installations, utilities, electricity and other services; reserves, provisions, funds, benefits of all agreements, all records, files, papers, computer programmes, manuals, data, catalogues, sales and advertising materials, lists and other details of present and former customers and suppliers, customer credit information, customer and supplier pricing information and other records, benefits of assets or properties or other interest held in trust, registrations, contracts, engagements, arrangements of all kind, privileges and all other rights including sales tax deferrals, title, interests, other benefits (including tax benefits), easements, privileges, liberties and advantages of whatsoever nature and wheresoever situate belonging to or in the ownership, power or possession and in the control of or vested in or granted in favour of or enjoyed by JISCO in connection with or relating to JISCO and all other interests of whatsoever nature belonging to or in the ownership, power, possession or the control of or vested in or granted in favour of or held for the benefit of or enjoyed by JISCO, whether in India or abroad;

- (b) all secured and unsecured debts (whether in Indian rupees or foreign currency), liabilities (including contingent liabilities), duties, undertakings and obligations of JISCO of every kind, nature and description whatsoever and howsoever arising.

6.11 "The Act" means the Companies Act, 1956 or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force.

6.12 "The Scheme" or "this Scheme" means this Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation in its present form with or without any modification(s) pursuant to Clause 39 of this Scheme.

7. Share capital

7.1 The share capital of JISCO as on March 31, 2003 is as under:

	Amount in Rs.
Authorised:	
6,99,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	69,90,00,000
10,000 11% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of	
Rs 100 each	10,00,000
	<hr/>
	70,00,00,000
	<hr/>

Issued:

4,30,97,998 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each 43,09,79,980

Subscribed and Paid-up:

4,28,87,998 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up 42,88,79,980

Less: Calls in arrears 10,48,070

Add: Amount paid on 25,000 Equity Shares forfeited 1,25,000

42,79,56,910

Subsequent to the balance sheet date, the issued, subscribed and paid-up capital of JISCO has been revised as under:

Amount in Rs.

Issued:

4,43,22,998 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up 44,32,29,980

Subscribed and Paid-up:

4,41,12,998 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up 44,11,29,980

Less: Calls in arrears 10,14,436

Add: Amount paid on 25,000 Equity Shares forfeited 1,25,000

44,02,40,544

7.2 The share capital of InvestCo as on March 31, 2003 is as under:

Amount in Rs.

Authorised:

2,50,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each 25,00,000

25,00,000

Issued, Subscribed and Paid up:

1,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up 10,00,000

10,00,000

Subsequent to the balance sheet date there has been no change in the issued, subscribed and paid up capital of InvestCo

7.3 The share capital of JVSL as on March 31, 2003 is as under:

	Amount in Rs.
Authorised:	
220,00,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	2200,00,00,000
80,00,00,000 Preference Shares of Rs 10 each	800,00,00,000
	<u>3000,00,00,000</u>
Issued, Subscribed and Paid-up:	
129,09,98,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up	1290,99,80,000
Add: Equity Shares forfeited	61,03,36,400
	<u>1352,03,16,400</u>

Subsequent to the balance sheet date, the issued, subscribed and paid-up capital of JVSL stands as under

	Amount in Rs.
Authorised:	
200,00,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	2000,00,00,000
100,00,00,000 Preference Shares of Rs 10 each	1000,00,00,000
	<u>3000,00,00,000</u>
Issued, Subscribed and Paid-up:	
1,29,10,15,500 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up	1291,01,55,000
27,90,34,907 10% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each fully paid up	279,03,49,070
	<u>1570,05,04,070</u>
Add: Equity Shares forfeited	61,02,64,300
	<u>1631,07,68,370</u>



Part 2 - Demerger

8. VESTING OF INVESTMENT DIVISION

8.1 Upon the coming into effect of this Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date and subject to the provisions of this Scheme, the entire Investment Division shall,

pursuant to the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 and other relevant provisions of the Act, without any further act, instrument or deed, be transferred to and vested in or be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the InvestCo so as to vest in InvestCo all the rights, title and interest of JISCO therein, subject to subsisting charges and pledges, if any.

- 8.2 On the Effective Date, the Investments held by JISCO as part of its Investment Division in physical certificate form will be transferred by duly executed transfer deeds, which would be deemed to have been executed on the Appointed Date. Further, on the Effective Date, the Investments held in dematerialised form will be transferred to InvestCo by issuing appropriate delivery instructions to the depository participant with which JISCO has an account, which would be deemed to have been delivered on the Appointed Date.

9. ISSUE OF SHARES BY INVESTCO

Upon this Scheme becoming effective, InvestCo shall, without any further application or deed, issue and allot to every member of JISCO, holding fully paid up Equity Shares in JISCO and whose names appear in the register of members of JISCO on the Record Date, his/her heirs, executors, administrators or the successors-in-title, as the case may be, in respect of every 4 (Four) Equity Share of the face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid-up held by him/her/it in JISCO, 1 (One) Equity Share of the face value of Rs. 10 each of InvestCo credited as fully paid-up with rights attached thereto as under:

- (a) The Equity Shares to be issued and allotted in terms hereof will be subject to the Memorandum and Articles of Association of InvestCo.
- (b) InvestCo shall, if and to the extent required, apply for and obtain any approvals from concerned regulatory authorities for the issue and allotment of Equity Shares to the members of JISCO under the Scheme.
- (c) The Equity Shares to be issued by InvestCo in respect of any Equity Shares of JISCO which are held in abeyance under the provisions of Section 206A of the Act or otherwise shall, pending allotment or settlement of dispute by order of Court or otherwise, be held in abeyance by InvestCo.

- (d) The Equity Shares to be issued by InvestCo shall, subject to the execution of the listing agreement and payment of the appropriate fee, be listed on the Mumbai, Delhi and National Stock Exchange, in pursuance of Clause 8.3.5 of SEBI (Disclosure & Investor Protection Guidelines), 2000.
- (e) The Equity Shares of InvestCo will be issued in dematerialised form to those equity shareholders who hold the shares of JISCO in dematerialised form, provided all details relating to the account with the depository participant are available to InvestCo. All those equity shareholders who hold shares of JISCO in certificate form will be issued Equity Shares of InvestCo in the certificate form unless otherwise communicated in writing by the shareholders on or before such date as may be determined by the Board of Directors of JISCO/ InvestCo or committee thereof.
- (f) In respect of the Equity Shares of JISCO where calls are in arrears, and such equity shares have not been forfeited by JISCO prior to the Effective Date, without any prejudice to any remedies that JISCO or InvestCo, shall have in this behalf, InvestCo shall not be bound to issue any shares (whether partly paid or otherwise) nor to confirm any entitlement to such holder until such time as the calls-in-arrears are paid.
- (g) InvestCo, shall, to the extent required, increase its Authorised Share Capital in order to issue Equity Shares under this Scheme.
- (h) The Board of Directors of InvestCo shall consolidate all fractional entitlement, if any, arising due to the demerger of the Investment Division and allot Equity Shares in lieu thereof to a director or an officer of InvestCo or such other person as the Board of Directors of InvestCo shall appoint in this behalf who shall hold the Equity Shares in trust on behalf of the members entitled to fractional entitlements with the express understanding that such director(s) or officer(s) or person(s) shall sell the same in the market at such time or times and at such price or prices and to such person or persons, as it/he/they may deem fit, and pay to InvestCo, the net sale proceeds thereof, whereupon InvestCo shall distribute such net sale proceeds subject to taxes, if any, to the members in proportion to their respective fractional entitlements.
- (i) In event of their being any pending share transfer, whether lodged or outstanding, of any shareholder of JISCO, the Board of Directors or any



committee of InvestCo shall be empowered even subsequent to the Record Date, to effectuate such transfer as if such changes in the registered holder were operative from the Record Date.

- (j) In respect of Equity Shares of JISCO which are forfeited, the Equity Shares of InvestCo shall be allotted in the aforesaid ratio as and when, and if for any reason the forfeiture is annulled.

10. ACCOUNTING TREATMENT IN THE BOOKS OF INVESTCO

- 10.1 InvestCo shall, upon the arrangement becoming operative, record the assets of the Investment Division of JISCO vested in it pursuant to this Scheme, at their fair values.
- 10.2 InvestCo shall credit to its share capital account the aggregate face value of the Equity Shares issued by it to the members of JISCO pursuant to this Scheme.
- 10.3 The excess or deficit, if any, remaining after recording the aforesaid entries shall be credited by InvestCo to general reserve or debited to goodwill, as the case may be.

11. TRANSACTIONS RELATING TO INVESTMENT DIVISION BETWEEN THE APPOINTED DATE AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- 11.1 During the period between the Appointed Date and the Effective Date:

- i) JISCO shall be deemed to have held and stood possessed of and shall hold and stand possessed of the assets of the Investment Division for and on account of and in trust for InvestCo;
- ii) All the profits or income accruing or arising to JISCO, including dividends, or expenditure or losses arising or incurred by JISCO on account of the Investment Division, shall for all purposes be treated and deemed to accrue as the profits or income or expenditure or losses (as the case may be) of InvestCo; and
- iii) JISCO shall not utilize the profits or income, if any, relating to the Investment Division for the purpose of declaring or paying any dividend or for any other purpose in respect of the period falling on and after the Appointed Date, without the prior written consent of InvestCo.

- 11.2 As and from the date of acceptance of this Scheme by the Board of Directors of JISCO and the Board of Directors of InvestCo and till the Effective Date, JISCO

shall not alienate, charge, mortgage, encumber or otherwise deal with the assets of Investment Division or any part thereof without the prior written concurrence of the Board of Directors of InvestCo.

12. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

- 12.1 All legal proceedings of whatsoever nature by or against JISCO pending and/or arising at the Appointed Date and relating to the Investment Division of JISCO, as and from the Effective Date, shall be continued and enforced by or against InvestCo in the manner and to the same extent as would or might have been continued and enforced by or against JISCO..
- 12.2 After the Appointed Date, if any proceedings are taken against JISCO in respect of the matters referred to in the sub-clause 12.1 above, it shall defend the same at the cost of InvestCo and InvestCo shall reimburse and indemnify JISCO against all liabilities and obligations incurred by JISCO in respect thereof.
- 12.3 InvestCo undertakes to have all legal or other proceedings initiated by or against JISCO referred to in sub-clause 12.1 above transferred into its name and to have the same continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against InvestCo to the exclusion of JISCO.



13. CONTRACTS, DEEDS, ETC.

Subject to the other provisions of this Scheme, all contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements and other instruments, if any, of whatsoever nature relating to the Investment Division and to which JISCO is party and subsisting or having effect on the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of InvestCo, as the case may be, and may be enforced by or against InvestCo as fully and effectually as if, instead of JISCO, InvestCo had been a party thereto. InvestCo shall enter into and/or issue and/or execute deeds, writings or confirmations or enter into any arrangements, confirmations or novations, in order to give formal effect to the provisions of this Scheme. InvestCo shall be deemed to be authorised to execute any such deeds, writings or confirmations on behalf of JISCO and to implement or carry out all formalities required on the part of JISCO to give effect to the provisions of this Scheme.

14. SAVING OF CONCLUDED TRANSACTIONS

The transfer of assets under Clause 8 above and the continuance of proceedings by or against InvestCo under Clause 12 above shall not affect any transaction or proceedings already concluded by JISCO in respect of the Investment Division on or after the Appointed Date till the Effective Date, to the end and intent that InvestCo accepts and adopts all acts, deeds and things done and executed by InvestCo in respect thereto as done and executed on behalf of itself

PART 3 – REORGANISATION OF CAPITAL OF JVSL

- 15.1 As contemplated in the CDR, upon the Scheme becoming effective, the equity share capital shall in the ratio of 4 (four) Equity Shares for every 10 (ten) Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each held by every equity shareholder of JVSL whose name appears in the register of members of JVSL on the Record Date for Reorganisation of Capital be converted into 4 (four) 0.01% Cumulative Redeemable Preference shares of Rs. 10 each.
- 15.2 Consequent upon such reorganization, the Subscribed and paid-up capital of JVSL shall be reorganized from Rs 1570,05,04,070 divided into 1,29,10,15,500 Equity Shares of Rs.10 each and 27,90,34,907 10% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each to 77,46,09,300 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each, 27,90,34,907 10% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each and 51,64,06,200 0.01% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each amounting to Rs. 1570,05,04,070.
- 15.3 The 51,64,06,200 0.01% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs. 10 each to be issued to the shareholders of JVSL as provided in Clause 15.1 above shall be reconverted into 12,91,01,550 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each in the ratio of 1 (one) Equity Share for every 4 (four) Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares held by the shareholder on the said Record Date for Reorganisation of Capital.
- 15.4 Consequent upon such reorganization, the Subscribed and paid-up capital of JVSL shall be reorganized from Rs 1570,05,04,070 divided into 77,46,09,300 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each, 27,90,34,907 10% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each and 51,64,06,200 0.01% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each to 90,37,10,850 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each

and 27,90,34,907-10% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each amounting to Rs. 1182,74,57,570

16 The conversion of Equity Shares into preference shares and re-conversion of preference shares into equity as above, which constitutes reduction of capital, shall be effected as a part of the Scheme only as the same does not involve either diminution of liability in respect of unpaid share capital or payment to any shareholder of any paid up share capital, and the order of the Court sanctioning the Scheme shall be deemed to be an order under Section 102 of the Act confirming the reduction.

17 Upon the Scheme becoming effective and subject to Clause 23 herein, JVSL shall issue and allot to every equity shareholder whose name appears in its Register of Members on the Record Date for Reorganization of Capital, his/her heirs executors, administrators, or successors-in-title as the case may be, in respect of 7 (seven) equity shares of Rs. 10 each, 1 (one) warrant with rights attached as under:

- The holder of the warrant will have a right to apply and be allotted 1 (one) Equity Shares of the company per warrant upon payment of Rs. 10 per Equity Share on or before 1st April 2006. The other terms of the warrant are detailed in Schedule 1 hereto.

18 Upon the Scheme being effective, as contemplated in the CDR, Rs. 4,56,88,22,570 of debt shall be converted into 45,68,82,257 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each at par.

It is clarified that the equity shares allotted pursuant to this Clause will not be subject to conversion referred to in Clause 15 and will not be entitled to warrants as per Clause 17.

19 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, the fully paid up capital of JVSL after giving effect to reorganisation of capital as per clause 15, and 18 shall be reduced as under:



- The reduction shall be effected in the first instance by canceling Rs. 9.375 of every equity share of Rs. 10 fully paid up.
- After the aforesaid reduction, the fully paid up share of Rs. 0.625 each shall be consolidated into Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid subject to fractional entitlement discussed in clause 21 below.

20 The reduction of capital as contemplated in clause 19 above shall be effected as a part of the Scheme only as the same does not involve either diminution of liability in respect of unpaid share capital or payment to any shareholder of any paid up share capital, and the order of the Court sanctioning the Scheme shall be deemed to be an order under Section 102 of the Act confirming the reduction.

21 The Board of Directors of JVSL shall consolidate all fractional entitlement, if any, arising due to the Reorganisation of Capital and allot Equity Shares in lieu thereof to a director or an officer of JVSL or such other person as the Board of Directors of JVSL shall appoint in this behalf who shall hold the Equity Shares in trust on behalf of the members entitled to fractional entitlements with the express understanding that such director(s) or officer(s) or person(s) shall sell the same in the market at such time or times and at such price or prices and to such person or persons, as it/he/they may deem fit, and pay to JVSL, the net sale proceeds thereof, whereupon JVSL shall distribute such net sale proceeds subject to taxes, if any, to the members in proportion to their respective fractional entitlements.

22 The share certificates of JVSL in relation to the shares held by its equity shareholders shall, without any further application, act, instrument or deed, be deemed to have been automatically cancelled pursuant to the Reorganisation of Capital and new share certificates with the revised number of Equity Shares will be issued by JVSL. It is clarified that the number of shares held in dematerialised form will be reduced automatically.

The demat account of the shareholders, to whom equity shares are to be allotted pursuant to Clause 18 shall be credited after giving effect to the reduction as contemplated in Clause 19.

23.1 On account of the reduction of equity share capital as provided in Clause 19, the warrant entitlement as provided in clause 17 shall be revised as under:

- Upon the Scheme becoming effective, JVSL shall issue and allot to every equity shareholder whose name appears in its register of members on the Record Date for Reorganization of Capital, his/her heirs executors, administrators, or the successors-in-title, as the case may be, in respect of 112 (One Hundred and Twelve) equity shares of Rs. 10 each, 1 (one) warrant with rights attached as under:
- The holder of the warrant will have a right to apply and be allotted 1(one) Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each of JVSL per warrant upon payment of Rs. 160 per equity share on or before 1st April 2006. The other terms of the warrant are detailed in Schedule 1 hereto.

23.2 The warrants of JVSL will be issued in dematerialised form to those equity shareholders who hold the shares of JVSL in dematerialised form, provided all details relating to the account with the depository participant are available to JVSL. All those equity shareholders who hold shares of JVSL in certificate form will be issued warrants of JVSL in the certificate form unless otherwise communicated in writing by the shareholders on or before such date as may be determined by JVSL or committee thereof.

23.3 The Board of Directors of JVSL shall consolidate all fractional entitlement, if any, of warrants and allot warrants in lieu thereof to a director or an officer of JVSL or such other person as the Board of Directors of JVSL shall appoint in this behalf who shall hold the warrants in trust on behalf of the members entitled to fractional entitlements with the express understanding that each director(s) or officer(s) or person(s) shall sell the same in the market at such time or times and at such price or prices and to such person or persons, as it/he/they may deem fit, and pay to JVSL, the net sale proceeds thereof, whereupon JVSL shall distribute such net sale proceeds subject to taxes, if any, to the members in proportion to their respective fractional entitlements.



- 24 The additional equity shares and warrants issued pursuant to the Reorganisation of Capital shall be listed on all the stock exchanges where the existing equity shares of JVSL are listed.
- 25 The credit arising out of Reorganisation of Capital contained in Clause 15.3 and 19 above shall be credited to the General Reserve Account.
- 26.1 Any entitlement to the equity shares of JVSL for any person on account of annulment of share forfeiture by JVSL shall be proportionately adjusted by giving effect to provisions of Clause 15 and Clause 19. It is further clarified that such persons shall be entitled to receive warrants as contemplated in clause 17 and 23.
- 26.2 Any allotment of equity shares out of the forfeited shares shall be adjusted by giving effect to provisions of Clause 15 and Clause 19.



PART 4 – AMALGAMATION OF REMAINING BUSINESS OF JISCO INTO JVSL

27 TRANSFER OF UNDERTAKING

- 27.1 With effect from the Appointed Date, the Remaining Business shall, under the provisions of Sections 391 and 394 and all other applicable provisions, if any, of the Act, without any further act or deed, be transferred to and vested in JVSL and/or deemed to be transferred to and vested in JVSL so as to vest in JVSL all the rights, title and interest of JISCO therein, save and except the land and building, which will be transferred in the manner provided in 27.2 below.
- 27.2 The land and building shall, as part of the amalgamation of JISCO into JVSL, be transferred to JVSL by executing deed of conveyance after the Scheme is sanctioned by the Hon'ble Mumbai and Karnataka High Court but before the Effective Date. This Deed of Conveyance would be the principal instrument for the purpose of transfer of the land and building.
- 27.3 With effect from the Appointed Date, all debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations of every kind, nature and description shall also, under the provisions of Sections 391 and 394 of the Act, without any further act or deed, be transferred to and/or deemed to be transferred to JVSL so as to become as from the Appointed Date, the debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations of JVSL and it

shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person who is a party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations have arisen in order to give effect to the provisions of this sub-clause.

27.4 The transfer and vesting as aforesaid shall be subject to subsisting charges, if any, in respect of any assets.

Provided always that the Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposit or facility availed by JISCO and JVSL shall not be obliged to create any further or additional security therefor after the Effective Date or otherwise. Further, the Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposit or facility availed by JVSL, in as much as the security shall not extend to the assets transferred by JISCO to JVSL in terms of Clause 27.1 above.

28 ISSUE OF SHARES BY JVSL

Upon this Scheme becoming effective, JVSL shall, without any further application or deed, issue and allot to every member of JISCO, holding fully paid up Equity Shares in JISCO and whose names appear in the register of members of JISCO on the Record Date, his/her heirs, executors, administrators or the successors-in-title, as the case may be, in respect of every 1 (One) equity share of the face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid-up held by him/her/it in JISCO, 1 (One) equity share of the face value of Rs. 10 each of JVSL credited as fully paid-up with rights attached thereto as under:

- (a) The Equity Shares to be issued and allotted in terms hereof will be subject to the Memorandum and Articles of Association of JVSL.
- (b) JVSL shall, if and to the extent required, apply for and obtain any approvals from concerned regulatory authorities for the issue and allotment of Equity Shares to the members of JISCO under the Scheme.
- (c) The Equity Shares to be issued by JVSL in respect of any Equity Shares of JISCO which are held in abeyance under the provisions of Section 206A of the Act or otherwise shall, pending allotment or settlement of dispute by order of Court or otherwise, be held in abeyance by JVSL.



- (d) The Equity Shares issued by JVSL as per this clause shall be listed on the stock exchanges where the existing equity shares of JVSL are listed.
- (e) The Equity Shares of JVSL will be issued in dematerialised form to those equity shareholders who hold the shares of JISCO in dematerialised form, provided all details relating to the account with the depository participant are available to JVSL. All those equity shareholders who hold shares of JISCO in certificate form will be issued Equity Shares of JVSL in the certificate form unless otherwise communicated in writing by the shareholders on or before such date as may be determined by JVSL or committee thereof.
- (f) In respect of the Equity Shares of JISCO where calls are in arrears and without any prejudice to any remedies that JISCO or JVSL, shall have in this behalf, JVSL shall not be bound to issue any shares (whether partly paid or otherwise) nor to confirm any entitlement to such holder until such time as the calls-in-arrears are paid.
- (g) In the event of there being any pending share transfer, whether lodged or outstanding, of any shareholder of JISCO, the Board of Directors or any committee of JVSL shall be empowered even subsequent to the Record Date, to effectuate such transfer as if such changes in the registered holder were operative from the Record Date.
- (h) It is hereby clarified that the allotment of warrants pursuant to clause 17 will not be made to the equity shareholders of JISCO who shall become shareholders of JVSL pursuant to allotment of shares of JVSL under this Clause.
- (i) In respect of Equity Shares of JISCO which are forfeited, the Equity Shares of JVSL shall be allotted in the aforesaid ratio as and when, and if for any reason the forfeiture is annulled.

29 ACCOUNTING TREATMENT IN THE BOOKS OF JVSL

- 29.1 JVSL shall, upon the arrangement becoming operative, record the assets and liabilities of the Remaining Business of JISCO vested in it pursuant to this Scheme, at their respective book values (including the amount of revaluation, if any).
- 29.2 JVSL shall credit to its share capital account the aggregate face value of the Equity Shares issued by it to the members of JISCO pursuant to this Scheme.
- 29.3 The excess or deficit, if any, remaining after recording the aforesaid entries, and after crediting to the Debenture Redemption Reserve ('DRR') an amount equal to the credit to DRR in the books of JISCO, shall be credited by JVSL to general reserve or debited to goodwill, as the case may be.

30 BUSINESS AND PROPERTY IN TRUST FOR JVSL

30.1 During the period between the Appointed Date and the Effective Date:

- (a) JISCO shall carry on and deemed to have carried on the Remaining Business and shall stand possessed of all assets and properties of the Remaining Business, in trust for JVSL and shall account for the same to JVSL.
- (b) Any income or profit accruing or arising to JISCO in relation to the Remaining Business and all costs, charges, expenses and losses incurred by JISCO in relation to the Remaining Business shall for all purposes be treated as the income, profits, costs, charges, expenses and losses, as the case may be, of JVSL.

30.2 JISCO shall not utilize the profits or income, if any, relating to the Remaining Business for the purpose of declaring or paying any dividend or for any other purpose in respect of the period falling on and after the Appointed Date, without the prior written consent of JVSL.

30.3 JVSL shall be entitled, pending the sanction of the Scheme, to apply to the Central/State Government(s) and all other agencies, departments and authorities concerned as are necessary under any law for such consents, approvals and sanctions which JVSL may require to carry on the Remaining Business.

31 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

31.1 As and from the date of acceptance of this Scheme by the Board of Directors of JISCO and the Board of Directors of JVSL and till the Effective Date:

- (a) JISCO shall carry on the Remaining Business with reasonable diligence and in the same manner as it had been doing hitherto, and JISCO shall not alter or expand the Remaining Business except with the concurrence of JVSL.
- (b) JISCO shall not, without the written concurrence of Board of JVSL, alienate, charge or encumber any of its properties except in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to any pre-existing obligation undertaken prior to the date of acceptance of the Scheme by the respective Boards of Directors of JISCO and JVSL.
- (c) JISCO shall not vary or alter, except in the ordinary course of its business and as may be required for reorganization, the terms and conditions of employment of any of its employees.

31.2 Upon the coming into effect of this Scheme, the borrowing limits of JVSL in terms of Section 293(1)(d) of the Act, shall be deemed without any further act or deed to have been enhanced by the aggregate limits of JISCO. Such limits would be incremental to the existing limits of JVSL, with effect from the Appointed Date and no separate resolutions will be required to be passed.

32 STAFF, WORKMEN & EMPLOYEES

32.1 On the Scheme becoming operative, all staff, workmen and employees of JISCO in service on the Effective Date shall be deemed to have become staff, workmen and employees of JVSL without any break in their service and on the basis of continuity of service, and the terms and conditions of their employment with JVSL shall not be less favourable than those applicable to them with reference to JISCO on the Effective Date.

32.2 It is expressly provided that, on the Scheme becoming effective, the Provident Fund, Gratuity Fund, Superannuation Fund or any other Special Fund or Trusts created or existing for the benefit of the staff, workmen and employees of JISCO shall become the trusts/funds of JVSL for all purposes whatsoever in relation to the administration or operation of such Fund or Funds or in relation to the obligation to make contributions to the said Fund or Funds in accordance with the provisions thereof as

per the terms provided in the respective Trust Deeds, if any, to the end and intent that all rights, duties, powers and obligations of JISCO in relation to such Fund or Funds shall become those of JVSL. It is clarified that the services of the staff, workmen and employees of JISCO will be treated as having been continuous for the purpose of the said Fund or Funds.

33 LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

33.1 All legal proceedings of whatsoever nature by or against JISCO pending and/or arising at the Appointed Date and relating to the Remaining Business as and from the Effective Date shall be continued and enforced by or against JVSL in the manner and to the same extent as would or might have been continued and enforced by or against JISCO.

33.2 JVSL undertakes to have all legal or other proceedings initiated by or against JISCO referred to in sub-clause 33.1 above transferred into its name and to have the same continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against JVSL to the exclusion of JISCO.

34 CONTRACTS, DEEDS, ETC.

Subject to the other provisions of this Scheme, all contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements and other instruments, if any, of whatsoever nature relating to the Remaining Business and to which JISCO is party and subsisting or having effect on the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of JVSL, as the case may be, and may be enforced by or against JVSL as fully and effectually as if, instead of JISCO, JVSL had been a party thereto. JVSL shall enter into and/or issue and/or execute deeds, writings or confirmations or enter into any arrangements, confirmations or novations, in order to give formal effect to the provisions of this Scheme, if so required or becomes necessary. JVSL shall be deemed to be authorised to execute any such deeds, writings or confirmations on behalf of JISCO and to implement or carry out all formalities required on the part of JISCO to give effect to the provisions of this Scheme.

35 SAVING OF CONCLUDED TRANSACTIONS

The transfer of properties and liabilities under Clause 27 above and the continuance of proceedings by or against JVSL under Clause 33 above shall not affect any transaction or proceedings already concluded by JISCO in relation to the remaining

business on or after the Appointed Date till the Effective Date, to the end and intent that JVSL accepts and adopts all acts, deeds and things done and executed by JISCO in respect thereto as done and executed on behalf of itself.

36 WINDING UP

On the Scheme becoming effective, JISCO shall be dissolved without being wound up.

PART 5 - Other Terms and Conditions

37 CHANGE OF NAME

With effect from the Effective Date, the name of Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Limited shall be changed to "Jindal Iron & Steel Company Limited".

38 APPLICATION TO HIGH COURT

JISCO, InvestCo and JVSL shall with all reasonable dispatch make applications under Sections 391 and 394 of the Act and other applicable provisions of the Act to the Bombay High Court and Karnataka High Court for seeking approval of the Scheme.

39 MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENTS TO THE SCHEME

JISCO, InvestCo and JVSL by their respective Board of Directors or any Committee constituted by them may assent to any modifications/amendments to the Scheme or to any conditions or limitations that the Bombay High Court and/or Karnataka High Court and/or any other authority may deem fit to direct or impose or which may otherwise be considered necessary, desirable or appropriate by them. JISCO, InvestCo and JVSL by their respective Boards of Directors or any Committee constituted by them be and are hereby authorized to take all such steps as may be necessary, desirable or proper to resolve any doubts, difficulties or questions whether by reason of any directive or orders of any other authority or otherwise howsoever arising out of or by virtue of the Scheme or implementation thereof and/or any matter concerned or connected therewith.

40 CONDITIONALITY OF THE SCHEME

This Composite Scheme is and shall be conditional upon and subject to:

- 40.1 The requisite consent, approval or permission of the Central Government or any other statutory or regulatory authority, which by law may be necessary for the implementation of this Scheme.
- 40.2 The approval by the requisite majorities of the classes of persons of JISCO, InvestCo and JVSL as directed by the Bombay High Court and Karnataka High Court under Section 391 of the Act.
- 40.3 All other sanctions and orders as are legally necessary or required in respect of the Scheme being obtained.
- 40.4 The provisions contained in this Scheme are inextricably inter-linked with the other provisions and the Scheme constitutes an integral whole. The Scheme would be given effect to only if it is approved in its entirety unless specifically agreed otherwise by JISCO, JVSL and InvestCo by their respective Board of Directors or any Committee constituted by them.



41 EFFECT OF NON-RECEIPT OF APPROVALS

In case the Scheme is not sanctioned by the Bombay High Court and/or Karnataka High Court, or in the event any of consents, approvals, permissions, resolutions, agreements, sanctions or conditions enumerated in the Scheme not being obtained or complied or for any other reason, the Scheme cannot be implemented, the Scheme shall become null and void, and JISCO and JVSL shall bear the entire cost, charges and expenses in connection with the Scheme equally unless otherwise mutually agreed.

42 COSTS, CHARGES & EXPENSES

All costs, charges, taxes including duties, levies and all other expenses, if any arising out of or incurred in carrying out and implementing this Scheme and matters incidental thereto shall be borne by JVSL.

Schedule 1

(Refer Clause 17 &

Terms of Issue of Warrants

The holder of warrants will be entitled to apply for and be allotted 1 (one) equity share of the Company per warrant on or before 1st April 2006.

The Board of Directors shall determine a record date for this purpose and also a reasonable period (not being less than 1 month) within which the warrant holder should apply for the equity shares. The warrant holder will have to apply for the equity shares by paying the value thereof i.e. Rs 160 per share (Rs 10 towards the face value and Rs 150 towards the share premium). If the entitlement against warrants to apply for the equity shares is not exercised within the period determined by the Company for this purpose, then such warrants shall expire.

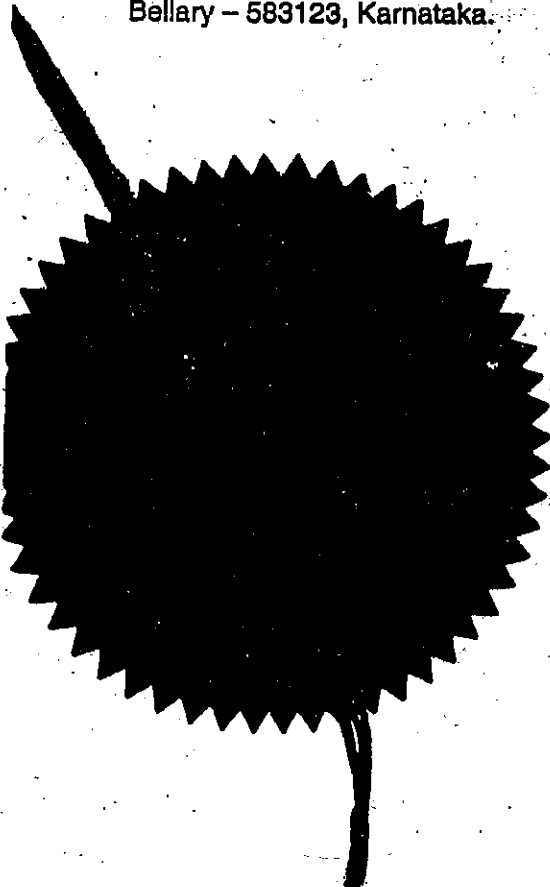
The entitlement to apply for and be allotted equity shares of the company as stated above and the price for such entitlement will automatically get adjusted upon allotment of Bonus or Equity Shares on a Rights basis by the Company.

The Warrants are tradeable and for which purpose application for listing will be made to the stock exchanges where the equity shares of the company are listed.

This warrant by itself does not give to the holder(s) hereof any rights of shareholders of the company.

The equity shares issued as above shall rank pari passu in all respects with the then existing Equity Shares of the Company. The warrants and equity shares shall be subject to the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company.

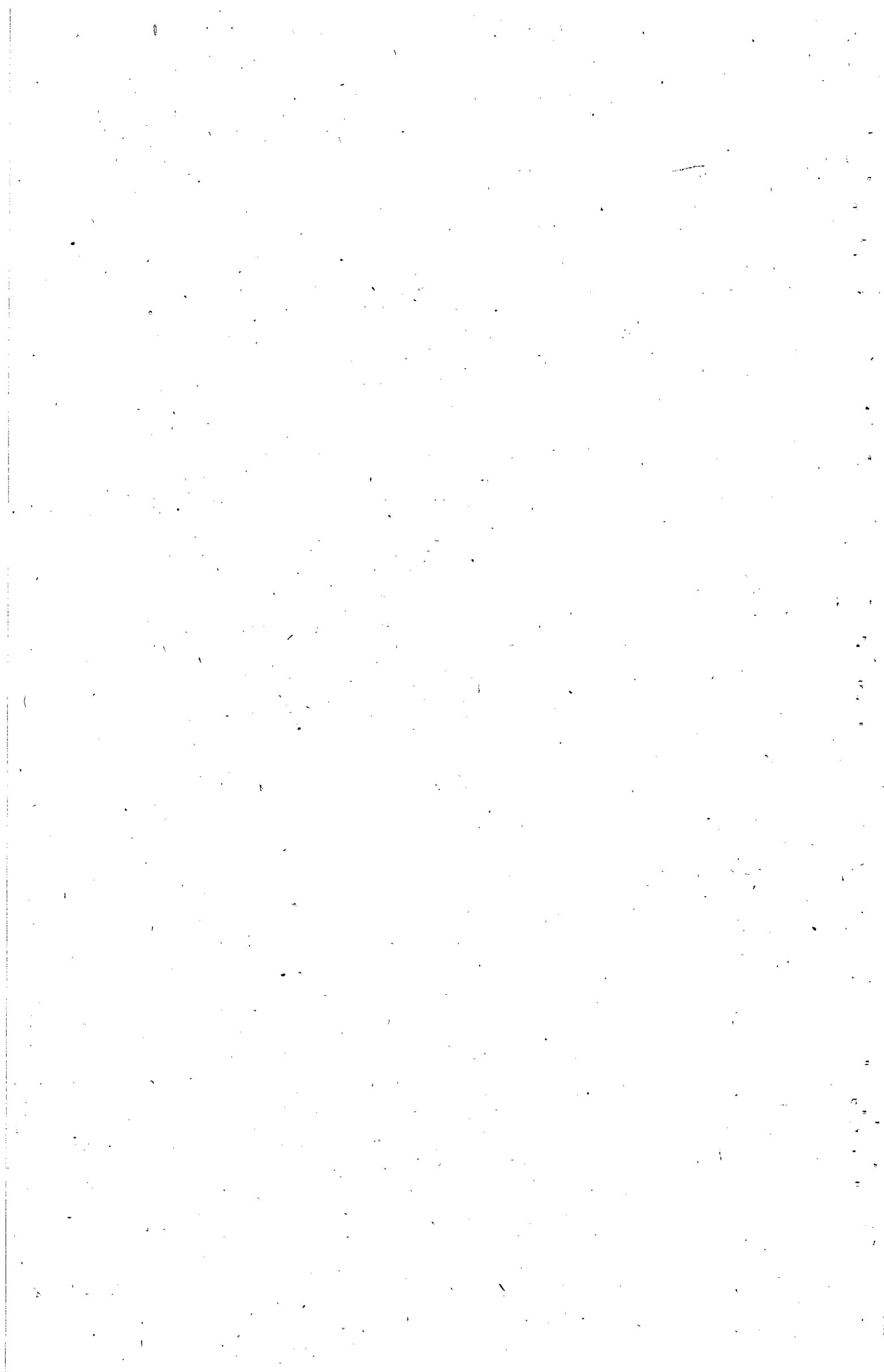
All the communications in respect of this warrants should be addressed to the company at its registered office at P.O. Toranagallu, Sandur Taluk, Dist. Bellary - 583123, Karnataka.



CERTIFIED TO BE A TRUE COPY

on 30th day of 30 March

[Signature]
The Notary Public, Senior Master



IN THE HIGH COURT OF JUDICATURE AT
BOMBAY
ORDINARY ORIGINAL CIVIL JURISDICTION
COMPANY PETITION NO. 76 OF 2004

CONNECTED WITH:

COMPANY APPLICATION NO. 562 OF 2003

In the matter of Companies Act, 1956;
(1 of 1956);

AND

In the matter of Section 391 & 394 of the
Companies Act, 1956;

AND

In the matter of Scheme of Arrangement and
Amalgamation between Jindal Iron & Steel
Company Limited, Jindal South West Holdings
Limited and Jindal Vijayanagar Steel Limited and
their respective members and creditors.

JINDAL IRON & STEEL COMPANY LIMITED

Petitioner Company

CERTIFIED COPY OF

**ORDER SANCTIONING THE SCHEME OF
ARRANGEMENT AND AMALGAMATION**

Dated this 3rd day of September 2004

Filed this 29th day of October, 2004

M/S RAJANI ASSOCIATES

Advocates for the Petitioner

F-4 Panchsheel,

53, 'C' Road,

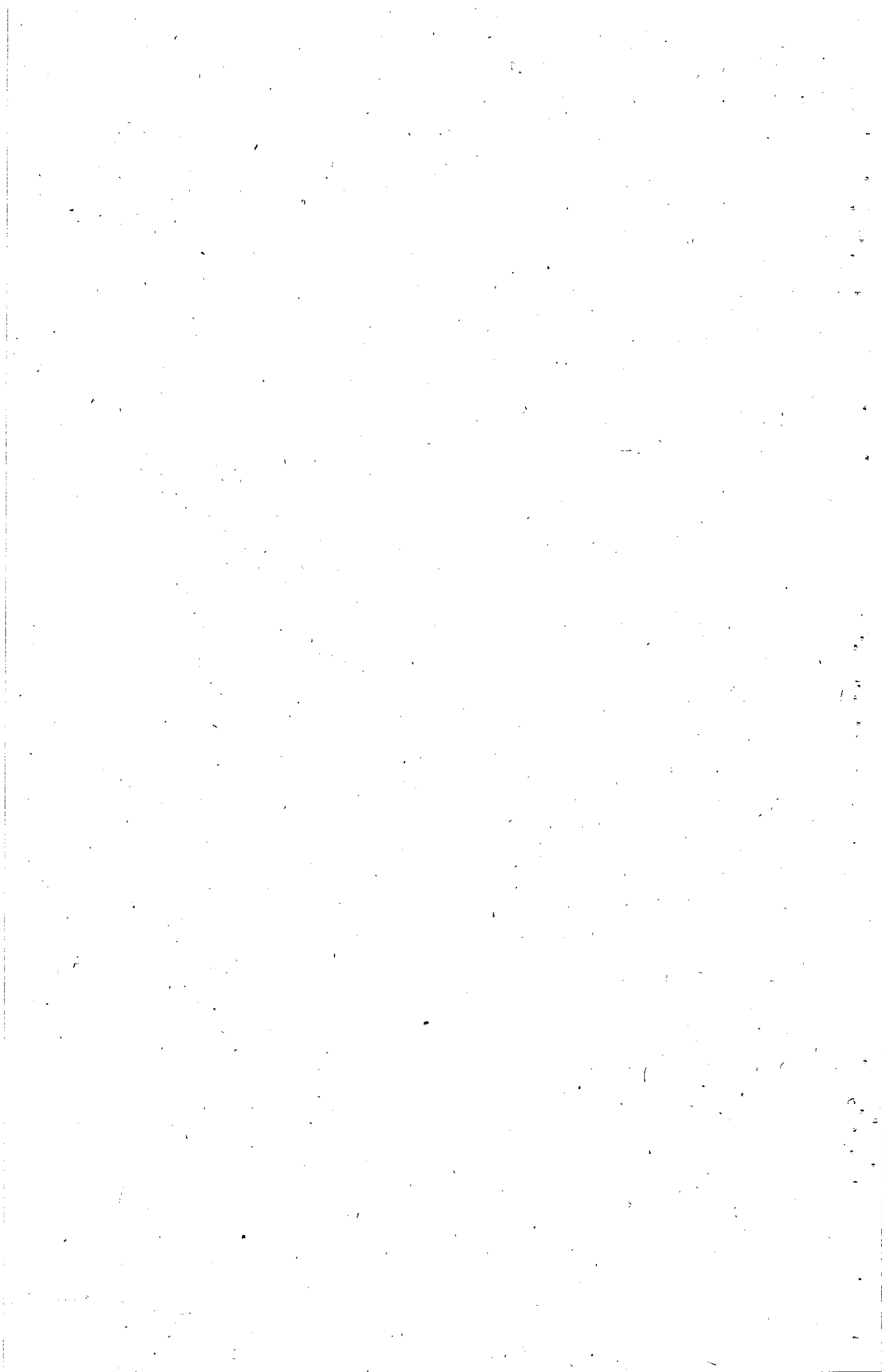
Churchgate, Mumbai 400 020

Applied on 15-9-04
Engrossed on 29-10-04
Section Writer
Folios
Examined by
Compared with
Ready on 29-10-04
Delivered on

Filed on 30/10/2004

Applied on 28/10/2004
Engrossed on 30-10-2004
Section Writer
Folios 34 pages
Examined by
Ready on 30 OCT 2004

30 OCT 2004



31468/05
26-506

Rajani Associates

Certified Copy No. 45-00
Additional Rs. 1

Total Rs. 45-00

IN THE HIGH COURT OF JUDICATURE AT BOMBAY

ORDINARY ORIGINAL CIVIL JURISDICTION

COMPANY PETITION NO. 543 OF 2005.

CONNECTED WITH

COMPANY APPLICATION NO. 407 OF 2005



M. Y. B. 713, 41, 59, 4741

No. of shares allotted - 17992836

In the matter of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);

①

Certificate u/s 32(1) (b) of the Bombay Stamp Act, 1958.

Office of the
Collector of stamps
Case No. Adj. 1532/05
Date 25/11/05

AND
In the matter of Sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956;

Received from Shri. JSW Steel Ltd.
residing at
stamp duty of Rs. 4,99,29,116/- (Four crore
ninety nine lakh twenty nine thousand one hundred
and sixteen only)
Certified under Section 32 (1) (b) of the Bombay
Stamp Act, 1958 that the full duty of
Rs. 4,99,29,116/- (Four crore ninety nine lakh twenty
nine thousand one hundred and sixteen only) of schedule
with which this instrument is chargeable has been
paid vide article No. 25 (a) of schedule.
This certificate is subject to the provision of
section 53 (A) of Bombay Stamp Act, 1958.

AND
In the matter of Scheme of Amalgamation
of Euro Ikon Iron & Steel Private Limited
and Euro Coke & Energy Private Limited
and JSW Power Limited with JSW Steel
Limited.

Place C.S.O.
Date 25/11/05

JSW Steel Limited, (Petitioner Company)
incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956
and having its registered office at
Jindal Mansion, 5-A, Dr. G. Deshmukh
Marg, Mumbai - 400026.)... Petitioner Company

Coram: A.M. Khanwilkar J
Date: 30th day of September 2005

UPON the Petition of JSW Steel Limited, the Petitioner Company abovenamed,
Honourable
presented to this Honourable Court on 12th day of August 2005 for sanction of the
Scheme of Amalgamation ("the Scheme") of Euro Ikon Iron & Steel Private
Limited (hereinafter referred to as "Euro Ikon" or "the First Transferor Company")

Case No. ADJ/4532/05

and Euro Coke & Energy Private Limited (hereinafter referred to as "Euro Coke" or "the Second Transferor Company") and JSW Power Limited (hereinafter referred to as "JPL" or "the Third Transferor Company"), (hereinafter First, Second and Third Transferor Company collectively known as 'the Transferor Companies') with JSW Steel Limited (hereinafter referred to as "JSWSL" or "the Transferee Company" or "the Petitioner Company") AND for other consequential reliefs as mentioned in the Petition AND the said Petition being this day called on for hearing and final disposal AND UPON READING the said Petition and the Affidavit of Mr. Lancy Varghese, Asst. Company Secretary of the Petitioner Company sworn on 5th day of August, 2005 verifying the said Petition AND UPON READING the Affidavit of Mr. Sanjay Israni, Advocate of Rajani Associates, Advocates for the Petitioner Company, dated 8th day of September 2005 proving service of the notice of the date of hearing of the Petition upon the Regional Director, Department of Company Affairs, Mumbai, Maharashtra, and also proving publication of the notice of the date of hearing of the Petition in the issue of the "Free Press Journal" in English dated 19th day of August 2005 and "NavShakti" in Marathi dated 20th day of August 2005 AND UPON READING the order dated 24th day of June 2005 made by this Hon'ble Court in Company Application No. 407 of 2005 whereby the Petitioner Company was directed to convene meeting of the Equity shareholders, Preference shareholders, Secured creditors and Unsecured creditor of the Petitioner Company to consider and approve the proposed Scheme of Amalgamation AND UPON READING the Affidavit dated 18th day of June 2005 of Mr. Raman Madhok, Alternate Chairman appointed for the meeting of Equity shareholders, Preference shareholders, Secured creditors and Unsecured creditors of the Petitioner Company proving publication of notice convening the meeting of Equity shareholders, Preference shareholders, Secured creditors and Unsecured Creditors in the issue of "Free Press Journal" in English and "NavShakti" in Marathi, both dated 4th day of July 2005 and also proving dispatch of the notice convening the meeting to Equity shareholders, Preference shareholders, Secured creditors and Unsecured creditors of the Petitioner Company AND UPON READING the Report of Mr. Raman Madhok, Alternate Chairman appointed for the meeting of Equity



shareholders, Preference shareholders, Secured creditors and Unsecured creditors of the Petitioner Company dated 3rd day of August 2005 as to the result of the said meeting of Equity shareholders, Preference shareholders, Secured Creditors and Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner Company AND UPON READING Affidavits dated 3rd day of August 2005 of Mr. Raman Madhok, verifying the said reports AND IT APPEARS from the Chairman's reports that the Scheme of Amalgamation has been approved unanimously by all the Equity Shareholders, Preference Shareholders, Secured Creditors and Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner Company AND UPON READING Affidavit dated 22nd day of September, 2005 of Mr. V. Sreenivasa Rao, Regional Director, Western Region, Department of Company Affairs stating that the Scheme is not prejudicial to the interest of members and creditors of the Petitioner Company AND UPON HEARING Mr. Virag Tulzapurkar, Counsel instructed by Mr. Sanjay Israni of M/S Rajani Associates, Advocates for the Petitioner Company and Mr. M.M. Goswami and Mr. G.J. Joy with Mr. R.C. Master / Panel Counsel, instructed by Dr. T.C. Kaushik, for the Regional Director, Department of Company Affairs, Maharashtra, Mumbai, who submits to the Order of the Court AND no other person or persons entitled to appear at the hearing of the petition appearing this day either in support of the petition or to show cause against the same AND THIS COURT DOTH HEREBY SANCTION the said arrangement embodied in the Scheme of Amalgamation between Euro Ikon Iron & Steel Private Limited, Euro Coke & Energy Private Limited and JSW Power Limited, the Transferor Companies with JSW Steel Limited, the Petitioner Company as set forth in Exhibit I to the Petition and also in schedule hereto AND THIS COURT DOTH HEREBY DECLARE the Scheme of Amalgamation to be binding on Euro Ikon and Euro Coke and JPL and JSWSL and upon the shareholders and creditors AND THIS COURT DOTH ORDER that with effect from 1st day of April, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the "Appointed Date"), the entire business and whole of the undertakings of the Transferor Companies including all its properties and assets (whether movable or immovable, tangible or intangible) of whatsoever nature such as licenses, permits, quotas, approvals, lease, tenancy rights, permissions, incentives if any and all other rights, title, interest, contracts,



consent, approvals or powers of every kind nature and descriptions whatsoever shall under the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 of the Act and pursuant to the orders of the Bombay High Court or any other appropriate authority sanctioning this Scheme and without further act, instrument or deed, but subject to the charges affecting the same as on the Effective Date be transferred and / or deemed to be transferred to and vested in the Petitioner Company so as to become the properties and assets of the Petitioner Company and provided that without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing and, for the removal of doubts it is hereby expressly clarified and agreed that all the tangible movable assets belonging to the Transferor Companies including all movable plant and machineries as certified by a chartered engineer, cash in hand, stock in trade, and all tangible assets of similar nature not embedded in earth and capable of passing by manual delivery, shall be delivered to the Petitioner Company by handing over possession through manual delivery AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that with effect from the Appointed Date, all duties and obligations of the Transferor Companies including obligations under contractual arrangements of JPL with power consumers notwithstanding the eventual equity holding of the power consumers in the Petitioner Company following the implementation of the Scheme, all debts, liabilities and contingent liabilities, as on the close of business on the date preceding the Appointed Date whether or not provided in the books of the Transferor Companies shall be deemed to be the debts, liabilities, duties and obligations of the Petitioner Company and it shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person who is a party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations have arisen in order to give effect to the provisions of this clause AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that if any suit, appeal or other proceeding of whatever nature by or against the Transferor Companies is pending, the same shall not abate or be discontinued or in any way be prejudicially affected by reason of the Amalgamation or by anything contained in this Scheme, but the said suit, appeal or other legal proceedings may be continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Petitioner Company in the same manner and to the same extent as it would or



①

16-1

might have been continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Transferor Companies as if this Scheme had not been made AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that subject to the other provisions of the Scheme, all contracts, including contracts for tenancies and licenses, deeds, bonds, agreements and other instruments of whatsoever nature to which the Transferor Companies is a party, or the benefit to which the Transferor Companies may be eligible, subsisting or operative immediately on or before the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of the Petitioner Company and may be enforced as fully and effectively as if instead of the Transferor Companies, the Petitioner Company had been a party or beneficiary thereto and the Petitioner Company shall enter into and/or issue and/or execute deeds, writings or confirmation or enter into any tripartite agreement, confirmations or novations to which the Transferor Companies will, if necessary, also be a party in order to give formal effect to the provisions of this Scheme, if so required or becomes necessary and the Petitioner Company shall be deemed to be authorised to execute any such deeds, writings or confirmations on behalf of the Transferor Companies and to implement or carry out all formalities required on the part of the Transferor Companies to give effect to the provisions of this Scheme AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that upon this Scheme becoming operative and upon amalgamation of the Transferor Companies in the Petitioner Company in terms of this Scheme, the Petitioner Company shall, without any application or deed, issue and allot equity shares, credited as fully paid up, to the extent indicated below, to the members of the Transferor Companies holding fully paid-up equity shares in the Transferor Companies and whose names appear in the Register of Members of the Transferor Companies, on the Record Date or to such of their respective heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives or other successors in title as may be recognized by the Board of Directors of the Transferor Companies in the following proportion i.e.: every equity shareholder of Euro Ikon without any further act or deed, shall be entitled to and be allotted equity shares of the Petitioner Company in the proportion of 1 (One) equity share of Rs 10/- each credited as fully paid up, for every 16 (sixteen) equity shares held in Euro Ikon AND every equity shareholder of Euro



①

16:1

Coke without any further act or deed, shall be entitled to and be allotted equity shares of the Petitioner Company in the proportion of 1 (One) equity share of Rs 10/- each credited as fully paid up, for every 19 (Nineteen) equity shares held in Euro Coke AND every equity shareholder of JPL without any further act or deed, shall be entitled to and be allotted equity shares of the Petitioner Company in the proportion of 1 (One) equity share of Rs 10/- each credited as fully paid up, for every 25 (Twenty-five) equity shares held in JPL AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that the Petitioner Company shall record all the assets and liabilities of the Transferor Companies transferred to and vested in the Petitioner Company at their book values and the difference being the excess of the value of the net assets of the Transferor Companies transferred to the Petitioner Company pursuant to the High Court Order over the face value of shares allotted by the Petitioner Company shall be credited to General Reserve a/c AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that on the Scheme becoming operative, all staff, workmen and employees of the Transferor Companies in service on the Effective Date shall be deemed to have become staff, workmen and employees of the Petitioner Company on such date without any break or interruption in their service and on the terms and conditions of their employment not less favourable than those subsisting with reference to the Transferor Companies as on the said date AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that the Petitioner Company do file with the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra, Mumbai, the certified copy of the Order sanctioning the Scheme of Amalgamation within 30 days from the date of sealing thereof, for registration under Section 391 of the Companies Act, 1956 and upon such certified copy of the Order being so delivered, the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra, Mumbai shall place all the files, records and documents relating to the Transferor Companies with the files, records and documents relating to Petitioner Company maintained by him so as to consolidate the files relating to all the Companies AND THIS COURT DOTH FURTHER ORDER that ~~HEREBY SANCTIONING~~ liberty is reserved to the Petitioner Company and to all other persons interested in this Petition to apply to this Hon'ble Court herein as and when occasion may arise for any direction that may be necessary AND THIS COURT DOTH LASTLY ORDER the Petitioner Company do pay a sum of



Rs.2,500/- (Rupees Two Thousand Five Hundred only) to the Regional Director,
Department of Company Affairs, Maharashtra, Mumbai towards the costs of the
said Petition WITNESS SHRI Dalveer Bhandari, Chief Justice at Bombay
aforesaid this 30th day of September, Two Thousand Five.

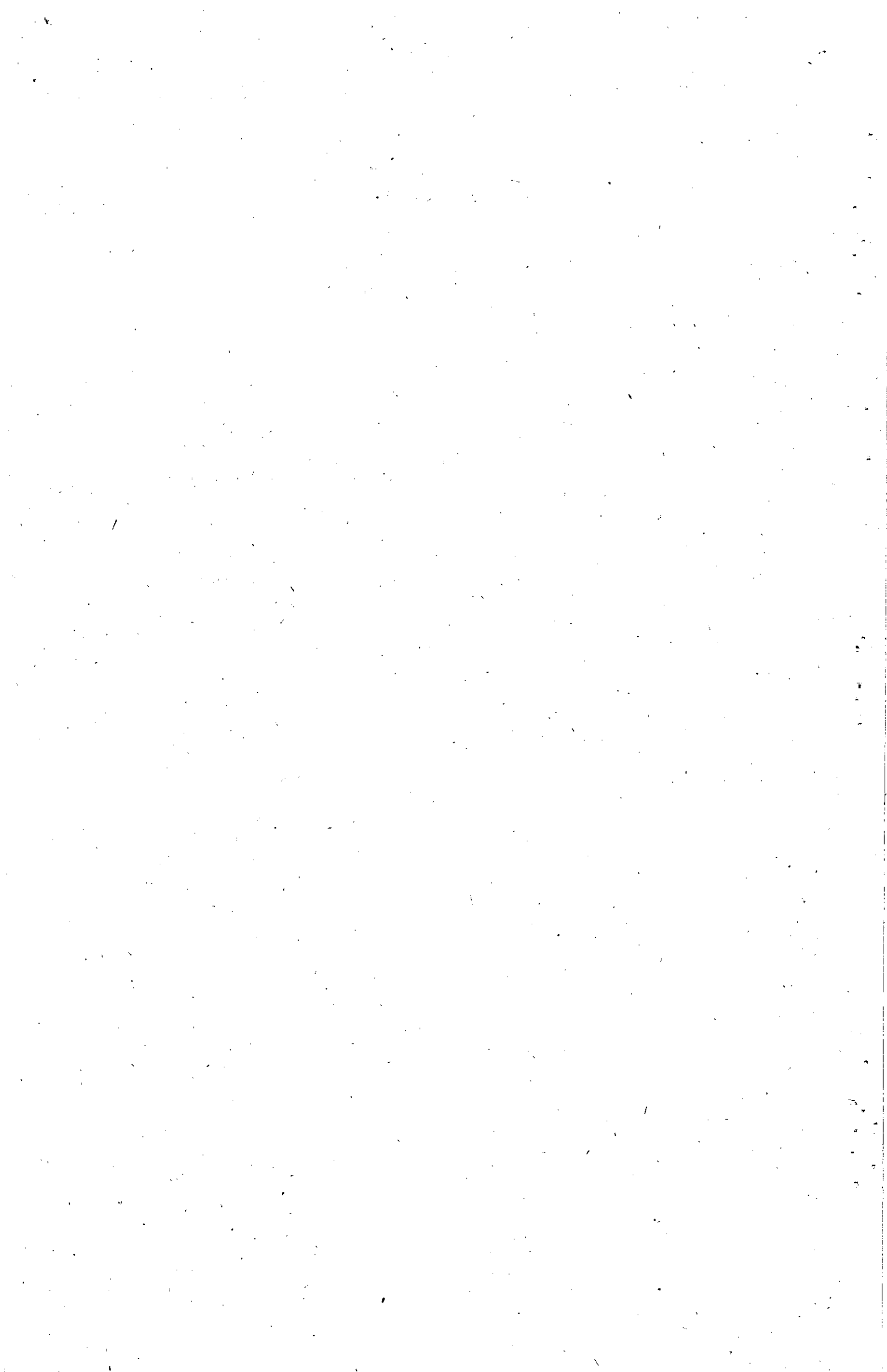
BY THE COURT,

For Prothonotary & Senior Master

he

9th of November 2005
This is the date of the order.

ORDER sanctioning the Scheme of)
Amalgamation Under Sections 391 to 394 of the)
Companies Act, 1956 drawn on the Application)
by M/s. RAJANI ASSOCIATES., Advocates for)
the Petitioner, having their office at F-4,)
Panchsheel, 53, 'C' Road, Churchgate, Mumbai)
400 020)



SCHEDULE

Scheme of Amalgamation

of

Euro Ikon Iron & Steel Private Limited

And

Euro Coke & Energy Private Limited

And

JSW Power Limited

with

JSW Steel Limited

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Scheme, unless repugnant to the context, the following expressions shall have the following meaning:

"Act" means the Companies Act, 1956 and shall include any statutory modification, re-enactment or amendment thereof for the time being in force.

1.2 "Appointed Date" means April 1, 2005 or such other date as may be approved by the High Court of Judicature at Bombay or any other appropriate authority.

1.3 "Effective Date" means the date on which the certified copies of the Orders of the High Court of Judicature at Bombay or any other appropriate authority under Section 391 and 394 of the Act sanctioning the Scheme are filed with the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra at Mumbai.

1.4 "Euro Ikon" or "The First Transferor Company" means Euro Ikon Iron & Steel Private Limited, a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at "The Enclave", New Prabhadevi Road, Off Appa Saheb Marathe Marg, Mumbai - 400 025.

1.5 "Euro Coke" or "The Second Transferor Company" means Euro Coke & Energy Private Limited, a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at "The Enclave", New Prabhadevi Road, Off Appa Saheb Marathe Marg, Mumbai-400 025.

1.6 "JPL" or "The Third Transferor Company" means JSW Power Limited, a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at Jindal Mansion, 5- A, G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai - 400026.

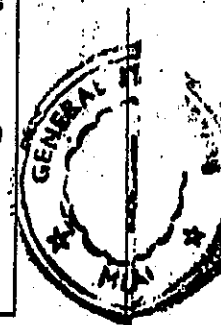


- 1.7 "JSWSL" or "The Transferee Company" means, JSW Steel Limited a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at Jindal Mansion; 5- A, G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai - 400026.
- 1.8 "Record Date" means the date to be fixed by the Board of Directors of JSWSL for the purpose of issue of shares to the shareholders of Euro Ikon, Euro Coke & JPL.
- 1.9 "Scheme" or "the Scheme" or "this Scheme" means this Scheme of Amalgamation in its present form submitted to the High Court having jurisdiction at Bombay or any other appropriate authority or with any modification(s) made under Clause 13 of this Scheme.
- 1.10 "Transferor Companies" means Euro Ikon, Euro Coke, and JPL collectively

2. SHARE CAPITAL

- 2.1 The Share Capital of Euro Ikon as on March 31, 2005 is as under:

	Rupees in crores
<u>Authorised</u>	
105,000,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	105.00
<u>Issued, Subscribed and Paid up</u>	
104,913,100 Equity Shares of Rs 10/- each fully paid up	104.91



- 2.2 The Share Capital of Euro Coke as on March 31, 2005 is as under:

	Rupees in crores
<u>Authorised</u>	
100,000,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	100.00
<u>Issued, Subscribed and Paid up</u>	
95,679,580 Equity Shares of Rs 10/- each fully paid up	95.68

- 2.3 The Share Capital of JPL as on March 31, 2005 is as under:

	Rupees in crores
<u>Authorised</u>	
16,50,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	165.00
<u>Issued, Subscribed and Paid up</u>	
7,82,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10/- each fully paid up	78.20

Subsequently, the Company has issued 8,18,00,000 equity shares of Rs. 10/- each fully paid up to investors / power consumers. The revised Share Capital of JPL is as under:

	Rupees in crores
<u>Authorised</u>	
16,50,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	165.00
<u>Issued, Subscribed and Paid up</u>	
16,00,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10/- each fully paid up	160.00

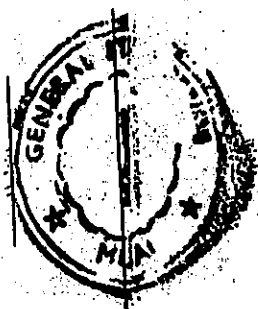
2.4 The Share Capital of JSWSL as on March 31, 2005 is as under:

	Rupees in crores
<u>Authorised</u>	
200,00,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	2,000.00
100,00,00,000 Preference Shares of Rs. 10/- each	1,000.00
<u>Issued, Subscribed and Paid up</u>	
12,90,39,142 Equity Shares of Rs 10/- each fully paid up	129.04
Shares Forfeited (Amount originally paid-up)	61.06
27,90,34,907 10% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs. 10/- each	279.03
Total	469.13

JSWSL has issued 1,15,27,653 warrants with the warrant holder having a right to apply for and be allotted 1 (One) equity share of Rs. 10/- each per warrant upon payment of Rs. 160 per equity share, on or before April 1, 2006.

3. VESTING OF UNDERTAKINGS

3.1 With effect from the Appointed Date, the entire business and whole of the undertakings of the Transferor Companies including all its properties and assets (whether movable or immovable, tangible or intangible) of whatsoever nature such as licenses, permits, quotas, approvals, lease, tenancy rights, permissions, incentives if any and all other rights, title, interest, contracts, consent, approvals or powers of every kind nature and descriptions whatsoever shall under the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 of the Act and pursuant to the orders of the Bombay High Court or any other appropriate authority sanctioning this Scheme and without further act, instrument or deed, but subject to the charges affecting the same as on the Effective Date be transferred and / or deemed to be transferred to and vested in JSWSL so as to become the properties and assets of JSWSL.



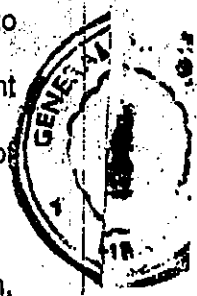
PROVIDED that without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing and, for the removal of doubts it is hereby expressly clarified and agreed that all the tangible movable assets belonging to the Transferor Companies including all movable plant and machineries as certified by a chartered engineer, cash in hand, stock in trade, and all tangible assets of similar nature not embedded in earth and capable of passing by manual delivery, shall be delivered to the Transferee Company by handing over possession through manual delivery.

- 3.2 With effect from the Appointed Date, all duties and obligations of the Transferor Companies including obligations under contractual arrangements of JPL with power consumers notwithstanding the eventual equity holding of the power consumers in JSWSL following the implementation of the Scheme, all debts, liabilities and contingent liabilities, as on the close of business on the date preceding the Appointed Date whether or not provided in the books of the Transferor Companies shall be deemed to be the debts, liabilities, duties and obligations of JSWSL and it shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person who is a party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations have arisen in order to give effect to the provisions of this sub-clause.

PROVIDED that Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposit or facility created by or available to the Transferor Companies which shall vest in JSWSL by virtue of the Scheme and JSWSL shall not be obliged to create any further, or additional security thereof after the Scheme has become effective or otherwise. Further, the Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposits or facility availed by JSWSL, in as much as the security shall not extend to the assets transferred by the Transferor Companies to JSWSL in terms of clause 3.1 above.

4. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

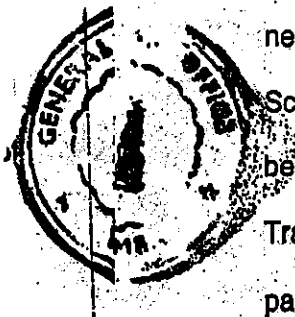
If any suit, appeal or other proceeding of whatever nature by or against the Transferor Companies is pending, the same shall not abate or be discontinued or in any way be prejudicially affected by reason of the Amalgamation or by anything contained in this Scheme, but the said suit, appeal or other legal proceedings may be continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against JSWSL in the same manner and to



the same extent as it would or might have been continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Transferor Companies as if this Scheme had not been made.

5. CONTRACTS, DEEDS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS

Subject to the other provisions of the Scheme, all contracts, including contracts for tenancies and licenses, deeds, bonds, agreements and other instruments of whatsoever nature to which the Transferor Companies is a party, or the benefit to which the Transferor Companies may be eligible, subsisting or operative immediately on or before the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of JSWSL and may be enforced as fully and effectively as if instead of the Transferor Companies, JSWSL had been a party or beneficiary thereto. JSWSL shall enter into and/or issue and/or execute deeds, writings or confirmation or enter into any tripartite agreement, confirmations or novations to which the Transferor Companies will, if necessary, also be a party in order to give formal effect to the provisions of this Scheme, if so required or becomes necessary. Further, JSWSL shall be deemed to be authorised to execute any such deeds, writings or confirmations on behalf of the Transferor Companies and to implement or carry out all formalities required on the part of the Transferor Companies to give effect to the provisions of this Scheme.



6. TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN APPOINTED DATE AND EFFECTIVE DATE

6.1 With effect from the Appointed Date and upto the Effective Date,

- i) the Transferor Companies shall carry on and be deemed to have carried on its business and activities and shall be deemed to have held and stood possessed of and shall hold and stand possessed of its entire business and undertakings for and on account of and in trust for JSWSL;
- ii) all the profits or income accruing or arising to the Transferor Companies or expenditure or losses incurred by the Transferor Companies shall for all purposes be treated and deemed to be the profits or income or expenditure or losses (as the case may be) of JSWSL; and
- iii) The Transferor Companies shall carry on their business and activities with reasonable diligence and business prudence and shall not venture into/expand any new businesses, alienate, charge, mortgage, encumber or otherwise deal with the assets or any part thereof except in the ordinary course of business without the prior consent of JSWSL.

- i) JSWSL shall record all the assets and liabilities of the Transferor Companies transferred to and vested in JSWSL at their book values;
- ii) Inter company balances, if any, will be cancelled;
- iii) The difference, being the excess of the value of the net assets of the Transferor Companies transferred to JSWSL pursuant to the High court Order over the face value of shares allotted by JSWSL shall be credited to General Reserve Account;
- iv) In case of any differences in accounting policy between Euro Ikon, Euro Coke, JPL and JSWSL, the accounting policies followed by JSWSL will prevail and the difference till the Appointed Date will be quantified and adjusted in the General Reserve Account mentioned in sub-clause (iii) above, to ensure that the financial statements of JSWSL reflect the financial position on the basis of consistent accounting policy.

9. STAFF, WORKMEN AND EMPLOYEES

9.1 On the Scheme becoming operative, all staff, workmen and employees of the Transferor Companies in service on the Effective Date shall be deemed to have become staff, workmen and employees of JSWSL on such date without any break or interruption in their service and on the terms and conditions of their employment not less favourable than those subsisting with reference to the Transferor Companies as on the said date.

9.2 It is expressly provided that, on the Scheme becoming effective, the Provident Fund, Gratuity Fund, Superannuation Fund or any other Special Fund or Trusts created or existing for the benefit of the staff, workmen and employees of the Transferor Companies shall become trusts/funds of JSWSL for all purposes whatsoever in relation to the administration or operation of such Fund or Funds or in relation to the obligation to make contributions to the said Fund or Funds in accordance with the provisions thereof as per the terms provided in the respective Trust Deeds, if any, to the end and intent that all rights, duties, powers and obligations of the Transferor Companies in relation to such Fund or Funds shall become those of JSWSL. It is clarified that the services of the staff, workmen and employees of the Transferor Companies will be treated as having been continuous for the purpose of the said Fund or Funds.

10. SCHEME CONDITIONAL ON APPROVAL/SANCTIONS

The Scheme is conditional upon and subject to:

- i) The requisite consent, approval or permission of the Central Government or any other statutory or regulatory authority, which by law may be necessary for the implementation of this Scheme.
- ii) Approval by requisite majority of the members of Euro Ikon, Euro Coke, JPL and JSWSL as may be directed by the High Court of Judicature at Bombay or any other appropriate authority.
- iii) Sanctions and Orders under the provisions of Section 391 read with Section 394 of the Act being obtained by Euro Ikon, Euro Coke, JPL and JSWSL from the High Court of Judicature at Bombay or any other appropriate authority.



11. WINDING UP

On the Scheme becoming effective, the Transferor Companies shall stand dissolved without being wound up.

12. APPLICATION TO THE HIGH COURT

Euro Ikon, Euro Coke, JPL and JSWSL shall, with all reasonable dispatch, make applications to the High Court of Judicature at Bombay or any other appropriate authority, under whose jurisdiction the registered offices of Euro Ikon, Euro Coke, JPL and JSWSL are situated, for sanctioning this Scheme of Amalgamation under Section 391 and Section 394 of the Act.

13. MODIFICATIONS/AMENDMENTS TO THE SCHEME

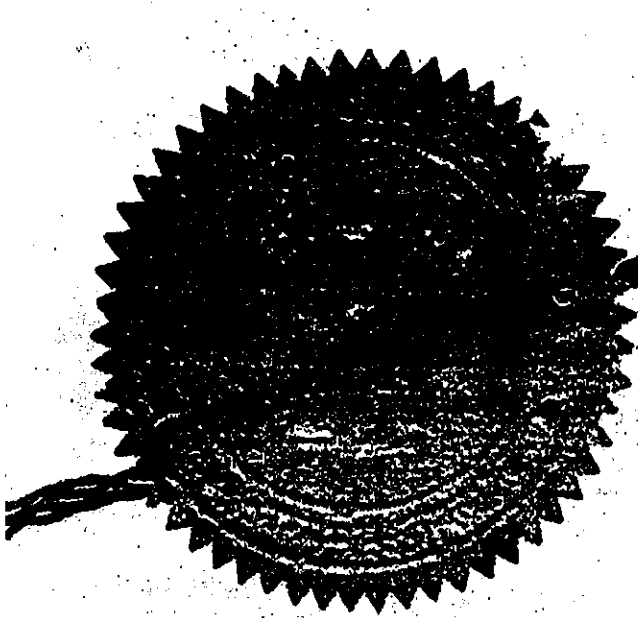
Euro Ikon, Euro Coke, JPL and JSWSL by their respective Board of Directors may make and/or consent to any modifications/ amendments to the Scheme or to any conditions or limitations that the Courts or any other authority may deem fit to direct or impose or which may otherwise be considered necessary, desirable or appropriate by them (i.e. the Board of Directors). Euro Ikon, Euro Coke, JPL and JSWSL by their respective Board of Directors shall be authorised to take all such steps as may be necessary, desirable or proper to resolve any doubts, difficulties or questions whether by reason of any directive or order of any other authority or otherwise however arising out of or under or by virtue of the Scheme and/or any matter concerned or connected therewith.

14. EFFECT OF NON-RECEIPT OF APPROVALS/SANCTIONS

In the event of any of the said sanctions and approvals referred to in Clause (10) not being obtained and/ or the Scheme not being sanctioned by the High Court of Judicature at Bombay or such other competent authority, this Scheme shall stand revoked, cancelled and be of no effect, save and except in respect of any act or deed done prior thereto as is contemplated hereunder or as to any rights and/ or liabilities which might have arisen or accrued pursuant thereto and which shall be governed and be preserved or worked out as is specifically provided in the Scheme or as may otherwise arise in law. Each party shall bear and pay its respective costs, charges and expenses for and or in connection with the Scheme.

15. COSTS .

JSWSL shall bear and pay all costs, charges, expenses, taxes including duties, levies, etc in connection with the Scheme.



CERTIFIED TO BE A TRUE COPY
Date 14th Nov 54

By Secretary and Senior Officer
R

IN THE HIGH COURT OF JUDICATURE AT
BOMBAY
ORDINARY ORIGINAL CIVIL JURISDICTION
COMPANY PETITION NO. 543 OF 2005
CONNECTED WITH
COMPANY APPLICATION NO. 407 OF 2004

In the matter of Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);

AND

In the matter of Sections 391 to 394 of the
Companies Act, 1956;

AND

In the matter of Scheme of Amalgamation of Euro
Ikon Iron & Steel Private Limited and Euro Coke &
Energy Private Limited and JSW Power Limited
with JSW Steel Limited.

JSW STEEL LIMITED

..... Petitioner Company

CERTIFIED COPY OF
ORDER SANCTIONING THE SCHEME OF

AMALGAMATION

Dated this 30th day of September 2005

Filed this 9th day of November, 2005.

M/S Rajani Associates.

Advocates for the Petitioner Company

F-4 Panchsheel,

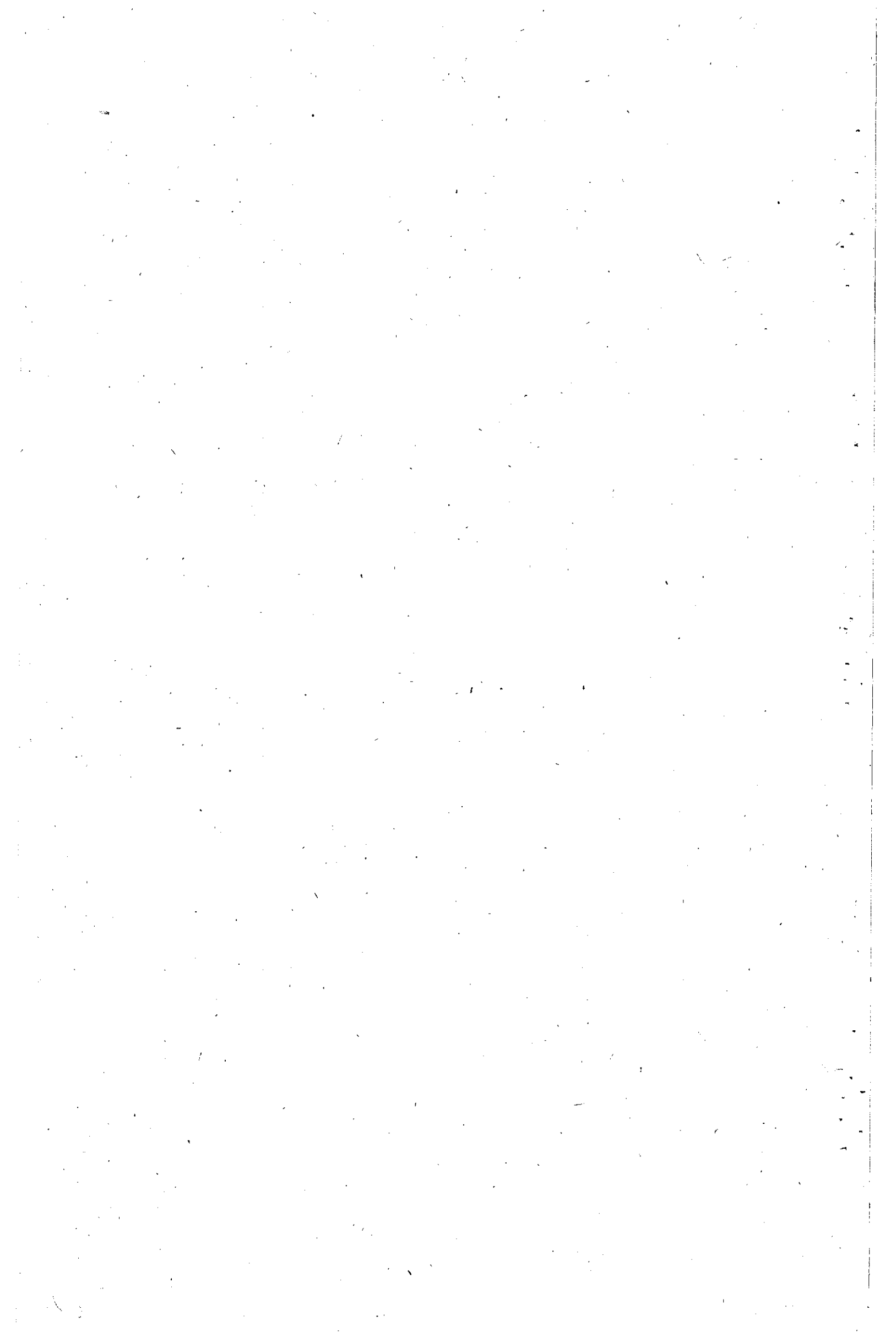
53, 'C' Road,

Churchgate,

Mumbai - 400 020.

Applied on 10-10-05
Engrossed on 9-11-05
Section Writer *[Signature]*
Folio
Examined by *[Signature]*
Compared with 9-11-05
Ready on
Delivered on
f.p. filed on 14/11/2005
Engrossed on 28/10/2005
Section Writer 14-11-2005
Folio 5
Examined by 18 pages
Compared with 5
Ready on 14 NOV 2005
Delivered on

14 NOV 2005



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0848349

IN THE HIGH COURT OF JUDICATURE AT BOMBAY

ORDINARY ORIGINAL CIVIL JURISDICTION

COMPANY PETITION NO.21 OF 2008
CONNECTED WITH
COMPANY APPLICATION NO.1221 OF 2007

Southern Iron & Steel Co.Ltd. ...Petitioner

WITH

COMPANY PETITION NO.22 OF 2008
CONNECTED WITH
COMPANY APPLICATION NO.1222 OF 2007

JSW Steel Ltd. ...Petitioner

Mr.Virag Tulzapurkar, Sr.Counsel with Mr.Rajesh Shah i/b M/s.Rajesh Shah & Co. for Petitioners.

Mr.C.J.Joy i/b S.K.Mohapatra for Regional Director in CP Nos.21/08 & 22/08.

Mr.Deepak Kumar Shah objector in-person.

Mr.S.Ramakantha, Dy.Official Liquidator is present in CP/21/08.

CORAM: A.M.KHANWILKAR, J.

FEBRUARY 22, 2008.

P.C.

1. Heard Counsel for the parties.

2. The sanction of the Court is sought under Sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956 to the Scheme of Amalgamation of Southern Iron and

1
Certificate u/s 32(1) (b) of the Bombay Stamp Act, 1958.

Office of the
Collector of stamps
at Adj. 15/2/08/02

Received from Shri. JSW Steel Ltd.

residing at 469695701 CB Four Crores Sixty nine Lacs -
Sixty nine thousand five hundred Seventy only

vide challan No. 9295 Dated 12/2/2008

Certified under Section 32 (1) (a) of the Bombay

Stamp Act, 1958 that the full duty of

Rs. 469695701 CB Four Crores Sixty nine Lacs Sixty nine -

thousand five hundred -

Seventy only

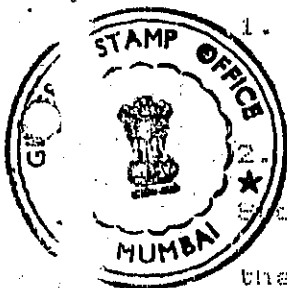
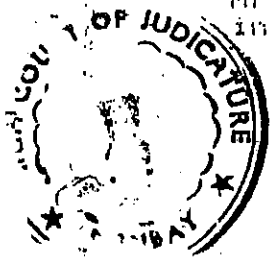
with which this instrument is chargeable has been

paid vide article No. 25 (a) of schedule.

This certificate is subject to the provision of

section 53 (A) of Bombay Stamp Act, 1958.

Place 650
Date 26/2/2008
Collector of stamps



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0848350

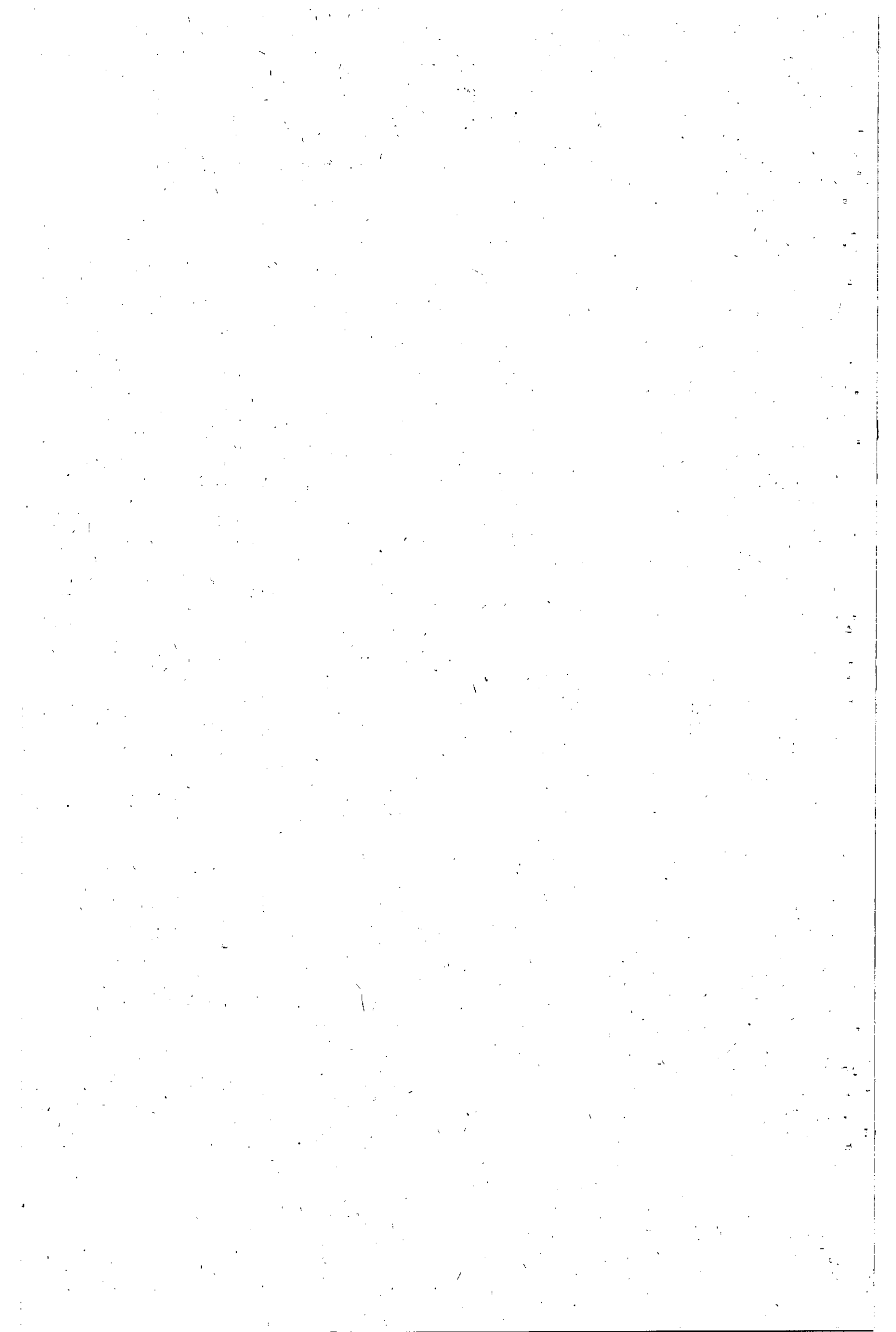
Steel Company Limited ("Transferor Company") with JSW Steel Limited ("Transferee Company") and their respective shareholders and creditors.

3. Counsel, appearing on behalf of the Petitioners have stated that they have complied with all requirements as per directions of this Hon'ble Court and they have filed necessary affidavits of compliance in the Court. However, Petitioner Company also undertakes to comply with all statutory requirements if any, as required under the Companies Act.

4. Upon perusal of the entire material placed on records, the Scheme appears to be fair and reasonable and is not violative of any provisions of law and is not contrary to any public policy. Moreover, both the Regional Director and the Official Liquidator have stated that the Scheme as proposed is in the interest of share holders, creditors and the public.

5. The Regional Director has vide Paragraph No.6 of his Affidavit has stated that the Petitioner Company may be directed to furnish an





HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0848351

undertaking as regards compliance with Accounting Standard 14 issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. The Counsel appearing for the Petitioner undertakes that necessary disclosure requirements under the said Accounting Standard 14 would be complied with and the said undertaking is accepted.

6. Counsel for the Petitioner Companies informs the Court that the Petitioner shall comply with the provisions of law as upheld by the Courts of Law.

7. One Deepak Kumar Shah (Intervener) appeared on 15th February 2008 and sought a copy of the Valuation Report. As directed by order dated 15th February 2008 the Petitioner has furnished a copy thereof. The Intervener was directed to file affidavit by 18th February 2008. The Intervener has furnished a copy of his affidavit only on 20th February 2008 to the Petitioner. Another affidavit of the Intervener dated 9th February 2008 was filed in the Court to which the Petitioner has filed a reply affidavit dated 20th February 2008. The valuation report was inspected by the Intervener



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0848352

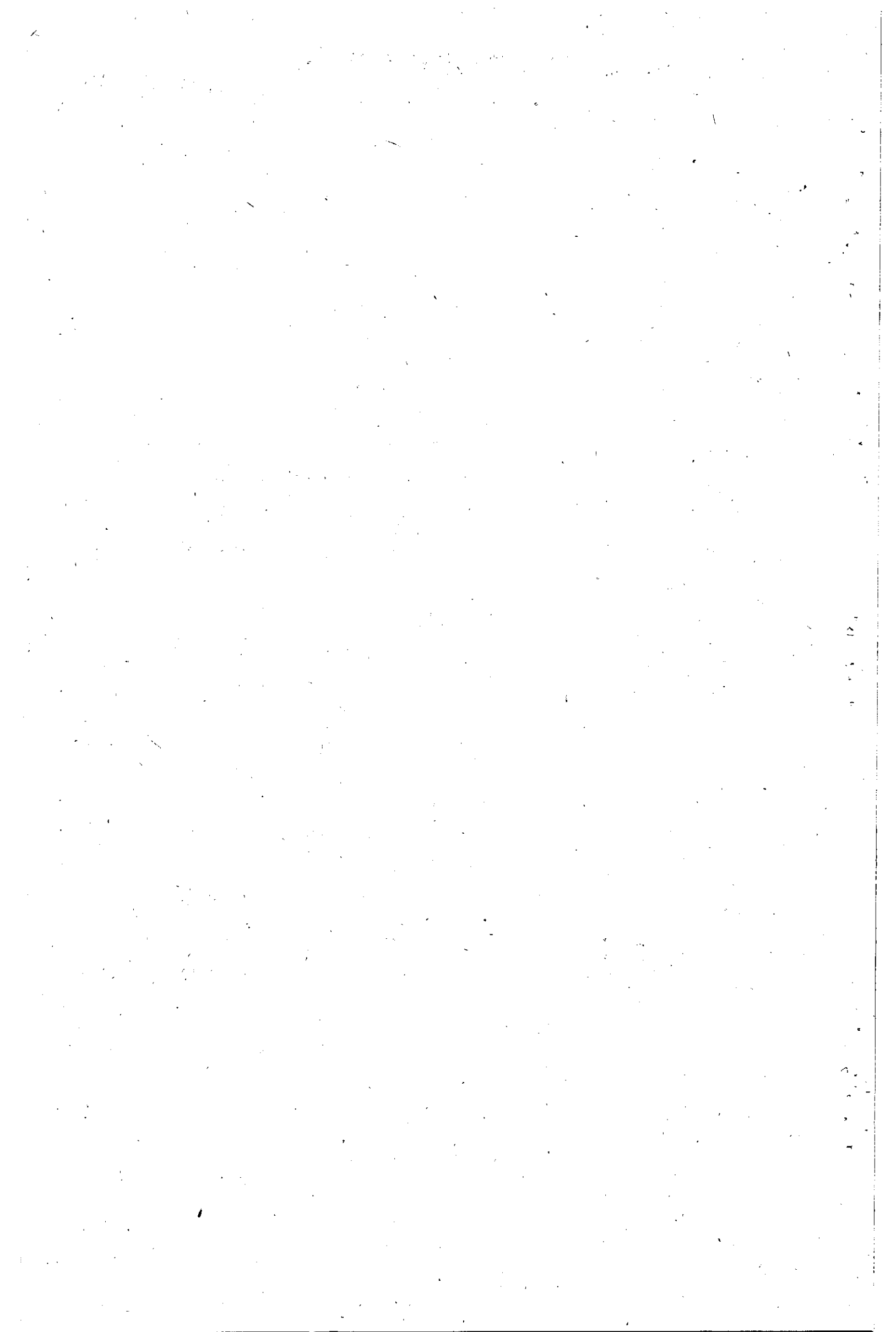
and a copy thereof was furnished to him.

B. Counsel appearing on behalf of the Petitioner Company has submitted that the Intervener is holding only 252 equity shares of the Petitioner Company representing less than 0.0001% of the total equity share capital of the Petitioner Company. In the Court convened meeting held on December 28, 2007 the shareholders of the Petitioner Company have approved the Scheme by an overwhelming majority of 99.82% of the shareholders present in the meeting. The Petitioner Company has already complied with all the procedural requirement.

Significantly, the said intervener has not chosen to appear before the Court when the matter was called out in the morning session as well as for the second time after the lunch break today.

As a result, no submission has been put-forth on behalf of the intervener when the matter is called out for hearing. Insofar as the stand taken in the reply affidavit dated 9th February 2008 and 19th February 2008 of the intervener, the same is devoid of merits. I am in agreement with the submission of





HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

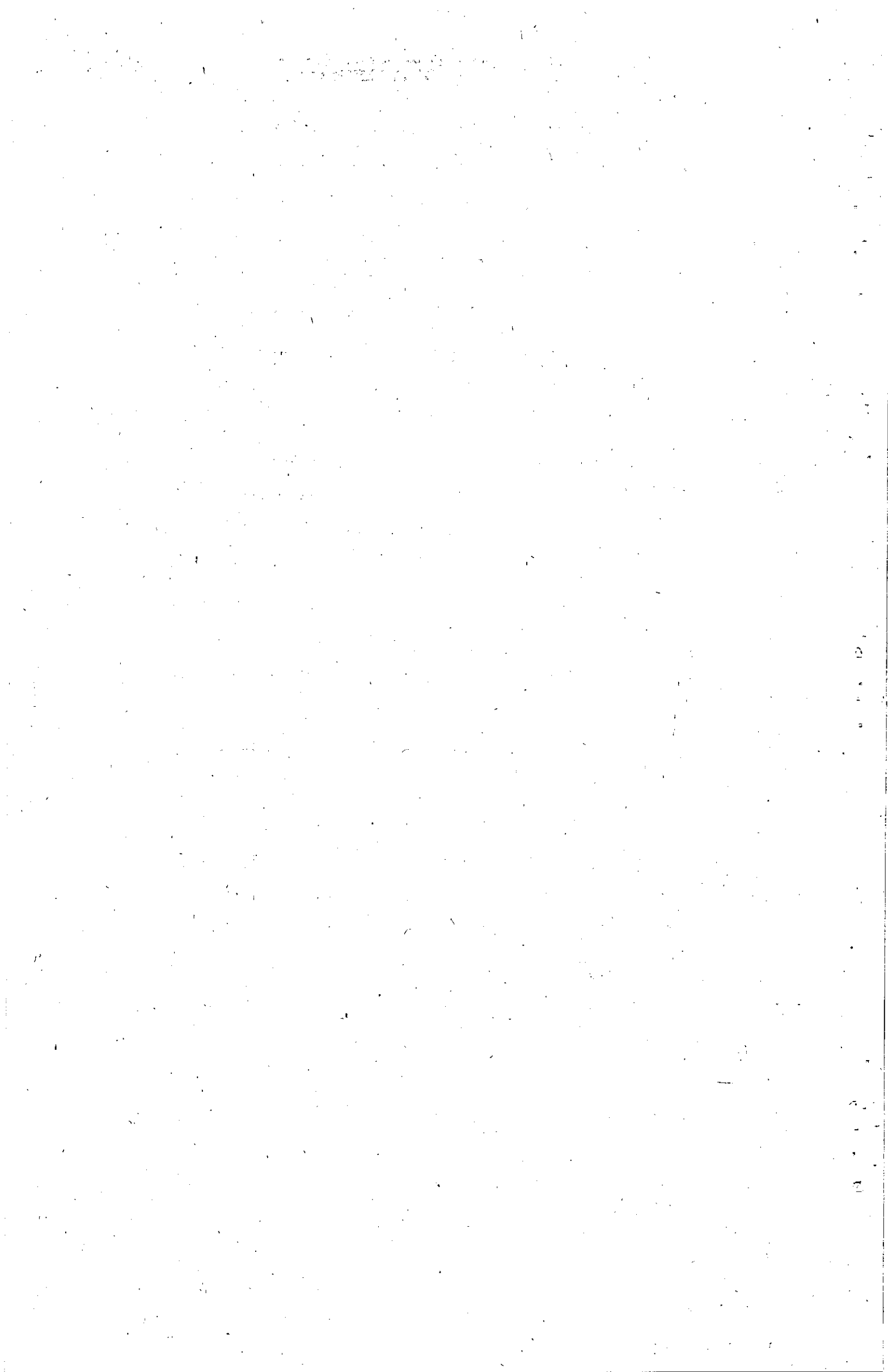
0848353

the Petitioner that the said aspects are not relevant to the Scheme and its sanction. Moreover, the Petitioner have adequately replied the same vide affidavit dated February 2008. Suffice it to observe that although the intervener is not a busy body, however, has raised frivolous objections and not come forward to substantiate the same at the hearing of the petition.

10. There is no other objection to the Scheme save and except as stated in Paragraph No.6 of the affidavit of Regional Director and since all the requisite statutory compliances have been fulfilled, Company Petition No.21 of 2008 filed by the Transferor Company is made absolute in terms of prayer clauses (a) to (d). Company Petition No.22 2008 filed by the Transferee Company is made absolute in terms of prayer clauses (a) and (c).

11. The Petitioner Companies to lodge a copy of this order and the Scheme with the concerned Superintendent of Stamps for the purpose of adjudication of stamp duty payable, if any, on the same within 30 days of obtaining the certified copy and/or an authenticated copy of the order.





HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0848354

12. The Petitioners in all the Company Petitions to pay cost of Rs.5,000/- (Rupees Five Thousand) each to the Regional Director in all the Petitions and to the Official Liquidator by the Petitioner in the Petitions filed by the Transferor Company. Costs to be paid within four weeks from today.

13. Filing and issuance of the drawn up order is dispensed with. All authorities concerned to act on a copy of this order duly authenticated by the Registry.

A.M.KHANWILKAR, J.



Certified to be TRUE COPY
For RAJESH SHAH & CO.

Rajesh Shah

Advocate for the Petitioner/Applicant

THE HISTORY OF THE

REIGN OF

CHARLES THE FIRST

BY

JOHN BURNET

OF

THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

IN TWO VOLUMES

THE SECOND

VOLUME

AND

THE

REIGN OF

CHARLES THE SECOND

BY

JOHN BURNET

OF

THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

**SCHEME OF AMALGAMATION
OF
SOUTHERN IRON AND STEEL COMPANY LIMITED
WITH
JSW STEEL LIMITED
AND
THEIR RESPECTIVE SHAREHOLDERS & CREDITORS**

Preamble

The Scheme of Amalgamation ("the Scheme") is presented under Sections 391 to 394 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 for the merger of Southern Iron and Steel Company Limited ('SISCOL'), a company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its Registered Office at Jindal Mansion, 5A, Dr. G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai – 400 026 with JSW Steel Limited ('JSWSL'), a company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its Registered Office at Jindal Mansion, 5A, Dr. G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai – 400 026.

1. Definitions

In this Scheme, unless inconsistent with the subject or context, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

1.1 "the Act" or "the Act" means the Companies Act, 1956 and shall include any statutory modifications, re-enactment or amendments thereof for the time being in force.

1.2 "Appointed Date" means the 1st day of April 2007 or such other date as may be approved by the High Court.

1.3 "Effective Date" means the date on which the certified copy of the Order of the High Court of Judicature at Bombay under Sections 391 and 394 of the Act sanctioning the Scheme are filed with the Registrar of Companies, Maharashtra at Mumbai by SISCOL and JSWSL.

- 1.4 "High Court" means the High Court of Judicature at Bombay or such other High Court having jurisdiction in the matter.
- 1.5 "JSWSL" or "the Transferee Company" means JSW Steel Limited, a company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at Jindal Mansion, 5A, Dr. G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai – 400 026.
- 1.6 "OCL Lenders" shall mean lenders as on April 1, 2007 who have collectively given optionally convertible loan to SISCOL.
- 1.7 "New Preference Shares" shall mean and include JSWSL Preference Shares and JSWSL CCPS issued pursuant to this Scheme.
- 1.8 "Record Date" means the date to be fixed by JSWSL for the purposes of issue and allotment of equity and preference shares of JSWSL to the shareholders of SISCOL, under the Scheme upon merger of SISCOL into JSWSL.
- 1.9 "SISCOL" or "the Transferor Company" means Southern Iron and Steel Company Limited, a company incorporated under Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at Jindal Mansion, 5A, Dr. G. Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai – 400 026.
- 1.10 "Scheme" or "the Scheme" or "this Scheme" means this Scheme of Amalgamation in its present form with or without any modification(s), if any made, as per Clause 14 of the Scheme.
- 1.11 All terms and words not defined in this Scheme shall, unless repugnant or contrary to the context or meaning thereof, have the same meaning ascribed to them under the Act, the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956, the Depositories Act, 1996 and other applicable laws, rules, regulations, bye laws, as the case may be, including any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof from time to time.

2 DATE OF TAKING EFFECT AND OPERATIVE DATE

The Scheme set out herein in its present form or with any modification(s) approved or imposed or directed by the High Court of Judicature at Bombay or made as per Clause 14 of the Scheme, shall be effective from the Appointed Date but shall be operative from the Effective Date.

3 SHARE CAPITAL

3.1 The share capital of SISCOIL as at March 31, 2007 is as under:

	Rupees in crores
Authorised Capital	
40,00,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	400.00
10,00,00,000 Preference Shares of Rs 10 each	100.00
Total	500.00
Issued	
26,70,31,923 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	267.03
99,00,000 11% Redeemable Cumulative Preference Shares of Rs. 10 each	9.90
Total	276.93
Subscribed and paid up capital	
26,70,15,685 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each fully paid up	267.02
99,00,000 11% Redeemable Cumulative Preference Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up	9.90
Total	276.92

Subsequent to the balance sheet date, the issued, subscribed and paid up capital of SISCOIL has been changed as under (as on 30.09.2007):

	Rupees in crores
Authorised Capital	
40,00,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	400.00
10,00,00,000 Preference Shares of Rs. 10 each	100.00
250,00,00,000 Preference Shares of Re. 1 each	250.00
Total	750.00
Issued	
29,26,63,531 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	292.67
99,00,000 11% Redeemable Cumulative Preference Shares of Rs. 10 each	9.90
Total	302.57
Subscribed and paid up capital	
29,26,50,293 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up	292.65
99,00,000 11% Redeemable Cumulative Preference Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up	
Total	302.55

3.2 The share capital of JSWSL as at March 31, 2007 is as under:

	Rupees in crores
Authorized Capital	
200,00,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	2,000.00
100,00,00,000 Preference Shares of Rs. 10 each	1,000.00

Total	3,000.00
Issued, subscribed and paid up	
16,39,78,813 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up	163.98
Equity Shares Forfeited	61.03
27,90,34,907 10% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid up	279.03
Sub-Total	504.04
Share Application Money	21.76
Total	525.80

4 MERGER

- 4.1 With effect from the opening of the business as on the Appointed Date, the entire business and whole of the undertaking of SISCOL, including but not limited to land and building, inventories, receivables, cash and bank balances, investments of all kinds (including shares, scrips, stocks, bonds, debenture stock, units or pass through certificates), cash balances with banks, loans, advances, contingent right or benefits, receivables, benefit of any deposits, financial assets, leases, hire purchase contracts and assets, lending contracts, benefit of any security arrangements, reversions, powers, authorities, allotments, approvals, permits and consents, quotas, rights, entitlements, contracts, licenses (industrial and otherwise) development rights, whether vested or potential and whether under agreements or otherwise) municipal / panchayat permissions including obligations thereunder, tenancies, and all advantages of whatsoever nature and wheresoever situate belonging to or enjoyed by the Transferor Company, including but without being limited to trade and service names and marks, patents, copyrights, designs and other intellectual property rights of any nature whatsoever, authorizations, permits, approvals, rights to use and avail of telephones, telexes and all other assets shall, without any further act, instrument or deed be and shall stand

transferred to and vested in and/or deemed to be transferred to and vested in JSWSL as a going concern, free from all encumbrances, but subject to subsisting charges and pledges, if any.

4.2 All tangible movable assets of SISCOL, which are capable of being physically transferred including all movable plant and machinery, stock in trade and cash in hand, shall be delivered to JSWSL to the end and intent that the property therein passes to JSWSL. The Bank balances as appearing in the books of SISCOL shall also be transferred to JSWSL.

4.3 The transfer and vesting as aforesaid shall be subject to the existing charges / hypothecation / mortgages, if any, as may be subsisting and agreed to be created over or in respect of the said assets or any part thereof, provided however, any reference in any security documents or arrangements to which SISCOL is a party wherein the assets of SISCOL have been or are offered or agreed to be offered as security for any financial assistance or obligations shall be construed as reference only to the assets pertaining to SISCOL and vested in JSWSL by virtue of this Scheme to the end and intent that the charges shall not extend or deemed to extend to any assets of JSWSL.

Provided that the Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for the said liabilities of SISCOL which shall vest in JSWSL by virtue of the Scheme and JSWSL shall not be obliged to create any further, or additional security hereof after the merger has become effective or otherwise. Further, the Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any liabilities of JSWSL, in as much as the security shall not extend to the assets transferred by SISCOL to JSWSL in terms of Clause 4.1 above.

4.4 The liabilities shall also, without any further act, instrument or deed be and transferred to and vested in and assumed by and/or deemed to be transferred to and vested in and assumed by JSWSL pursuant to the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 of the Act, so as to become the liabilities of JSWSL and further that it shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person who is a

party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such liabilities have arisen, in order to give effect to the provisions of this clause.

4.5 JSWSL may at any time after the coming into effect of the Scheme in accordance with the provisions of the Scheme, if so required, under any law or otherwise, execute necessary writings, in favour of the secured creditors of SISCOL or in favour of any other party to any contract or arrangement to which SISCOL is a party or any writings as may be necessary to be executed in order to give formal effect to the above provisions. JSWSL shall under the provisions of the Scheme be deemed to be authorised to execute any such writings on behalf of SISCOL and to implement or carry out all such formalities or compliance referred to above on the part of SISCOL to be carried out or performed.

4.6 With effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, all development rights, statutory licences, permissions, approvals or consents to carry on the operations and business of SISCOL shall stand vested in or transferred to JSWSL without any further act or deed and shall be appropriately mutated by the Statutory Authorities concerned in favour of JSWSL. The benefit of all statutory and regulatory permissions, environmental approvals and consents, registrations or other licences and consents shall vest in and become available to JSWSL pursuant to this Scheme. In so far as the various incentives, subsidies, rehabilitation Schemes, special status and other benefits or privileges enjoyed, granted by any Government body, local authority or by any other person, or availed of by SISCOL, are concerned, the same shall vest with and be available to JSWSL on the same terms and conditions.

5 ISSUE OF SHARES OF JSWSL

5.1 Upon this Scheme becoming effective and upon amalgamation of SISCOL into JSWSL in terms of this Scheme, JSWSL shall, without any application or deed, issue and allot equity shares, credited as fully paid up, to the extent indicated below, to the members of SISCOL holding fully paid-up equity shares in SISCOL and whose names appear in the Register of Members of SISCOL on the Record

Date, or to such of their respective heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives or other successors in title as may be recognized by the Board of Directors of SISCOL/JSWSL in the following proportion viz.:

"1 (One) fully paid up equity share of Rs. 10 each of JSWSL shall be issued and allotted for every 22 (Twenty Two) equity shares of Rs. 10 each held in SISCOL (hereinafter referred to as "New Equity Shares")"

5.2 Upon this Scheme becoming operative and upon amalgamation of SISCOL into JSWSL in terms of this Scheme, JSWSL shall, without any application or deed, issue and allot preference shares, credited as fully paid up, to the extent indicated below, to the members of SISCOL holding fully paid-up preference shares (other than CCPS described in para 5.4 hereinbelow) in SISCOL and whose names appear in the Register of Members of SISCOL on the Record Date, or to such of their respective heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives or other successors in title as may be recognized by the Board of Directors of SISCOL/JSWSL on terms and conditions stated in Annexure 1 in the following proportion viz.:

" 1 (One) fully paid up preference shares of Rs. 10 each of JSWSL shall be issued and allotted for every 1 (One) preference share of Rs. 10 each held in SISCOL (hereinafter referred to as "JSWSL Preference Shares").

5.3 In terms of the Master Restructuring Agreement dated July 11, 2005 and the Amendment Agreement dated October 19, 2007, SISCOL / OCL Lenders have an option to convert the Optionally Convertible Loan ("OCL") either into equity shares of SISCOL having a face value of Rs. 10/- each at a premium of Rs. 52/- per equity share or 10% Cumulative Convertible Preference Shares ("CCPS") of Re. 1 each of SISCOL convertible into equity shares of SISCOL in the ratio of 1 equity share of SISCOL for every 62 CCPS of SISCOL. As on Appointed Date, the amount of OCL outstanding is Rs. 236,43,92,184..

5.4 If prior to the Effective Date, the whole or part of OCL of SISCOL is converted by SISCOL and / or OCL Lenders by exercising the option of converting the same into CCPS of Re. 1 each of SISCOL and option for converting the CCPS into the equity shares has not been exercised either in whole or part either by SISCOL and / or OCL Lenders , then on the Record Date, JSWSL shall issue Cumulative Convertible Preference Shares ('JSWSL CCPS') of Re. 1 each on the terms and conditions as specified in Annexure 2 in the following proportion viz:

" 1 (One) fully paid up JSWSL CCPS of Re. 1 each of JSWSL shall be issued and allotted for every 1 (One) CCPS of Re. 1 each held in SISCOL"

5.5 The New Equity Shares in JSWSL to be issued to the members of the SISCOL pursuant to Clause 5.1 above shall be subject to the Memorandum and Articles of Association of JSWSL and shall rank pari passu in all respects, including dividend, with the existing equity shares of JSWSL.

5.6 The New Equity Shares shall be issued in dematerialized form to those equity shareholders who hold the shares of SISCOL in dematerialized form, provided all details relating to account with depository participant are available to JSWSL. All those equity shareholders who hold shares of SISCOL in physical form shall be issued New Equity Shares in JSWSL in physical form unless communicated in writing by such shareholder on or before such date as may be determined by JSWSL or committee created thereof.

5.7 The New Equity Shares to be issued by JSWSL in respect of any equity shares of SISCOL which are held in abeyance shall, pending receipt of information from depositories viz NSDL and CDSL be held in abeyance by JSWSL. The New Equity Shares of JSWSL shall be allotted to the shareholders on receipt of information from NSDL / CDSL and the receipt of Application Money from eligible shareholders. The Equity Shares to be issued by JSWSL in respect of any Equity

Shares of SISCOL which are held in abeyance under the provisions of Section 206A of the Act or otherwise shall, pending allotment or settlement of dispute by order of Court or otherwise, be held in abeyance by JSWSL.

5.8 The New Preference Shares to be issued pursuant to the Scheme shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

- a) They shall be subject to the Memorandum and Articles of Association of JSWSL and shall rank pari passu in all respect, with the existing preference shares of JSWSL;
- b) They shall rank for dividend in priority to the equity shares of JSWSL, and shall, on winding up of JSWSL be entitled to rank, as regards repayment of capital upto the commencement of winding up, in priority to the equity shares of JSWSL;
- c) JSWSL shall be entitled in future to create and/or issue further preference shares ranking subsequent to the aforesaid New Preference Shares.

5.9 The Board of Directors of JSWSL shall consolidate all fractional entitlements, if any, arising due to the amalgamation of SISCOL into JSWSL in lieu thereof to a director or an officer of JSWSL or such other person as the Board of Directors of JSWSL shall appoint in this behalf who shall hold the Shares in trust on behalf of the members entitled to fractional entitlements with the express understanding that such director(s) or officer(s) or person(s) shall sell the same at such time or times and at such price or prices and to such person or persons, as he/ they/ it may deem fit, and pay to JSWSL, the net sale proceeds thereof, whereupon JSWSL shall distribute such net sale proceeds, subject to taxes, if any, to the members in proportion to their respective fractional entitlements.

5.10 JSWSL shall apply to all the Stock Exchanges where the equity shares of JSWSL are currently listed, for the listing of the New Equity Shares and JSWSL CCPS issued pursuant to this Scheme.

5.11 Approval of this Scheme by the shareholders of SISCOL and JSWSL shall be deemed to be the due compliance of the provisions of Section 81(1A) and the other relevant and applicable provisions of the Act for the issue and allotment of New Equity Shares and New Preference Shares issued by JSWSL to the shareholders of SISCOL, as provided in this Scheme.

5.12 JSWSL may increase / modify its authorised share capital, if necessary, to facilitate allotment of its shares to the shareholders of SISCOL as provided in Clauses 5.1, 5.2 and 5.4 above.

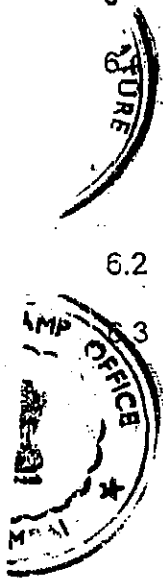
6 ACCOUNTING TREATMENT IN THE BOOKS OF JSWSL

With effect from the Appointed Date, all the assets and liabilities of SISCOL transferred to and vested in JSWSL, shall be recorded at their fair value.

6.2 Inter Company balances, if any, will be cancelled.

6.3 JSWSL shall credit to the Share Capital Account in its books of account, the aggregate face value of the New Equity Shares and New Preference Shares of JSWSL issued and allotted under the Scheme by it to the equity and preference shareholders of SISCOL pursuant to Clauses 5.1, 5.2 and 5.4 of this Scheme.

6.4 The difference, between the value of net assets of SISCOL transferred to JSWSL and recorded by JSWSL pursuant to the High Court Order in accordance clause 6.1 over the value of shares allotted by JSWSL pursuant to Clauses 5.1, 5.2 and 5.4 of this Scheme and after crediting to the Debenture Redemption Reserve (DRR) an amount equal to the credit to DRR in the books of SISCOL, in case of there being a deficit, shall be debited to Goodwill Account. However, in case of there being a surplus, the same shall be credited to Amalgamation Reserve



Account. Balance in the Amalgamation Reserve Account shall be utilized to write off balance in the Miscellaneous Expenditure Account of JSWSL to the extent possible and thereafter be credited to General Reserve Account.

- 6.5 In case of any differences in accounting policy between SISCOL and JSWSL, the accounting policies followed by JSWSL will prevail and the difference till the Appointed Date will be quantified and adjusted in the General Reserve Account mentioned earlier to ensure that the financial statements of JSWSL reflect the financial position on the basis of consistent accounting policy.

7 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS OF SISCOL TILL EFFECTIVE DATE

With effect from the Appointed Date and upto and including the Effective Date:

- (a) SISCOL shall be deemed to have been carrying on and shall carry on its business and activities and shall be deemed to have held and stood possessed of and shall hold and stand possessed of all its properties and assets pertaining to SISCOL for and on account of and in trust for JSWSL. SISCOL hereby undertakes to hold its said assets with utmost prudence until the Effective Date.
- (b) SISCOL shall carry on its business and activities with reasonable diligence, business prudence and shall not, except in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to any pre-existing obligation undertaken prior to date of acceptance of the scheme by the respective Boards of JSWSL & SISCOL, without the written consent of Board of JSWSL alienate, charge, mortgage, encumber or otherwise deal with or dispose of any of its properties.
- (c) All the profits or income accruing or arising to SISCOL or expenditure or losses arising or incurred or suffered by SISCOL shall for all purposes be treated and be deemed to be and accrue as the income or profits or losses or expenditure as the case may be of JSWSL.
- (d) JSWSL shall be entitled, pending the sanction of the Scheme, to apply to the Central/State Government, and all other agencies, departments and authorities concerned as are necessary under any law or rules, for such consents, approvals and sanctions, which JSWSL may require pursuant to this Scheme.

- (e) SISCOL shall not, except in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to any pre existing obligation undertaken prior to date of acceptance of the scheme by the respective Boards of JSWSL & SISCOL or consistent with past practice, vary the terms and conditions of service of the employees of SISCOL without the written consent of the Board of Directors of JSWSL.

8 STAFF, WORKMEN & EMPLOYEES

- 8.1 On the Scheme becoming operative, all staff, workmen and employees of SISCOL, who are in service as on the Effective Date shall be deemed to have become staff, workmen and employees of JSWSL, with effect from the Appointed Date, without any break in their service and on the basis of continuity of service, and the terms and conditions of their employment with JSWSL shall not be less favorable than those applicable to them in SISCOL. JSWSL agrees that the services of all such employees with SISCOL up to the Effective Date shall be taken into account for purposes of all retirement benefits to which they may be eligible in SISCOL on the Effective Date.

- 8.2 It is expressly provided that, on the Scheme becoming effective, the Provident Fund, Gratuity Fund, Superannuation Fund or any other Special Fund, if any, or Trusts (hereinafter collectively referred as 'Funds') created for the benefit of the staff, workmen and employees of SISCOL shall become Funds of JSWSL, or shall be transferred to JSWSL for all purposes whatsoever in relation to the administration or operation of such Funds or in relation to the obligation to make contributions to the said Funds in accordance with the provisions thereof as per the terms provided in the respective Trust Deeds, if any, to the end and intent that all rights, duties, powers and obligations of SISCOL in relation to such Funds shall become those of JSWSL. It is clarified that the services of the staff, workmen and employees of SISCOL will be treated as having been continuous for the purpose of the said Funds.

- 8.3 In the event that JSWSL does not have its own Funds in respect of any of the above, JSWSL, may subject to necessary approvals and permissions, continue to contribute to the relevant Funds of SISCOL, until such time as JSWSL creates its own Funds, at which time the Funds and the investment and contributions, pertaining to staff, workmen and employees of SISCOL shall be transferred to the funds created by JSWSL.

9 LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

As and from the Effective Date, all legal proceedings of whatsoever nature by or against SISCOL pending on and/or arising after the Appointed Date and relating to SISCOL, shall be continued and enforced by or against JSWSL only in the manner and to the same extent as would have been continued and enforced by or against SISCOL. On and from the Effective Date, JSWSL shall and may, if required, initiate any legal proceedings in relation to SISCOL.

10 CONTRACTS, DEEDS, ETC.

- 10.1 Subject to the other provisions of this Scheme, all contracts, deeds, bonds, insurance Letters of Intent, undertakings, arrangements, policies, agreements and other instruments, if any, of whatsoever nature pertaining to SISCOL to which SISCOL is party and subsisting or having effect on the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of JSWSL, as the case may be, and may be enforced by or against JSWSL as fully and effectually as if, instead of SISCOL JSWSL had been a party thereto.

- 10.2 JSWSL shall enter into and/or issue and/or execute deeds, writings or confirmations or enter into any tripartite arrangements, confirmations or novations, to which SISCOL will, if necessary, also be party in order to give formal effect to the provisions of this Scheme, if so required or becomes necessary. JSWSL shall be deemed to be authorised to execute any such deeds, writings or confirmations on behalf of SISCOL and to implement or carry out all formalities required on the part of SISCOL to give effect to the provisions of this Scheme.

11 SAVING OF CONCLUDED TRANSACTIONS

The transfer of assets and liabilities under Clause 4 above and the continuance of proceedings by or against SISCOL under Clause 9 above shall not affect any transaction or proceedings already concluded by SISCOL on or after the Appointed Date till the Effective Date, to the end and intent that JSWSL accepts and adopts all acts, deeds and things done and executed by SISCOL in respect thereto as done and executed on behalf of JSWSL.

12 DISSOLUTION OF SISCOL

On the Scheme becoming effective, SISCOL shall stand dissolved without being wound-up.

APPLICATION TO HIGH COURT

SISCOL and JSWSL shall with all reasonable dispatch make all necessary applications under Sections 391 and 394 of the Act and other applicable provisions of the Act to the High Court for seeking approval of the Scheme.

14 MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENTS TO THE SCHEME

SISCOL and JSWSL by their respective Boards of Directors ('the Board', which term shall include any duly authorised Committee thereof), may assent to/make and/or consent to any modifications/amendments to the Scheme or to any conditions or limitations that the Courts and/or any other Authority under law may deem fit to direct or impose, or which may otherwise be considered necessary, desirable or appropriate as a result of subsequent events or otherwise by them (i.e. the Board). SISCOL and JSWSL by their respective Board are authorised to take all such steps as may be necessary, desirable or proper to resolve any doubts, difficulties or questions whatsoever for carrying the Scheme into effect, whether by reason of any directive or Orders of any other authorities or otherwise howsoever, arising out of or under or by virtue of the Scheme and/or any matter concerned or connected therewith.

15 CONDITIONALITY OF THE SCHEME

This Scheme is and shall be conditional upon and subject to:

- 15.1 The Scheme being approved by the requisite majorities in number and value of such classes of persons including the respective members and/or creditors of SISCOL and JSWSL as may be directed by the High Court.
- 15.2 The sanction of the High Court under Section 391 and 394 of the said Act in favour of SISCOL and JSWSL under the said provisions and to the necessary Order under Section 394 of the said Act being obtained;
- 15.3 All other sanctions and orders as are legally necessary or required in respect of the Scheme being obtained.

16 EFFECT OF NON-RECEIPT OF APPROVALS

In the event of any of the said sanctions and approvals referred to in the preceding Clause not being obtained and / or the Scheme not being sanctioned by the jurisdictional High Court or in the event of any of the consents, approvals, permissions, resolutions, agreements, sanctions or conditions enumerated in the Scheme not being obtained or for any other reason, the Scheme cannot be implemented this Scheme shall stand revoked, cancelled and be of no effect, save and except in respect of any act or deed done prior thereto as is contemplated hereunder or as to any rights and/ or liabilities which might have arisen or accrued pursuant thereto and which shall be governed and be preserved or worked out as is specifically provided in the Scheme or as may otherwise arise in law. Each party shall bear and pay its respective costs, charges and expenses for and or in connection with the Scheme.

17 COSTS, CHARGES & EXPENSES

All costs, charges, taxes including duties, levies and all other expenses, if any arising out of or incurred in connection with and implementing this Scheme and matters incidental thereto shall be borne by JSWSL (save as expressly otherwise agreed).

ANNEXURE - 1

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF ISSUE OF JSWSL PREFERENCE SHARES

Face Value	Rs. 10 each
Dividend	JSWSL Preference Shares shall carry the right to receive cumulative preferential dividend of 11% per annum of the amount credited as having been paid as above in respect thereof for each financial year of JSWSL with effect from the date of allotment in SISCOL
Redemption	JSWSL shall redeem the JSWSL Preference Shares out of the profits and/or proceeds of issue of fresh shares or as may be permitted under the Act from the 3 rd to 5 th year of allotment in SISCOL, at a premium of 10% along with dividend accrued up to the date of redemption JSWSL's liability to the Preference Shareholders shall stand extinguished from the date of dispatch of the cheques/pay order for the redemption amount along with dividend.



ANNEXURE - 2

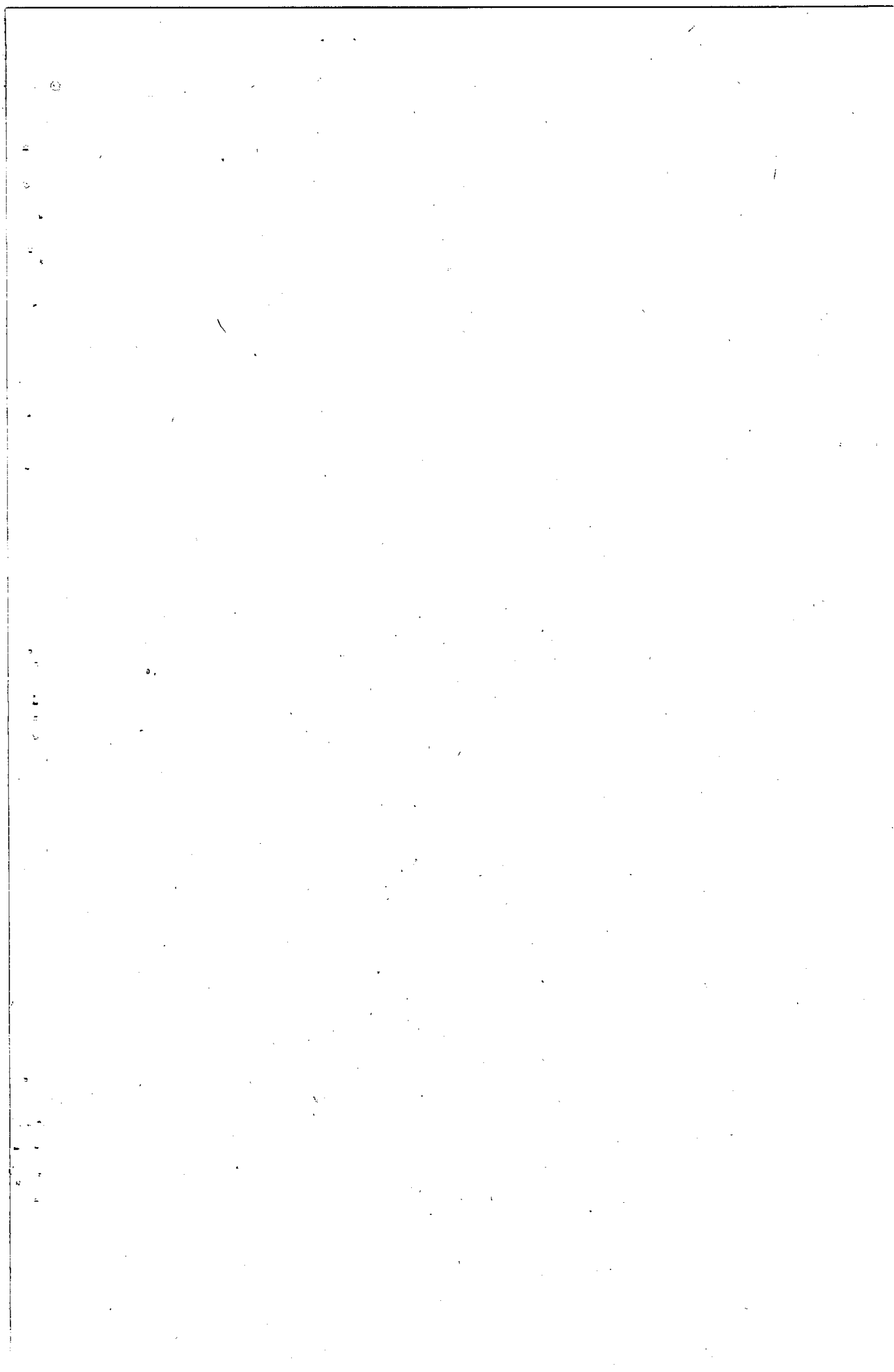
TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF ISSUE OF JSWSL CCPS

Face Value	Re. 1 each
Dividend	10% dividend will be payable with effect from April 1, 2007 irrespective of date of issue/ allotment of JSWSL CCPS and subject to declaration of dividend by JSWSL
Tenure of CCPS	18 months from date of allotment of CCPS by SISCOL
Call Option*	JSWSL shall have the option to convert 100% of the JSWSL CCPS into equity shares (1364 CCPS shall be converted into one equity share having face value of Rs. 10 each) at any time during the tenure of JSWSL CCPS in a single tranche.
Put Option*	The OCL Lenders shall have the option to convert 100% of the JSWSL CCPS into equity shares (1364 CCPS shall be converted into one equity share having face value of Rs. 10 each) at any time during the tenure of JSWSL CCPS in a single tranche.
Other Terms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the event neither JSWSL nor the OCL Lenders exercise their right of conversion into equity shares of JSWSL during the tenure of JSWSL CCPS, the conversion / redemption shall be governed by terms and agreement as stated in the Amendment Agreement. JSWSL CCPS to be issued and the equity shares arising out of JSWSL CCPS on exercising the option to convert, shall be subject to lock-in as per guidelines of Securities Exchange Board of India

* Conversion Price has been determined after making necessary adjustment based on the share exchange ratio as mentioned in Clause 5.1 of the Scheme.

Certified to be TRUE COPY
For RAJESH SHAH & CO;

Rajesh Shah
Advocate for the Petitioner/Applicant



IN THE HIGH COURT OF JUDICATURE AT

BOMBAY

O O C J

COMPANY PETITION NO. 22 OF 2008

CONNECTED WITH

COMPANY APPLICATION NO. 1222 OF 2007

In the matter of Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);

AND

In the matter of Sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956;

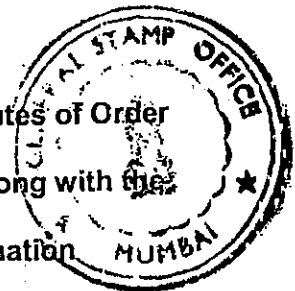
AND

In the matter of Scheme of Amalgamation of Southern Iron and Steel Company Limited with JSW Steel Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors

JSW STEEL LIMITED Petitioner
Company.

Applied on 4-3-2008
Entered on 4-3-2008
By Writer
Filed by
Filed by Om Vignesh
Compared with
Ready on 05/03/2008
Delivered on 07/03/2008

Authenticated copy of Minutes of Order
dated February 22, 2008 along with the
Scheme of Amalgamation



M/S RAJESH SHAH & CO

Advocates for the Petitioner Company

16, Oriental Building,

30, Nagindas Master Road,

Flora Fountain, Mumbai -400 001

HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220044

CSP - 157/13 JSW

IN THE HIGH COURT OF JUDICATURE AT BOMBAY

ORDINARY ORIGINAL CIVIL JURISDICTION

COMPANY SCHEME PETITION NO 157 OF 2013

CONNECTED WITH

COMPANY SUMMONS FOR DIRECTION NO 854 OF 2012

JSW ISPAT STEEL LIMITED

..... Petitioner / Transferor Company 1

AND

COMPANY SCHEME PETITION NO 158 OF 2013

CONNECTED WITH

COMPANY SUMMONS FOR DIRECTION NO 855 OF 2012

JSW BUILDING SYSTEMS LIMITED

..... Petitioner / Transferor Company 2

AND

COMPANY SCHEME PETITION NO 159 OF 2013

CONNECTED WITH

COMPANY SUMMONS FOR DIRECTION NO 856 OF 2012

JSW STEEL COATED PRODUCTS LIMITED

..... Petitioner / Transferee Company 1

AND

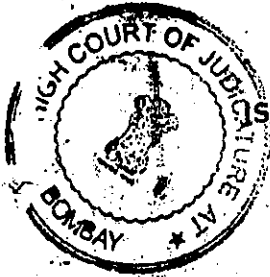
COMPANY SCHEME PETITION NO 160 OF 2013

CONNECTED WITH

COMPANY SUMMONS FOR DIRECTION NO 857 OF 2012

JSW STEEL LIMITED

..... Petitioner / Transferee Company 2



In the matter of the Companies Act,
1956 (1 of 1956);

AND

In the matter of Sections 391 to 394 of
the Companies Act, 1956;

AND

In the matter of Composite Scheme of
Amalgamation and Arrangement
amongst JSW ISPAT Steel Limited
(Transferor Company 1')

AND

JSW Building Systems Limited
(Transferor Company 2')

!!! Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 !!! CMISCC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220043

CSP-157/13 JSW

AND
JSW Steel Coated Products Limited
(Transferee Company 1')

AND
JSW Steel Limited (Transferee
Company 2')

AND
Their respective shareholders and
creditors

Mr. Janak Dwarkadas and Mr. Dinyar Madan, Senior Advocates with
Mr. Hemant Sethi i/b Hemant Sethi & Co., Advocates for the
Petitioners in all the Petitions.

Ms. Rajlaxmi Punjabi i/b M.S.Bodhanwala & Co., for M/s. Ferro Scrap
Nigam Ltd [Creditor].

Mr. M.S.Bhardwaj i/b H.P.Chaturvedi for Regional Director,

Ms. R.N. Sutar, AOL.

Mr.D.S.Sabnis i/b Lex Firmus for Breeze Enterprises Pvt. Ltd
[Objector].

Mr. Amitava Majumdar, Mr. Shlv Iyer, Mr. Sujan Malhotra i/b Bose &
Mitra & Co.l for M/s. A.L.Ghurlan Iron & Steel LLC [Creditor].

Mr. Chirag Mody, Mr. Parag Khandhar i/b DSK Legal for Kalyani
Steels Ltd.

Mr. J.P.Sen, Mr. Bidan Chandran, Mr. Sumeet Raghani i/b PDS &
Associates for Mukund Ltd and Fusion Investments and Financials.

CORAM: Ranjit More, J.

DATE: May 3, 2013

P.C.:

1] The sanction of this Court is sought under Sections 391
to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956 to the Composite Scheme of

puttar

2/13

Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 :: CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220042

CSP-152/13 JSW

Amalgamation and Arrangement amongst JSW ISPAT Steel Limited, Transferor Company No.1, and JSW Building Systems Limited, Transferor Company No.2, and JSW Steel Coated Products Limited, Transferee Company No.2, and JSW Steel Limited, Transferee Company No.2, and their respective shareholders and creditors.

2] Learned advocate for the Petitioners states that the Petitioner in Company Scheme Petition No.157 of 2013 was incorporated with the main objects to engage in the business of production of steel with core competency being production of high quality steel and Petitioner in Company Scheme Petition Nos.158 and 159 of 2013 is presently not engaged in any significant business activity. Learned advocate further states that the Petitioner in Company Scheme Petition No.160 of 2013 is presently engaged in the business of production of iron and steel. He further states that Composite Scheme of Amalgamation and Arrangement will help to achieve optimum utilization of resources, better administration, and reduction in cost and to compete successfully in an increasingly competitive industry. The rationale for the Scheme is to reduce administrative cost, remove multiple layer inefficiencies and achieve operational and management efficiency. The Petitioner Companies have approved the said Scheme by passing Board Resolutions which are annexed to the respective Company Scheme Petitions.



putilsr

3/13

!!! Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 !!!CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220041

CSP-157/13 JSW

3] Learned Advocate for the Petitioner further states that Petitioner Companies have complied with all the directions given in Company Summons for Direction and that the Company Scheme Petitions have been filed in consonance with the orders passed in respective Summons for Directions.

4] Learned counsel appearing on behalf of the Petitioners states that the Petitioners have complied with all requirements as per directions of this Court and they have filed necessary affidavits of compliance in the Court. Moreover, Petitioner Companies undertake to comply with all statutory requirements, if any, as required under the Companies Act, 1956 and the Rules made thereunder. The said undertaking is accepted.

5] The Regional Director has filed an affidavit dated 12th April 2013 stating therein that save and except as stated in paragraph 6 of the said affidavit, it appears that the Scheme is not prejudicial to the interest of shareholders and public. In paragraph 6 of the said affidavit it is stated that:

"That the Deponent further submits that, with reference to clause no 3.1 read with clause no. 12 of the scheme, it is submitted that in the future financial statement of M/s JSW Steel Ltd. Effect of allotment of new shares by M/s JSW Steel Ltd shall be disclosed adequately."

putter

4/13

Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 ::CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220040

CSP-157/13-JSW

6] In reply to the aforesaid observations raised by the Regional Director in paragraph 6 of his Affidavit, the Petitioner Company through its counsel undertakes that JSW Steel Limited undertakes to make adequate disclosures in the financial statements in future.

7] Learned Counsel for Regional Director on instructions of Mr. M. Chandanamuthu, Joint Director in the office of the Regional Director, Ministry of Corporate Affairs, Western Region, Mumbai states that they are satisfied with the undertaking given by the Advocate for the Petitioner Companies. The said undertaking is accepted.

8] The Official Liquidator has filed his report dated 01/04/2013 in the Company Scheme Petition Nos. 157 and 158 of 2013 stating therein that the affairs of Transferor Company No.1 and Transferor Company No.2 have been conducted in a proper manner and that the Transferor Company may be ordered to be dissolved by this Court.

9] Learned Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that there are five creditors from Transferor Company No.1 i.e. JSW ISPAT Steel Limited, who are objecting to the proposed Composite Scheme of Amalgamation and Arrangement, amongst them one objecting creditor namely, M/s. Ferro Scrap Nigam Limited (FSNL) has filed its Affidavit of objections in this Court and the rest of the

particular

5/13

Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 ::CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220039

CSP-157/13 JSW

four creditors viz. M/s. Kanaka Food Management Services Pvt. Ltd., D F Power Systems Private Limited, Hyundai Merchants Marine Co. Ltd., Essar Steel Ltd., have only raised objections by addressing letters to the Transferor Company No.1, and they have not come before this Court either by filing their Affidavits or by remaining present in the court for opposing the proposed Scheme, either in person or through their Advocates. The learned counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that they have settled the claims of creditors who have addressed their objections to the Company and have obtained their 'No Objections' which are tendered in the Court today. Those no objections are taken on record and marked "X", "X-1", "X-2", and "X-3" for identification.

10] Learned counsel for the Petitioner Companies further submits that the claim of M/s. Ferro Scrap Nigam Limited (FSNL) is disputed, and therefore, that claim has not been settled, and that this is not the forum where the creditors can agitate their disputed claims, as other remedies are available to the aggrieved creditor for seeking adjudication of their disputed claims. However, learned Counsel for M/s. Ferro Scrap Nigam Limited (FSNL) submitted that in the present proceedings the interest of the creditors needs to be taken care of. The arguments made by learned Counsel for M/s. Ferro Scrap Nigam Limited (FSNL) cannot be accepted, since other remedies are open to FSNL to seek adjudication and enforcement of

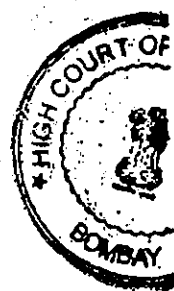


putilsr

6/13

!!! Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 !!! CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220038

CSP - 157/13 JSW

its claims. That apart as submitted by learned Counsel for the Petitioner Companies, Transferor Company No.1 JSW ISPAT Steel Ltd is to be dissolved and merged into Transferee Company No.2, which will have positive networth which will be more than sufficient to take care of liabilities of Transferor Company No.1.

11] One M/s. A. L. Ghurian Iron and Steel Ltd., alleging itself to be unsecured creditor of Transferor Company No.1, through its Advocate Mr. Mujumdar, states that they are having claim of Rs.25 Crores approximately against Transferor Company No.1, i. e. JSW ISPAT Steel Limited. Learned Counsel for the Petitioner-Companies states that said claim is disputed one and therefore it is not settled. Apart from that, said alleged unsecured creditor has also initiated Arbitration proceedings against Transferor Company No.1. The proposed Scheme will not affect the interest of said M/s.A.L.Ghurian Iron Steel Ltd inasmuch as the liability of Transferor Company No.1 is taken over by Transferee Company No.2 and in case M/s. A.L.Ghurian succeeds in those proceedings, it can enforce its debts against Transferee Company No.2, whose networth is more than Rs.18,500 crores. M/s. A. L. Ghurian Iron and Steel Ltd can proceed against Transferee Company No.2 and all the points and contentions of said M/s. A. L. Ghurian Iron and Steel Ltd are kept open to be agitated before the arbitrator.

12] Learned Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits

petitor

7/13

*** Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 ***CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220037

CSP-157/13 JSW

that there are nine creditors from the Transferee Company No.2 i.e. JSW Steel Limited who are objecting to the proposed Composite Scheme of Amalgamation and Arrangement. Amongst them two objecting creditors, namely, Kalyani Steel Limited and M/s. Mukund Limited have filed affidavits of objections in this Court. M/s. Mukund Limited has filed its Affidavit of objections on behalf of itself and four of its associate companies, through PDS & Associates, Advocates. Kalyani Steels Limited has filed affidavit through their advocates DSK Legal. Rest of the creditors of Transferee Company No.2, viz. (i) Breeze Enterprises (P) Ltd., (ii) M/s. e2e Supply Chain Solutions Limited, (iii) Machado & Sons Agents & Stevedores Pvt. Ltd. (iv) Coal Source & Shipping Pvt. Ltd. (v) Steelcase Asia Pacific Limited (vi) Intercontinental Tar Refiners Pvt. Ltd. (vii) Dipakkumar Shah, have only raised objections by addressing letters to Transferor Company No.2 and requested for the copies of Company Scheme Petitions, and none of them have come before this Court either by filing any Affidavit or by remaining present in the Court for opposing the proposed Scheme, either in person or through their Advocates. Learned counsel appearing for objector, M/s. Breeze Enterprises (P) Ltd., has tendered Settlement Agreement dated 30th April, 2013 entered into with the Transferee Company No. 2, which is taken on record marked as 'X-4' for identification and submits to the Court that in view of the said agreement, he withdraws its opposition to

puttar

8/13

Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220036

CSP-157/13 JSW

the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation and Arrangement.

13] In above circumstances, I am required to consider the objections raised by Kalyani Steel Limited and Mukund Limited and its associate companies. Learned counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that claims of M/s. Mukund Limited and its associate companies and Kalyani Steels Limited are the disputed claims, and therefore, their claims have not been settled.

14] Petitioner company No.1 by tendering Affidavit dated 15th April, 2013 has brought on record Networth Certificate in respect of Transferee Company Issued by Chartered Accountant, which shows that the pre-merger and post-merger, Transferee Company no.2 has sound and positive Net worth to the tune of Rs.18,500 crores.

15] Mr. Sen, learned Advocate appearing for M/s. Mukund limited, the objector has also raised an objection that, the Scheme is presented for obtaining the sanction of this Court, in violation of the SEBI (Securities Exchange Board of India) Circular dated 4th February, 2013, and further submits that there is infringement of the guidelines laid down under the said Circular for presenting the Schemes for sanction of the Court. Mr. Dwarkadas, learned senior counsel appearing on behalf of the Petitioner Companies countering the arguments of Advocates for the objector submits that the

9/13

Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 :: CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220035

CSP-157/13 JSW

circular dated 4th February, 2013 cannot be made applicable to the present scheme. I find substance in the submission of Mr. Dwarkadas. The Bombay Stock Exchange & National Stock Exchange has given its approval to the Scheme on 4th October, 2012 and 5th October 2012 respectively and thereafter Petitioner filed Company Summons for Directions in this Court and same was disposed of by directing Transferor Company no.1 and Transferee Company no.2 to convene the meeting of Shareholders and dispensing with the meetings of unsecured creditors and secured creditors upon undertaking by Transferor Company no.1 and Transferee Company no.2 to give individual notices and publication thereof in the newspapers. Those directions have been complied with by the Petitioner Companies and have filed Affidavits of compliance. The Petitioner Companies, after the approval by BSE Limited and National Stock Exchange Ltd. had already submitted the scheme to this Court before the issuance of the 4th February, 2013 Circular by the SEBI and therefore, circular dated 4th February, 2013 cannot be applicable to the present Scheme. Be that as it may, the Circular dated 4th February, 2013 is issued for protecting the interests of the investors/minority shareholder in the corporate sectors and therefore, creditors are not entitled to use the same as tool for intervening the Scheme by raising objections on the basis of it for delaying the sanction of the Scheme and

perils

10/13

Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 :: CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220034

CSP - 157/13 JSW

therefore, the creditors cannot take advantage of the same.

16] The rest of the five creditors namely (i) M/s e2e Supply Chain Solutions Limited (ii) Machado & Sons Agents & Stevedores Pvt. Ltd. (iii) Coal Source & Shipping Pvt. Ltd. (iv) Steelcase Asia Pacific Limited (v) Intercontinental Tar Refiners Pvt. Ltd. have only sought copies of the petition by addressing letters to the Transferee Company No.2, and they have not come before this Court either by filing their Affidavits or by remaining present in the court for opposing the proposed Scheme, either in person or through their Advocates. Further, one shareholder - Dipakkumar Shah, had addressed an email to the officials of Transferee Company No 2 requesting inspection of certain documents when he visits their office. The learned counsel for the petitioner companies submits that four Creditor namely (i) Machado & Sons Agents & Stevedores Pvt. Ltd. (ii) Coal Source & Shipping Pvt. Ltd. (iii) Steelcase Asia Pacific Limited (iv) Intercontinental Tar Refiners Pvt. Ltd have forwarded their 'No objection' to the Transferee Company No 2 and the same have been taken on record and marked as X-5, X-6, X-7 and X-8 for identification.

17] From the material on record, the Scheme appears to be fair and reasonable and is not violative of any provisions of law and is not contrary to public policy. None of the parties concerned

perils

11/13

!!! Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 !!!CMIS-CG

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

0220033

CSP-157/13 JSW

has come forward to oppose the Scheme.

18] Since all the requisite statutory compliances have been fulfilled, the Company Scheme Petition No. 157 and 158 of 2013 filed by the Petitioner Company are made absolute in terms of prayer clauses (a), (c), and (d) and the Company Scheme Petition No. 159 and 160 of 2013 filed by the Petitioner Company are made absolute in terms of prayer clauses (a) and (c);

19] The Petitioner Companies to lodge a copy of this order and the Scheme, duly authenticated by the Company Registrar, High Court (O.S.), Bombay with the concerned Superintendent of Stamps, for the purpose of adjudication of stamp duty payable, if any, on the same within 60 days from the date of the Order.

20] Petitioner is directed to file a copy of this order along with a copy of the Scheme with the concerned Registrar of Companies, electronically, along with E-Form 21 in addition to physical copy as per the relevant provisions of the Act.

21] The Petitioner Companies to pay costs of Rs.10,000/- each to the Regional Director, Western Region, Mumbai and the Petitioners in Company Scheme Petition No. 157 and 158 of 2013 to pay cost of Rs. 10,000 to the Official Liquidator, High Court, Bombay. Costs to be paid within four weeks from the date of the order.

perils

12/13

Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 :: CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



HIGH COURT, BOMBAY

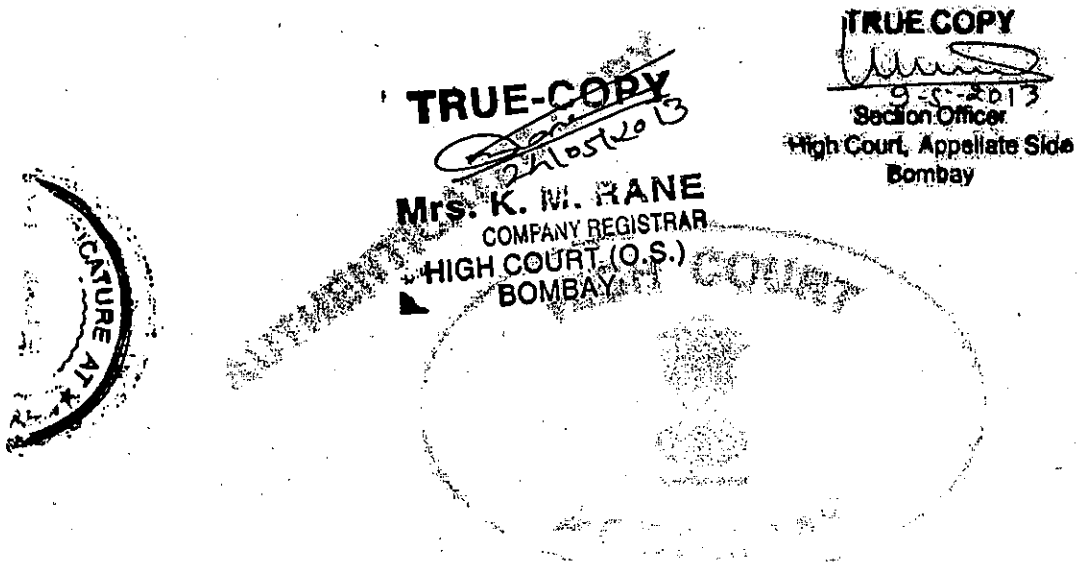
0220032

CSP-157/13.ISW

22] Filing and issuance of the drawn up order is dispensed with.

23] All concerned authorities to act on a copy of this order along with Scheme duly authenticated by the Company Registrar, High Court (O. S.), Bombay.

[RANJIT MORE, J.]



paillr

13/13

Downloaded on - 09/05/2013 10:59:20 CMIS-CC

"Disclaimer Clause : Authenticated copy is not a Certified Copy"



**COMPOSITE SCHEME OF ARRANGEMENT AND AMALGAMATION
UNDER SECTIONS 391 TO 394 OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 1956**

AMONGST

JSW ISPAT STEEL LIMITED

AND

JSW BUILDING SYSTEMS LIMITED

AND

JSW STEEL COATED PRODUCTS LIMITED

AND

JSW STEEL LIMITED

AND

THEIR RESPECTIVE SHAREHOLDERS AND CREDITORS



A. PREAMBLE

The Composite Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation is divided into the following Parts:

- (i) **Part I** deals with Definitions, Interpretation, Coming into Effect and Share Capital;
- (ii) **Part II** deals with the transfer and vesting of the Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat from JSW Ispat to JSW Steel Coated, as well as the transfer and vesting of the Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel, from JSW Steel to JSW Steel Coated;
- (iii) **Part III** deals with the merger of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building with Residual JSW Steel; and
- (iv) **Part IV** deals with General/Residuary Terms and Conditions.

B. Background

- (i) JSW Steel is engaged in the business of production of iron and steel. JSW Steel offers the entire gamut of steel products, including hot rolled, cold rolled, galvanized, galvalume, pre-painted galvanised, pre-painted galvalume, TMT rebars, wire rods & special steel bars, rounds & blooms. JSW Steel has four production units at Toranagallu in Karnataka, Vasind & Tarapur in Maharashtra and Salem in Tamil Nadu. The Downstream Undertaking is engaged in the process of converting steel into value added products. The Downstream Undertaking offers a diverse range of products comprising of HR plates, CRCA products, galvanized, plain and corrugated products and coated products for multi-sector applications.

JSW Steel's equity and preference shares are listed on the BSE and the NSE.

- (ii) JSW Ispat is engaged in the business of production of steel with core competency in the production of high quality steel. It produces world-class sponge iron, galvanized sheets, hot rolled coils and cold rolled coils. JSW Ispat has two production units located in Dolvi and Kalmeshwar in the State of Maharashtra. The Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat has a cold rolling mill, galvanizing lines and colour coating mills.

JSW Ispat's equity and preference shares are listed on the BSE, the NSE and the CSE.

- (iii) JSW Steel holds 46.75% of the equity share capital of JSW Ispat as on 30/06/2012.
- (iv) JSW Building is a wholly owned subsidiary of JSW Steel. JSW Building, in turn, holds 100% of the shares of JSW Steel Coated.

C. RATIONALE OF THE SCHEME

- (i) JSW Steel and JSW Ispat are both engaged in similar lines of business.
- (ii) The proposed restructuring is likely to result in the following synergies:
- The combined entity will be an integrated steel player with a capacity of 14.3 million tons per annum. This will help the Amalgamated Company in achieving economies of scale. The Amalgamated Company will be able to use best practices and business processes of both JSW Ispat and JSW Steel for optimal utilization of resources, better administration and reduction in cost.
 - The consolidation will result in improved capital allocation and will also help the Amalgamated Company in reduction of cost of financing.
 - The Amalgamated Company will be able to leverage the combined distribution network of JSW Ispat and JSW Steel which would strengthen its market reach pan India. Further, the Amalgamated Company will have access to expertise for multiple steel making technologies and shore based infrastructure.
 - The transfer of the Kalmeshwar Undertaking and the Downstream Undertaking will enable focused approach in management of business of coated products.
 - The overall restructuring is likely to result in direct and indirect tax efficiencies.
 - Rationalization of the holding structure of various businesses resulting in an improved alignment of debt and cash flows and the elimination of cross holdings.
 - Improvement of organizational capability and leadership, arising from the pooling of human capital possessing diverse skills, talent and experience, enabling the Amalgamated Company to compete successfully in an increasingly competitive industry.
- (iii) The synergies arising out of the consolidation of business and the reorganization would benefit the shareholders, strategic partners, lenders, employees and all other stakeholders of companies involved.



PART I

1 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION AND SHARE CAPITAL

1.1 Definitions

- 1.1.1 "Act" means the Companies Act, 1956 and shall include any statutory modifications, re-enactment or amendments thereof;
- 1.1.2 "Amalgamated Company" means JSW Steel on the effectiveness of the Scheme;
- 1.1.3 "Appointed Date" means July 1, 2012 or such other date as may be approved by the Court;
- 1.1.4 "BSE" means the BSE Limited;
- 1.1.5 "Companies" means JSW Steel, JSW Ispat, JSW Building and JSW Steel Coated;
- 1.1.6 "Court" or "High Court" means the Jurisdictional High Court and shall include the National Company Law Tribunal, or any other body exercising the High Court's functions in this regard;
- 1.1.7 "CSE" means the Calcutta Stock Exchange Limited;
- 1.1.8 "Downstream Undertaking" means the business of JSW Steel, carried on from the Vasind and Tarapur units, on a going concern basis, and shall mean and include (without limitation) the following
- (i) All assets and liabilities of JSW Steel pertaining to the business of Vasind and Tarapur units;
 - (ii) Notwithstanding the generality of the provisions of Clause (i) above, the said undertaking shall include:
 - (a) all properties and assets, whether moveable or immoveable, including all rights (whether freehold, leasehold or license), title, interest, cash and bank balances, bills of exchange, covenant and undertakings of JSW Steel pertaining to the Vasind and Tarapur units;
 - (b) all assets (whether moveable or immoveable, real or personal, corporeal or incorporeal, in possession, or in reversion, leasehold or otherwise; present, future, contingent, tangible or intangible) of JSW Steel pertaining to the Vasind and Tarapur units including but not limited to the plant and machinery, capital work in progress, furniture, fixtures, office equipment, appliances, accessories, vehicles, all stocks, sundry debtors, deposits including deposits or outstandings in litigations or paid under protest, provisions, advances, receivables, funds, leases, licences, tenancy rights, premises, hire purchase and lease arrangements including benefits of agreements, contracts and arrangements, powers, authorities, industrial and other licences, registrations, quotas, permits, allotments, approvals, consents, privileges, liberties, advantages, easements and all the rights, title,

interests, goodwill, benefits, tax incentives / benefits, indirect tax credits, entitlement and advantages, contingent rights or benefits belonging to or in the ownership, power, possession or the control of or vested into or granted in favour of or held for the benefit of or enjoyed by JSW Steel pertaining to the Vasind and Tarapur units;

- (c) all identified liabilities/claims present and future, which specifically arise out of the activities or operations of the Vasind and Tarapur units, excise duty, sales tax, VAT, Service tax etc., payable to the tax authorities in respect of assessments pertaining to periods prior to the Appointed Date, and the specific contingent liabilities pertaining to or relatable to the Vasind and Tarapur units, as may be determined by the Board of Directors of JSW Steel;
- (iii) All intellectual property rights, including patents, trademarks and copyrights of JSW Steel pertaining to the business of the Vasind and Tarapur units;
- (iv) All books, records, files, papers, engineering and process information, computer programmes, software licenses (whether proprietary or otherwise), drawings, manuals, data, catalogues, quotations, sales and advertising materials, lists of present and former customers and suppliers, customer credit information, customer pricing information, and other records whether in physical or electronic form in connection with or relating to Vasind and Tarapur units;
- (v) All employees of JSW Steel engaged in the Vasind and Tarapur units;
- (vi) All earnest monies, security deposits, or other entitlements, if any, in connection with or relating to JSW Steel pertaining to the Vasind and Tarapur units;

Explanation: Whether any particular asset, liability or reserve should be included as asset, liability or reserve of the Vasind and Tarapur units or otherwise shall be decided mutually by the Board of Directors of JSW Steel and JSW Steel Coated or any Committee thereof;

1.1.9 **"Effective Date"** means the last of the dates on which the conditions and matters referred to in Clause 24 of this Scheme occur or have been fulfilled. Any references in the Scheme to "upon the Scheme becoming effective" or "effectiveness of the Scheme" shall mean the Effective Date;

1.1.10 **"Encumbrance"** means any options, pledge, mortgage, lien, security, interest, claim, charge, pre-emptive right, easement, limitation, attachment, restraint or any other encumbrance of any kind or nature whatsoever; and the term **"Encumbered"** shall be construed accordingly;

1.1.11 **"GDR"** shall mean 'Global Depositary Receipts';

1.1.12 **"JSW Building"** means JSW Building Systems Limited, a company incorporated under the Act, having its registered office at 302, Naman Centre, Plot No. C-31, G Block, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bharat Nagar, Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400 051;

- 1.1.13 "JSW Ispat" means JSW Ispat Steel Limited, a company incorporated under the Act, having its registered office at The Enclave, 5th Floor, Behind Marathe Udyog Bhavan, New Prabhadevi Road, Prabhadevi, Mumbai-400 025;
- 1.1.14 "JSW Steel" means JSW Steel Limited, a company incorporated under the Act having its registered office at Jindal Mansion, 5A, Dr. G Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai 400 026;
- 1.1.15 "JSW Steel Coated" means JSW Steel Coated Products Limited, a company incorporated under the Act, having its registered office at Jindal Mansion, 5A, Dr. G Deshmukh Marg, Mumbai 400 026;
- 1.1.16 "Kalmeshwar Undertaking" means the business of JSW Ispat, carried out of the unit located at Kalmeshwar, near Nagpur, Maharashtra, on a going concern basis, and shall mean and include (without limitation) the following:
- (i) All assets and liabilities of JSW Ispat identified as pertaining to the business of the unit located at Kalmeshwar;
 - (ii) Notwithstanding the generality of the provisions of Clause (i) above, the above undertaking shall include:
 - (a) all properties and assets, whether moveable or immovable, including all rights (whether freehold, leasehold or license), title, interest, cash and bank balances, bills of exchange, covenant and undertakings of JSW Ispat pertaining to the unit located at Kalmeshwar;
 - (b) all assets (whether moveable or immovable, real or personal, corporeal or incorporeal, in possession, or in reversion, leasehold or otherwise, present, future, contingent, tangible or intangible) of JSW Ispat pertaining to the unit located at Kalmeshwar including but not limited to the plant and machinery, capital work in progress, furniture, fixtures, office equipment, appliances, accessories, vehicles, all stocks, sundry debtors, deposits including deposits or outstandings in litigations or paid under protest, provisions, advances, receivables, funds, leases, licences, tenancy rights, premises, hire purchase and lease arrangements including benefits of agreements, contracts and arrangements, powers, authorities, industrial and other licences, registrations, quotas, permits, allotments, approvals, consents, privileges, liberties, advantages, easements and all the rights, title, interests, goodwill, benefits, tax incentives or benefits, indirect tax credits, entitlement and advantages, contingent rights or benefits belonging to or in the ownership, power, possession or the control of or vested into or granted in favour of or held for the benefit of or enjoyed by JSW Ispat pertaining to the unit located at Kalmeshwar;
 - (c) all identified liabilities/claims present and future, which specifically arise out of the activities or operations of the unit located at Kalmeshwar, excise duty, sales tax, VAT, Service tax etc., payable to the tax authorities in respect of assessments pertaining to periods prior to the Appointed Date, and the specific contingent liabilities

pertaining to or relatable to the unit located at Kalmeshwar, as may be determined by the Board of Directors of JSW Ispat;

- (iii) All intellectual property rights, including patents, trademarks and copyrights of JSW Ispat pertaining to the unit located at Kalmeshwar;
- (iv) All books, records, files, papers, engineering and process information, computer programmes, software licenses (whether proprietary or otherwise), drawings, manuals, data, catalogues, quotations, sales and advertising materials, lists of present and former customers and suppliers, customer credit information, customer pricing information, and other records whether in physical or electronic form in connection with or relating to the unit located at Kalmeshwar;
- (v) All employees of JSW Ispat engaged in the unit located at Kalmeshwar;
- (vi) All earnest monies, security deposits, or other entitlements, if any, in connection with or relating to JSW Ispat pertaining to the unit located at Kalmeshwar;

Explanation: Whether any particular asset, liability or reserve should be included as asset, liability or reserve of the unit located at Kalmeshwar or otherwise shall be decided mutually by the Board of Directors of JSW Ispat and JSW Steel Coated or any Committee thereof;

17 "NSE" means the National Stock Exchange of India Limited;

1.1.18 "Record Date" means the date to be fixed by the Board of Amalgamated Company for the purposes of determining the shareholders of JSW Ispat to whom shares would be issued on amalgamation of Residual JSW Ispat into and with Residual JSW Steel pursuant to Part III of this Scheme;

1.1.19 "Residual JSW Ispat" means all the businesses, assets, properties, liabilities of JSW Ispat remaining in JSW Ispat after the transfer of the Kalmeshwar Undertaking from JSW Ispat to JSW Steel Coated in terms of Part II of this Scheme;

1.1.20 "Residual JSW Steel" means all the businesses, assets, properties and liabilities of JSW Steel remaining in JSW Steel after the transfer of the Downstream Undertaking from JSW Steel to JSW Steel Coated in terms of Part II of this Scheme;

1.1.21 "Scheme" or "the Scheme" or "this Scheme" means this composite scheme of amalgamation and arrangement submitted to the Court with any modification/amendments;

1.1.22 "Trustee" means an individual trustee or a Board of Trustees or a corporate trustee to whom shares are allotted in terms of clause 12.1.2 of this Scheme.

1.2 Interpretation

The expressions, which are used in this Scheme and not defined in this Scheme shall, unless repugnant or contrary to the context or meaning hereof, have the same meaning ascribed to them under the Act, the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act,

1956, the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (including the Regulations made there under), the Depositories Act, 1996 and other applicable laws, rules, regulations, bye-laws, as the case may be, including any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof, from time to time.

1.2.1 References to Clauses and paragraphs, unless otherwise provided, are to clauses, and paragraphs of this Scheme.

1.2.2 The headings herein shall not affect the construction of this Scheme.

1.2.3 The singular shall include the plural and vice versa; and references to one gender include all genders.

1.2.4 Any phrase introduced by the terms "including", "include", "in particular" or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words preceding those terms.

1.2.5 References to person include any individual, firm, body corporate (whether incorporated), government, state or agency of a state or any joint venture, association, partnership, works council or employee representatives body (whether or not having separate legal personality).

1.3 Date of Taking Effect and Operative Date

This Scheme set out herein in its present form or with any modification(s) approved or imposed or directed by the Court shall be effective from the Appointed Date and shall be operative from the Effective Date.

1.4 Share Capital

1.4.1 The share capital of JSW Ispat as on June 30, 2012 was as under:

Share Capital		Rs. in Crores
Authorised Capital		
4,000,000,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each		4,000.00
100,000,000 Preference Shares of Rs 100 each		1,000.00
1,000,000,000 Preference Shares of Rs 10 each		1,000.00
Total		6,000.00
Paid up Capital		
2,514,987,174 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each, fully paid-up		2,514.99
484,679,959 - 0.01% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each, fully paid-up		484.68
1,843,327 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each partly paid-up		1.15
1,228,885 - 0.01% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each partly paid-up		0.74
Total		3,001.56

Subsequent to the above date and till date of filing the Scheme with the stock exchanges, there has been no change in the issued, subscribed and paid up capital of JSW Ispat.

As of the Date of this Scheme being approved by the Board of Directors of all the Companies, JSW Steel owns 1,176,590,764 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each in JSW Ispat comprising of 46.75% of the equity share capital of JSW Ispat.

1.4.2 The share capital of JSW Building as on March 31, 2012 was as under:

Share Capital	Rs. in Crores
Authorised Capital	
15,000,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	15.00
Paid up Capital	
28,10,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	2.81

As of the Date of this Scheme being approved by the Board of Directors of all the Companies, JSW Building is a wholly owned subsidiary of JSW Steel.

Subsequent to March 31, 2012 and till the date of filing the Scheme with stock exchanges, there has been no change in the issued, subscribed and paid up capital of JSW Building.



1.4.3 The share capital of the JSW Steel Coated as on March 31, 2012 was as under:

Share Capital	Rs. in Crores
Authorised Capital	
50,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	0.05
Paid up Capital	
50,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	0.05

Subsequent to March 31, 2012 and till the date of filing the Scheme with stock exchanges, there has been no change in the issued, subscribed and paid up capital of JSW Steel Coated.

As of the Date of this Scheme being approved by the Board of Directors of all the Companies, JSW Building owns 100% of the equity share capital of JSW Steel Coated.

1.4.4 The share capital of JSW Steel as on March 31, 2012 was as under:

Share Capital	Rs. in
Authorised Capital	
2,000,000,000 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	2,000.00
1,000,000,000 Preference Shares of Rs 10 each	1,000.00
Total	3,000.00

Paid up Capital	
223,117,200 Equity Shares of Rs 10 each	223.12
Equity shares forfeited	61.03
279,034,907 - 10% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs 10 each	279.03
Total	563.18

Subsequent to March 31, 2012 and till the date of filing the Scheme with the stock exchanges, there has been no change in the issued, subscribed and paid up capital of JSW Steel.

JSW Steel has a GDR program, however no GDRs are outstanding as on 30.09.2012.

PART II

TRANSFER AND VESTING OF THE KALMESHWAR UNDERTAKING OF JSW ISPAT, AND THE DOWNSTREAM UNDERTAKING OF JSW STEEL INTO JSW STEEL COATED

2 TRANSFER AND VESTING

2.1 With effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, the Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat, and the Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel shall, pursuant to the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 and all other applicable provisions of the Act and the Scheme, without any further act, instrument, deed, matter or thing, stand transferred to and vested, on a going concern basis, from JSW Ispat into JSW Steel Coated, and from JSW Steel into JSW Steel Coated, respectively, and all the interest of JSW Ispat in the Kalmeshwar Undertaking, and of JSW Steel in the Downstream Undertaking, shall consequently vest into JSW Steel Coated. The transfer and vesting shall be effected as follows:

2.2 Without prejudice to the generality of above, in respect of such of the assets of the Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat and the Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel as are moveable in nature or are otherwise capable of transfer and vesting by manual delivery or by endorsement and/or delivery or by physical possession including plant, machinery and equipment, the same may be transferred to and vested into JSW Steel Coated as follows:

- (i) All the moveable assets capable of being transferred and vested by delivery, including plant and machinery, shall be handed over by physical delivery (together with duly executed transfer forms or other documents as may be required) to JSW Steel Coated along with such other documents as may be necessary towards the end and intent that the property therein passes to JSW Steel Coated on such delivery without requiring any deed or instrument of conveyance for the same and shall become the property of JSW Steel Coated accordingly. The investments held in dematerialized form will be transferred to JSW Steel Coated by issuing appropriate delivery instructions to the depository participant with whom JSW Ispat or JSW Steel, as the case may be, has an account.

- (ii) The moveable assets, other than those specified in Clause 2.2 (i) above, including actionable claims, sundry debtors, outstanding loans and advances, if any, recoverable in cash or in kind or for value to be received, bank balances and deposits including deposits paid in relation to outstanding litigations, if any, with Government, semi-Government, local and other authorities and bodies, customers and other persons, shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, be transferred to and vested into as the property of JSW Steel Coated. JSW Steel Coated may, if required, give notice in such form as it may deem fit and proper to each person or debtor that, pursuant to the Scheme, the said person or debtor should pay the debt, loan or advance or make good the same or hold the same to its account and that the right of JSW Steel Coated to recover or realise the same is in substitution of the right of JSW Ispat or JSW Steel as the case may be, and that appropriate entry should be passed in their respective books to record the aforesaid charges.

- 2.3 Without prejudice to Clause 2.1 above, with effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, all immoveable properties, including land together with the, buildings and structure standing thereon, whether freehold or leasehold, relating to the Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat, and the Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel and any documents of title, rights, interests, claims, including leases, licenses and easements in relation thereto, shall, pursuant to the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 and all other applicable provisions of the Act and the Scheme, without any further act, instrument, deed, matter or thing, stand transferred to and vested into JSW Steel Coated, as of the Appointed Date. With effect from the Effective Date, JSW Steel Coated shall be accountable for ground rent and municipal taxes. The mutation of the title to the immoveable properties shall be made and duly recorded before the appropriate authorities pursuant to the sanction of the Scheme and upon the Scheme becoming effective, in accordance with the terms hereof, in favour of JSW Steel Coated.



- 2.4 With effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, all debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations, secured or unsecured, of every kind, nature and description of JSW Ispat relating to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and that of JSW Steel relating to Downstream Undertaking, shall, without any further act or deed, be transferred to or be deemed to be transferred to JSW Steel Coated so as to become, from the Appointed Date, the debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations of JSW Steel Coated and it shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person, who is a party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations have arisen, in order to give effect to the provisions of this Clause 2.4.

- 2.5 For the avoidance of doubt, all existing Encumbrances pertaining to the assets of the Kalmeshwar Undertaking and the Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel being transferred in terms of this Part II, will continue with respect to the original loans and liabilities with respect to which such Encumbrances were extended, except to the extent modified in consultation with the lenders in favour of whom such Encumbrances have been created.

Provided always that this Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposit or facility created by JSW Ispat in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking

or by JSW Steel in relation to Downstream Undertaking by virtue of this Scheme and lenders of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking shall not get any further or additional security over the assets of JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel Coated shall not be obliged to create any further or additional security after the Scheme has become operative.

Provided always that this Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposit or facility created by JSW Steel Coated and the lenders of JSW Steel Coated shall not get any further or additional security over the assets of Kalmeshwar Undertaking or Downstream Undertaking and JSW Steel Coated shall not be obliged to create any further or additional security after the Scheme has become operative.

Where any of the liabilities and obligations attributed to Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat or Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel on the Appointed Date has been discharged by JSW Ispat or JSW Steel as the case may be, on behalf of Kalmeshwar Undertaking or Downstream Undertaking respectively after the Appointed Date and prior to the Effective Date, such discharge shall be deemed to have been for and on behalf of JSW Steel Coated. Where JSW Ispat or JSW Steel has, after the Appointed Date and prior to the Effective Date, taken any further loans, liabilities or obligations pertaining to Kalmeshwar Undertaking or Downstream Undertaking respectively, or provides any security on the existing loans of Kalmeshwar Undertaking or Downstream Undertaking respectively, such further loan shall also be deemed to have been for and on behalf of JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel Coated shall assume liability for the same.

- 2.6 Without prejudice to the aforesaid, it is clarified that if any assets (estate, claims, rights, title, interest in or authorities relating to such assets) or any contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, schemes, arrangements or other instruments of whatsoever nature in relation to the Kalmeshwar Undertaking and the Downstream Undertaking which JSW Ispat and JSW Steel, as the case may be, own, or to which JSW Ispat and JSW Steel, as the case may be, are party to, and which cannot be transferred to JSW Steel Coated for any reason whatsoever, JSW Ispat and JSW Steel, as the case may be, shall hold such assets, contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, schemes, arrangements or other instruments of whatsoever nature in trust for the benefit of JSW Steel Coated, insofar as it is permissible so to do, till such time as the transfer is effected.
- 2.7 With effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, any statutory or other licences, permissions or approvals or consents held by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel required to carry on operations in Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively shall stand transferred to or vested into JSW Steel Coated, without any further act or deed, and shall, as may be required, be appropriately mutated by the statutory or other authorities concerned therewith in favour of JSW Steel Coated. The benefit of all statutory and regulatory permissions including the statutory or other licences, tax registrations, permits, permissions or approvals or consents required to carry on the operations of Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat and Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel shall vest into and become available to JSW Steel Coated pursuant to the Scheme. Any no-objection certificates, licences, permissions, consents, approvals, authorisations, registrations or statutory rights as are jointly held by Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Residual JSW Ispat or Downstream Undertaking and Residual JSW Steel shall be deemed to constitute separate licences, permissions, no-objection certificates, consents, approvals,

authorities, registrations or statutory rights of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking as the case may be on the one hand and Residual JSW Ispat and Residual JSW Steel as the case may be on the other. The concerned statutory or other authorities and licensors shall endorse and/or mutate or record the separation, make entry in their records and/or upon the relevant document itself so as to give effect to this Scheme in order to facilitate the continuation of operations of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking in JSW Steel Coated, without any hindrance, from the Effective Date.

- 2.8 JSW Ispat and JSW Steel may be entitled to various benefits under incentive schemes and policies in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively. Pursuant to this Scheme, it is declared that the benefits under all of such schemes and policies pertaining to Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat or Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel as the case may be shall be transferred to and vested into JSW Steel Coated and all benefits, entitlements and incentives of any nature whatsoever including benefits under income tax, excise (including modified value added tax, central value added tax), sales tax (including deferment of any tax), service tax, exemptions, concessions, remissions, subsidies and other incentives in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking, to the extent statutorily available, shall be claimed by JSW Steel Coated, subject to continued compliance by JSW Steel Coated of all the terms and conditions subject to which the benefits under the incentive schemes were made available to JSW Ispat or JSW Steel respectively. It is hereby clarified that transfer and vesting of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking pursuant to the Scheme shall not impact availability of any benefits to Residual JSW Ispat or Residual JSW Steel.



Without prejudice to the provisions of the foregoing Clauses and upon the effectiveness of the Scheme, JSW Ispat and JSW Steel Coated shall execute any instrument(s) and/or documents(s) and/or do all the acts and deeds as may be required, including the filing of necessary particulars and/or modification(s) of charge with the Registrar of Companies to give formal effect to the above provisions, if required.

3 Consideration

- 3.1 JSW Steel Coated is a wholly owned subsidiary of JSW Building, which in turn is a wholly owned subsidiary of JSW Steel. As Residual JSW Ispat is proposed to be amalgamated with JSW Steel under Part III of this Scheme, the transfer and vesting of Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat and of the Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel shall be without any consideration and JSW Steel Coated shall not be required to issue any shares or pay any consideration to JSW Ispat or JSW Steel or to their respective shareholders upon transfer and vesting of Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat and the Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel as the case may be.

4 ACCOUNTING TREATMENT IN THE BOOKS OF JSW STEEL COATED

Upon the Scheme becoming effective:

- 4.1 JSW Steel Coated shall record all the assets and liabilities of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking as of the Appointed Date vested into it in pursuance to Part II of the Scheme, at their respective fair values.

- 4.2 JSW Steel Coated shall credit an amount equal to the difference in fair values of assets and liabilities of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking to its capital reserve account.

5 ACCOUNTING TREATMENT IN THE BOOKS OF JSW ISPAT

Upon the Scheme becoming effective:

- 5.1 JSW Ispat shall reduce the assets and liabilities pertaining to the Kalmeshwar Undertaking as of the Appointed Date from its books of accounts.
- 5.2 The difference, being the excess of the book value of assets of Kalmeshwar Undertaking over the book value of liabilities, shall be debited by JSW Ispat to balance appearing in the profit and loss account of its balance sheet and in case of a shortfall, the same shall be credited to the general reserve account of JSW Ispat.

6 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS OF KALMESHWAR UNDERTAKING OF JSW ISPAT AND DOWNSTREAM UNDERTAKING OF JSW STEEL

- 6.1 On and from the Appointed Date and until the Effective Date:
- 6.1.1 JSW Ispat and JSW Steel shall be deemed to have carried on its business and activities in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively, and shall hold and deal with all assets and properties of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking as the case may be for and on account of and in trust for JSW Steel Coated;
- 6.1.2 Any income or profit accruing or arising to JSW Ispat and JSW Steel in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively and all costs, charges, expenses and losses incurred by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively shall, for all purposes, be treated as the income, profits, costs, charges, expenses and losses, as the case may be, of JSW Steel Coated;
- 6.1.3 JSW Ispat and JSW Steel shall not utilise the profits or income, if any, relating to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively for the purpose of declaring or paying any dividend or for any other purpose in respect of the period from and after the Appointed Date, without the prior written consent of JSW Steel Coated;
- 6.1.4 JSW Ispat and JSW Steel shall carry on the business of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively with reasonable diligence, in the ordinary course of business and JSW Ispat and JSW Steel shall not undertake any additional financial commitments of any nature whatsoever, borrow any amounts or incur any other liabilities or expenditure, issue any additional guarantees, indemnities, letters of comfort or commitment either for itself or on behalf of any third party, or sell, transfer, alienate, charge, mortgage or encumber or deal with Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively, save and except, in each case, in the following circumstances:

- (i) if the same is in the ordinary course of business as carried on by it as on the Appointed Date; or
- (ii) if the same is expressly permitted by this Scheme; or
- (iii) if the written consent of JSW Steel Coated, as the case may be, has been obtained.

6.1.5 JSW Ispat and JSW Steel shall not vary or alter, except in the ordinary course of its business and as may be required for reorganisation, the terms and conditions of employment of any of its employees in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively;

6.1.6 All assets acquired and all liabilities incurred by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel for operation of and in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively shall also, without any further act, instrument or deed, stand transferred to and vested into or be deemed to have been transferred to or vested into JSW Steel Coated upon the coming into effect of the Scheme; and

6.1.7 Any of the rights, powers, authorities, privileges, attached, related or pertaining to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking that have been exercised by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively shall be deemed to have been exercised by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively for and on behalf of, and in trust for and as an agent of JSW Steel Coated. Similarly, any of the obligations, duties and commitments attached, related or pertaining to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking that have been undertaken or discharged by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively shall be deemed to have been undertaken for and on behalf of, and in trust for and as an agent of JSW Steel Coated.



JSW Ispat, JSW Steel or JSW Steel Coated either singly or jointly (as may be required) shall be entitled, pending the sanction of the Scheme by the Court, to apply to the Central/State Government and all other agencies, departments and authorities concerned as are necessary under any law for such consents, approvals and sanctions which JSW Steel Coated may require to own and carry on the business of Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking.

7 EMPLOYEES

7.1 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, all permanent employees of JSW Ispat engaged in Kalmeshwar Undertaking and all permanent employees of JSW Steel engaged in Downstream Undertaking and in both cases in service on the Effective Date shall be deemed to have become the permanent employees of JSW Steel Coated on the Appointed Date without any interruption in their service as a result of the transfer and vesting of Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat and Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel to JSW Steel Coated on the same terms and conditions of employment as were with JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively. On the basis of continuity of service, the terms and conditions of their employment with JSW Steel Coated shall not be less favorable than those applicable to them with reference to their employment in Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat and / or Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel on the Effective Date.

- 7.2 With regard to provident fund, gratuity fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund or any other special scheme created or existing for the benefit of the permanent employees of JSW Ispat or JSW Steel engaged in Kalmeshwar Undertaking or Downstream Undertaking respectively, upon the Scheme becoming effective, the existing amounts, whether held by way of cash and/or investments, in the gratuity fund, provident fund and superannuation fund trusts, if any, created by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively shall be transferred to the gratuity fund, provident fund and superannuation fund schemes created by JSW Steel Coated on the same terms and conditions in relation to the permanent employees. With effect from the Effective Date but subject to getting the Scheme approved by relevant authorities, JSW Steel Coated shall make the necessary contributions for such permanent employees in relation to the existing gratuity fund, superannuation fund, provident fund benefits and benefits under any other special fund or scheme, provided that JSW Steel Coated may continue to make contributions in the gratuity fund, provident fund and superannuation fund trusts, if any, created by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as the case may be for such permanent employees till such time as necessary statutory approvals are received by JSW Steel Coated for setting up its own gratuity fund, provident fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund.
- 7.3 In relation to the permanent employees of JSW Ispat engaged in Kalmeshwar Undertaking and those of JSW Steel engaged in Downstream Undertaking who are not covered under the provident fund trust of JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively, and for whom JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively is making contributions to the Government provident fund, JSW Steel Coated shall stand substituted for JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as the case may be for all purposes whatsoever, including those relating to the obligation to make contributions to the said fund in accordance with the provisions of such fund, bye laws, etc in respect of such permanent employees.
- 7.4 In relation to any other fund created or existing for the benefit of the permanent employees of JSW Ispat engaged in Kalmeshwar Undertaking and for the permanent employees of JSW Steel engaged in Downstream Undertaking, JSW Steel Coated shall stand substituted for JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively, for all purposes whatsoever, including those relating to the obligation to make contributions to the said funds in accordance with the provisions of such scheme, funds, bye laws, etc in respect of such permanent employees.
- 7.5 JSW Steel Coated undertakes to continue to abide by any agreement(s)/settlement(s) entered into with any labour unions/ permanent employees by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively. JSW Steel Coated agrees that, for the purpose of payment of any retrenchment compensation, gratuity and other terminal benefits, the past services of such permanent employees with JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as the case may be shall also be taken into account, and agrees and undertakes to pay the same as and when payable under applicable law.

8 LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

- 8.1 Upon the Scheme becoming effective on the Effective Date, all suits, appeals, legal, administrative or other proceedings of whatsoever nature, including those relating to indirect taxation, by or against JSW Ispat and JSW Steel in any court or before any authority, judicial, quasi judicial or administrative, any adjudicating authority pending

and/or arising on or after the Appointed Date and relating to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively shall be continued and enforced by or against JSW Steel Coated only to the exclusion of JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as the case may be in the manner and to the same extent as would have been continued and enforced by or against JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as the case may be. JSW Ispat and JSW Steel shall not be liable to pay any amounts arising out of such proceedings including interest, penalties, damages, costs etc and the same shall be paid only by JSW Steel Coated. On and from the Effective Date, JSW Steel Coated shall and may, if required, with prior consent from JSW Ispat and JSW steel as the case may be, initiate any legal proceedings in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking in the name of JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as the case may be.

- 8.2 After the Appointed Date, if any proceedings are taken against JSW Ispat or JSW Steel in respect of the matters referred to in the Clause 8.1 above, JSW Ispat and JSW Steel shall defend the same at the cost of JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel Coated shall reimburse and indemnify JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as the case may be against all liabilities and obligations incurred by it / them in respect thereof and further reimburse all amounts including interest, penalties, damages, costs etc which it / they may be called upon to pay or secure in respect of any liability or obligation relating to Kalmeshwar Undertaking or Downstream Undertaking as the case may be.

- 8.3 JSW Steel Coated undertakes to have all legal or other proceedings initiated by or against JSW Ispat or JSW Steel referred to in Clause 8.1 above transferred into its name and to have the same continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against JSW Steel Coated to the exclusion of JSW Ispat and JSW Steel to the extent legally permissible after the Scheme being effective. To the extent such proceedings cannot be taken over by JSW Steel Coated, the proceedings shall be pursued by JSW Ispat or JSW Steel as the case may be for and on behalf of JSW Steel Coated as per the instructions of and entirely at the cost and expenses of JSW Steel Coated.

9 CONTRACTS, DEEDS, ETC.

- 9.1 Notwithstanding anything else contained in this Clause 9, but subject to the other provisions of this Part II, all contracts, deeds, bonds, insurance policies (other than those taken for JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as a whole or without reference to specific assets pertaining to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively), agreements and other instruments, if any, of whatsoever nature relating to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking and to which JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively is a party or from which JSW Ispat and JSW Steel, respectively benefit, and subsisting or having effect on the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of JSW Steel Coated, as the case may be, and may be enforced by or against JSW Steel Coated as fully and effectually as if, instead of JSW Ispat or JSW Steel, JSW Steel Coated had been a party thereto.
- 9.2 Without prejudice to the aforesaid, it is clarified that if any contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, schemes, arrangements or other instruments of whatsoever nature in relation to Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking which cannot be transferred to JSW Steel Coated for any reason whatsoever, JSW Ispat and JSW Steel respectively shall hold such assets, contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, schemes, arrangements or other instruments of whatsoever nature in trust for the benefit of JSW Steel Coated, in so far as it is permissible so to do, till such time as the transfer is effected.

10 SAVING OF CONCLUDED TRANSACTIONS/ RESOLUTIONS

- 10.1 The transfer of properties and liabilities relating to Kalmeshwar Undertaking of JSW Ispat and Downstream Undertaking of JSW Steel pursuant to Clause 2 of Part II of this Scheme and the continuance of proceedings by or against JSW Ispat or JSW Steel as the case may be under Clause 8 above shall not affect any transaction, resolutions or proceedings already concluded or approved, or liabilities incurred, or any liabilities discharged by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel in connection with Kalmeshwar Undertaking and Downstream Undertaking respectively, subject to the provisions of Clause 9 above, on or after the Appointed Date and until the Effective Date, to the end and intent that JSW Steel Coated shall accept and adopt all acts, deeds and things done and executed by JSW Ispat and JSW Steel as the case may be in respect thereto as done and executed on behalf of itself.

PART III

MERGER OF RESIDUAL JSW ISPAT AND JSW BUILDING INTO RESIDUAL JSW STEEL

11 MERGER OF RESIDUAL JSW ISPAT AND JSW BUILDING INTO RESIDUAL JSW STEEL

- 11.1 Part III of the Scheme has been drawn up to comply with the conditions relating to "Amalgamation" as specified under Section 2(1B) of the Income Tax Act, 1961. If any terms or provisions of Part III of the Scheme are found or interpreted to be inconsistent with the said provisions at a later date including those resulting from an amendment of law or for any other reason whatsoever, the provisions of the said Section/s of the Income Tax Act, 1961 shall prevail and Part III of the Scheme shall stand modified to the extent determined necessary to comply with conditions contained Section 2(1B) of the Income Tax Act, 1961.
- 11.2 With effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, each of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall, pursuant to the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 and all other applicable provisions of the Act and without any further act, instrument, deed or matter or thing, stand merged with Residual JSW Steel, as a going concern, as of the Appointed Date, and all its assets, liabilities, properties, rights, benefits and interest therein shall consequently vest into Residual JSW Steel with effect from Effective Date, subject however, to all the encumbrances, if any, affecting the same or any part hereof and arising out of liabilities which shall also stand transferred to Residual JSW Steel.
- 11.3 Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 11.2, in respect of such of the assets of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building as are moveable in nature or are otherwise capable of transfer and vesting by manual delivery or by endorsement and/or delivery or by physical possession including plant, machinery and equipment, the same shall stand so transferred upon the coming into effect of the Scheme, and shall become the property of the Amalgamated Company with effect from the Appointed Date, without requiring any deed or instrument of conveyance for transfer of the same.
- (i) All the moveable assets capable of being transferred and vested by delivery, including plant and machinery, shall be handed over by physical delivery (together with duly

executed transfer forms or other documents as may be required) to Residual JSW Steel along with such other documents as may be necessary towards the end and intent that the property therein passes to Residual JSW Steel on such delivery without requiring any deed or instrument of conveyance for the same and shall become the property of Residual JSW Steel accordingly. The investments held in dematerialized form will be transferred to Residual JSW Steel by issuing appropriate delivery instructions to the depository participant with whom Residual JSW Ispat and/or JSW Building have an account. Such delivery and transfer shall be made on a date mutually agreed upon between the respective Board of Directors of JSW Ispat, JSW Building and JSW Steel or any Committee thereof, being a Date after the sanction of the Scheme by the High Court.

- (ii) The moveable assets, other than those specified in Clause 11.3 (i) above, including actionable claims, sundry debtors, outstanding loans and advances including tax incentives/benefits, indirect tax credits etc., if any, recoverable in cash or in kind or for value to be received, bank balances and deposits including deposits paid in relation to outstanding litigations, if any, with Government, semi-Government, local and other authorities and bodies, customers and other persons, shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, be transferred to and vested into as the property of Residual JSW Steel. Residual JSW Steel may, if required, give notice in such form as it may deem fit and proper to each person or debtor that, pursuant to the Scheme, the said person or debtor should pay the debt, loan or advance or make good the same or hold the same to its account and that the right of Residual JSW Steel to recover or realise the same is in substitution of the right of Residual JSW Ispat or JSW Building, as the case may be, and that appropriate entry should be passed in their respective books to record the aforesaid charges.



Without prejudice to Clause 11.2 above, with effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, all immoveable properties, including land together with buildings and structure standing thereon, whether freehold or leasehold, relating to Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building and any documents of title, rights, interests, claims, including leases, licenses and easements in relation thereto, shall, pursuant to the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 and all other applicable provisions of the Act and the Scheme, without any further act, instrument, deed, matter or thing, stand transferred to and vested into the Amalgamated Company, as of the Appointed Date. With effect from the Appointed Date, the Amalgamated Company shall be deemed to be accountable for ground rent and municipal taxes. The mutation of the title to the immoveable properties shall be made and duly recorded by the appropriate authorities pursuant to the sanction of the Scheme and upon the Scheme becoming effective, in accordance with the terms hereof, in favour of Residual JSW Steel.

- 11.5 With effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, all debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations, secured or unsecured, of every kind, nature and description of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, shall, under the provisions of Sections 391 to 394 of the Act and without any further act or deed, be transferred to or be deemed to be transferred to Amalgamated Company so as to become, from the Appointed Date, the debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations of the Amalgamated Company and it shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person, who is a party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations have arisen, in order to give effect to the provisions of this Clause 11.5.

- 11.6 The merger of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall be subject to the existing securities, charges and mortgages, if any, subsisting over or in respect of the property and assets or any part thereof of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, as the case may be, except to the extent modified in consultation with the lenders in favour of whom such Encumbrances have been created.

Provided always that this Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposit or facility created by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building and the lenders of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall not get any further or additional security over the assets of Residual JSW Steel and the Amalgamated Company shall not be obliged to create any further or additional security after the Scheme has become operative.

Provided always that this Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposit or facility created by Residual JSW Steel and the lenders of Residual JSW Steel shall not get any further or additional security over the assets of Residual JSW Ispat or JSW Building, received on merger and the Amalgamated Company shall not be obliged to create any further or additional security after the Scheme has become operative.

- 11.7 Where any of the liabilities and obligations attributed to Residual JSW Ispat and/or JSW Building on the Appointed Date has been discharged by Residual JSW Ispat and/or JSW Building respectively after the Appointed Date and prior to the Effective Date, such discharge shall be deemed to have been for and on behalf of the Amalgamated Company. Where Residual JSW Ispat or JSW Building has taken any further loans, liabilities or obligations, or provides any security on the existing loans of Residual JSW Ispat and/or JSW Building respectively, such further loan shall also be deemed to have been for and on behalf of the Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamated Company shall assume liability for the same.

- 11.8 With effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Scheme becoming effective, any statutory or other licences, permissions or approvals or consents held by Residual JSW Ispat and/or JSW Building, including but not limited to the relevant mining licenses or leases, mineral concessions, raw material sourcing arrangement/agreements, water supply/ environment approvals, factory licences, electricity permits, telephone connections, building and parking rights, all the incentives, tax benefits, deferrals, subsidies, concessions, benefits, grants, rights, claims, liberties, special status and privileges enjoyed or conferred upon or held or availed of by Residual JSW Ispat or JSW Building, permits, quotas, consents, registrations, lease, tenancy rights in relation to offices and residential properties, permissions, incentives, if any, and all other rights, title, interests, privileges and benefits of every kind, shall stand transferred to and vested into the Amalgamated Company, without any further act or deed, and shall, as may be required, be appropriately mutated by the statutory or other authorities concerned therewith in favour of the Amalgamated Company. The benefit of all statutory and regulatory permissions including the statutory or other licences, tax registrations, permits, permissions or approvals or consents required to carry on the operations of Residual JSW Ispat and/or JSW Building shall vest into and become available to the Amalgamated Company pursuant to this Scheme.

11.9 Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building may be entitled to various benefits under incentive schemes and policies, and pursuant to this Scheme, it is declared that the benefits under all of such schemes and policies pertaining to Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall be transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company and all benefits, entitlements and incentives of any nature whatsoever including benefits under income tax, excise (including modified value added tax, central value added tax), sales tax (including deferment of / exemption from any tax), service tax, exemptions, concessions, remissions, subsidies and other incentives in relation to Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, to the extent statutorily available, shall be claimed by the Amalgamated Company, and these shall relate to the Appointed Date, subject to continued compliance by the Amalgamated Company of all the terms and conditions subject to which the benefits under the incentive schemes were made available to Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building respectively.

11.10 The payment of taxes and duties (including, without limitation, income tax, sales tax, excise duty, custom duty, service tax, VAT, etc.), whether by way of deduction at source, advance tax or otherwise, by Residual JSW Ispat or JSW Building in respect of its profits or activities or operation after the Appointed Date, including any refund and claims are concerned, shall be deemed to be paid/be receivable by the Amalgamated Company and shall, in all proceedings, be dealt with accordingly.

12 CONSIDERATION



12.1 MERGER OF RESIDUAL JSW ISPAT INTO RESIDUAL JSW STEEL

Upon the coming into effect of this Scheme, and in consideration of the merger of Residual JSW Ispat into Residual JSW Steel, the Amalgamated Company shall, without any further act or deed and without any further payment, issue and allot shares at par to each member, or its respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives or other successors in title, of JSW Ispat (other than JSW Steel), determined as of the Record Date by the Board of Directors of Amalgamated Company, whose name is recorded in the Register of Members of JSW Ispat, or in the records of the depository, in the following proportion:

- (a) For every 72 (seventy two) fully paid-up equity shares of face value of Rs 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each held in JSW Ispat, 1 (one) equity share of face value of Rs. 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each, credited as fully paid up, in the Amalgamated Company; and
- (b) For every 1 (one) fully paid-up 0.01% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of face value of Rs 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each held in JSW Ispat, 1 (one) 0.01% Cumulative Redeemable Preference Shares of face value of Rs 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each, having the same rights and terms and credited as fully paid up, in the Amalgamated Company;
- (c) Equity shares of JSW Ispat, where calls are in arrears as of the Effective Date, will be reclassified as fully paid-up equity shares of JSW Ispat to the extent of aggregate amount paid-up on all partly-paid-up equity shares held by the particular shareholder, e.g. A shareholder holding 100 shares with Rs. 5 paid up will be considered to be holding 50 fully paid-up shares of Rs. 10 each. Such Shareholder will be entitled to equity shares in Amalgamated Company

as per the ratio in (a) above on the basis of equivalent revised number of fully paid-up shares and fraction if any as per the aforesaid reclassification. Similarly, 0.01% cumulative redeemable preference shares of JSW Ispat with calls in arrears as of the Effective Date will be reclassified as fully paid-up 0.01% cumulative redeemable preference shares of JSW Ispat to the extent of the aggregate amount paid-up on all such partly-paid-up 0.01% cumulative redeemable preference shares held by the particular shareholder and such shareholder will be entitled to 0.01% cumulative redeemable preference shares in Amalgamated Company as per the ratio in (b) above on the basis of equivalent revised number of fully paid-up 0.01% cumulative redeemable preference shares and fraction if any as per the aforesaid reclassification.

- 12.1.2 No fractional shares shall be issued by the Amalgamated Company; however the Board of Directors (or its duly authorised committee) of the Amalgamated Company shall consolidate all fractional entitlement(s) and, without any further application, act, instrument or deed, allot equity shares in lieu thereof directly to a Trustee who shall hold the shares in trust, on behalf of the members entitled to such fractional entitlements, for the specific purpose of selling the same at such time or times and at such price or prices as the Trustee may in its sole discretion decide. The Trustee shall pay to the Amalgamated Company, the net sale proceeds thereof, whereupon the Amalgamated Company shall distribute such net sale proceeds, subject to taxes, if any, to the erstwhile members of JSW Ispat in proportion to their respective fractional entitlements.
- 12.1.3 On the Scheme becoming effective, the equity shares, if any, held by Residual Steel in JSW Ispat shall stand cancelled and no consideration will be issued for such cancellation.
- 12.1.4 The equity/preference shares shall be issued in dematerialised form; provided that the shareholders provide details of their respective accounts with the depository participant and such other confirmations as may be required within such time as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors of Amalgamated Company, or by a committee created thereof. All those equity / preference shareholders who hold shares of JSW Ispat in physical form shall be issued equity/preference shares in dematerialised form, provided that they provide details of their respective accounts with the depository participant. The Shareholders who fail to provide such details shall be issued equity / preference shares in physical form unless otherwise communicated in writing by such shareholders on or before such date as may be determined by the Board of Directors of Amalgamated Company or by a Committee created thereof.
- 12.1.5 The equity shares to be issued by Amalgamated Company to the members of JSW Ispat pursuant to Clause 12.1.1 of this Scheme, in respect of any shares in JSW Ispat which are held in abeyance under the provisions of Section 206A of the Act or otherwise, pending allotment or settlement of dispute, by order of court or otherwise, be held in abeyance by the Amalgamated Company
- 12.1.6 The Equity Shares to be issued to the members of JSW Ispat under Clause 12.1.1 shall be subject to the terms of the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Amalgamated Company and shall rank *pari passu* with the existing equity shares of the Amalgamated Company in all respects including, but subject to the provisions of

Section 205 of the Act, in respect of dividend (including interim dividend) declared after the Effective date. The shareholders of JSW Steel and JSW Ispat shall, save as expressly provided otherwise in this Scheme, continue to enjoy their existing rights under their respective Articles of Association including the right to receive dividends from the respective companies of which they are members for the financial year upto the Appointed Date. It is clarified that the aforesaid provision in respect of declaration of dividends is an enabling provision only and shall not be deemed to confer any right on any member of JSW Steel and JSW Ispat to demand or claim any dividends which, subject to the provisions of the Act, shall be entirely at the discretion of the respective Board of Directors of JSW Steel and JSW Ispat and subject to the approval of the shareholders of JSW Steel and JSW Ispat.

12.1.7 It is clarified that until the coming into effect of this Scheme, JSW Steel, JSW Ispat, JSW Building and JSW Steel Coated shall be entitled to declare and pay dividends, whether interim or final, to their respective shareholders in respect of the accounting period prior to the Effective Date.

12.1.8 For the purpose of issue of equity / preference shares to the shareholders of JSW Ispat, the Amalgamated Company shall, if and to the extent required, apply for and obtain any approvals from concerned regulatory authorities and undertake necessary compliances for the issue and allotment by the Amalgamated Company of shares to the shareholders of JSW Ispat under this Scheme.



12.1.9 The issue and allotment of the equity / preference shares by Amalgamated Company to the shareholders of JSW Ispat as provided in this Scheme is an integral part hereof and shall be deemed to have been carried out without any further act or deed by Amalgamated Company as if the procedure laid down under Section 81(1A) of the Act and any other applicable provisions of the Act were duly complied with. JSW Steel shall obtain the necessary approval from its shareholders, as required and as may be directed by the Court, in terms of the Scheme only, under and pursuant to provisions of Section 391 to Section 394 of the Act.

12.1.10 Subject to necessary approval from the relevant stock exchanges, the new equity / preference shares of the Amalgamated Company will be listed and/or admitted to trading on the BSE and on the NSE where the shares of JSW Steel are listed and/or admitted to trading. The Amalgamated Company shall enter into such arrangements and give such confirmations and/or undertakings as may be necessary in accordance with the applicable laws or regulations for complying with the formalities of the said stock exchanges.

12.2 MERGER OF JSW BUILDING INTO RESIDUAL JSW STEEL

JSW Building is a wholly owned subsidiary of JSW Steel. Therefore, the Amalgamated Company shall not issue any shares to the shareholders of JSW Building upon the coming into effect of this Scheme, and in consideration of the merger of JSW Building into Residual JSW Steel.

13 ACCOUNTING TREATMENT IN THE BOOKS OF JSW STEEL

13.1 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, Amalgamated Company shall record all the assets and liabilities of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, as of Appointed Date

and assets acquired thereafter, vested into it in pursuance to Part III of this Scheme, at their respective fair values.

- 13.2 Amalgamated Company shall credit the aggregate face value as per Clause 12.1 above, of the equity and preference shares issued by it to the members of JSW Ispat pursuant to Part III of this Scheme to its share capital account in its books of account.
- 13.3 Inter-company investments and balances, if any, between JSW Steel, JSW Building and Residual JSW Ispat, shall stand cancelled.
- 13.4 JSW Steel shall reduce the book value of assets and liabilities as on the Appointed Date forming part of Downstream Undertaking transferred to and vested in JSW Steel Coated as per Part II of this Scheme from its books of account.
- 13.5 The difference arising in the books of accounts of JSW Steel as a result of 13.1 to 13.4 above shall be credited by Amalgamated Company to its capital reserve account. The deficit, if any, shall be debited to its goodwill account.
- 13.6 In case of any differences in accounting policy between JSW Ispat, JSW Building and JSW Steel, the impact of such differences shall be quantified and adjusted in the capital reserve account of Amalgamated Company to ensure that the financial statements of the Amalgamated Company on the Appointed Date are on the basis of consistent accounting policy.
- 13.7 Notwithstanding the above, the Board of Directors of the Amalgamated Company is authorised to account for any of these balances in any manner whatsoever, as may be deemed fit, in accordance with the prescribed Accounting Standards issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India and applicable generally accepted accounting principles.

14 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS OF RESIDUAL JSW ISPAT AND JSW BUILDING

- 14.1 On and from the Appointed Date and until the Effective Date:
 - 14.1.1 Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall be deemed to have carried on their business and activities and shall hold and deal with all respective assets and properties for and on account of and in trust for the Amalgamated Company.
 - 14.1.2 Any income or profit accruing or arising to Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building and all costs, charges, expenses and losses incurred by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall, for all purposes, be treated as the income, profits, costs, charges, expenses and losses, as the case may be, of the Amalgamated Company.
 - 14.1.3 All assets acquired and all liabilities incurred by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, stand transferred to and vested into or to be deemed to have been transferred to or vested into the Amalgamated Company upon the coming into effect of the Scheme;
 - 14.1.4 JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall not utilise the profits or income, if any, for the purpose of declaring or paying any dividend or for any other purpose in respect of the period from and after the Appointed Date, without the prior written consent of the Amalgamated Company.

14.1.5 Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall carry on their respective businesses with reasonable diligence, in the ordinary course of business and shall not undertake any additional financial commitments of any nature whatsoever, borrow any amounts or incur any other liabilities or expenditure, issue any additional guarantees, indemnities, letters of comfort or commitment either for itself or on behalf of any third party, or sell, transfer, alienate, charge, mortgage or encumber or deal with their respective assets, save and except, in each case, in the following circumstances:

- (i) if the same is in the ordinary course of business as carried on by them as on the Appointed Date; or
- (ii) if the same is expressly permitted by this Scheme; or
- (iii) if the written consent of JSW Steel, as the case may be, has been obtained.

14.1.6 Pending sanction of this Scheme, JSW Ispat, JSW Building and JSW Steel shall not make any change in their respective capital structure either by any increase (by issue of equity shares, bonus shares, convertible debentures or otherwise), decrease, reduction, reclassification, sub division or consolidation, reorganisation, or in any other manner, affect the reorganisation of capital herein, except as may be expressly permitted under this Scheme or as may be required to give effect to this Scheme.

14.1.7 Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall not vary or alter, except in the ordinary course of their respective businesses and as may be required for reorganisation, the terms and conditions of employment of any of their respective permanent employees; and



Any of the rights, powers, authorities, privileges, attached, related or pertaining to Residual JSW Ispat or those attached, related or pertaining to JSW Building shall be deemed to have been exercised by Residual JSW Ispat or JSW Building, as the case may be, for and on behalf of, and in trust for and as an agent of the Amalgamated Company. Similarly, any of the obligations, duties and commitments attached, related or pertaining to Residual JSW Ispat or those attached, related or pertaining to JSW Building that have been undertaken or discharged by Residual JSW Ispat or JSW Building, as the case may be, shall be deemed to have been undertaken for and on behalf of, and in trust for the Amalgamated Company.

14.2 Residual JSW Ispat and/or JSW Building and/or JSW Steel shall be entitled, pending the sanction of the Scheme by the Court, to apply to the Central/State Government and all other agencies, departments and authorities concerned as are necessary under any law for such consents, approvals and sanctions which the Amalgamated Company may require to own and carry on the business of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building.

15 EMPLOYEES OF RESIDUAL JSW ISPAT AND JSW BUILDING

15.1 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, all permanent employees of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building in service on the Effective Date shall be deemed to have become the permanent employees of the Amalgamated Company without any interruption in their service as a result of the merger of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building with Residual JSW Steel, on the same terms and conditions of employment as were with Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building respectively.

- 15.2 With regard to provident fund, gratuity fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund or any other special scheme created or existing for the benefit of the permanent employees of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, upon the Scheme becoming effective, the existing amounts, whether held by way of cash and/or investments, in the gratuity fund, provident fund and superannuation fund trusts, if any, created by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building for its permanent employees shall be transferred to the gratuity fund, provident fund and superannuation fund schemes created by JSW Steel on the same terms and conditions in relation to such respective permanent employees. With effect from the Effective Date but subject to getting the Scheme approved by relevant authorities, the Amalgamated Company shall make the necessary contributions for such permanent employees in relation to the existing gratuity fund, superannuation fund, provident fund benefits and benefits under any other special fund or scheme. Provided that the Amalgamated Company may continue to make contributions in the gratuity fund, provident fund and superannuation fund trusts, if any, created by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building for its respective permanent employees till such time as necessary statutory approvals are received by the Amalgamated Company for setting up its own gratuity fund, provident fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund.
- 15.3 In relation to the permanent employees engaged in Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building who are not covered under the provident fund trust of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building as the case may be, and for whom Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building as the case may be is making contributions to the Government provident fund, the Amalgamated Company shall stand substituted for Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building as the case may be for all purposes whatsoever, including those relating to the obligation to make contributions to the said fund in accordance with the provisions of such fund, bye laws, etc in respect of such employees.
- 15.4 In relation to any other fund created or existing for the benefit of the permanent employees engaged in Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, the Amalgamated Company shall stand substituted for Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building as the case may be, for all purposes whatsoever, including those relating to the obligation to make contributions to the said funds in accordance with the provisions of such scheme, funds, bye laws, etc in respect of such permanent employees.
- 15.5 The Amalgamated Company undertakes to continue to abide by any agreement(s)/settlement(s) entered into with any labour unions/ permanent employees by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building. The Amalgamated Company agrees that, for the purpose of payment of any retrenchment compensation, gratuity and other terminal benefits, the past services of such permanent employees of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall also be taken into account, and agrees and undertakes to pay the same as and when payable under applicable law.

16 LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

- 16.1 Upon the Scheme becoming effective on the Effective Date, all suits, appeals, legal, administrative or other proceedings of whatsoever nature, including those relating to taxation laws, by or against Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building in any court or before any authority, judicial, quasi judicial or administrative, any adjudicating authority pending and/or arising on or after the Appointed Date shall be continued and enforced by or against the Amalgamated Company in the manner and to the same extent as would have been continued and enforced by or against Residual JSW Ispat

and JSW Building, as the case may be. JSW Steel shall and may, if required, initiate any legal proceedings in relation to Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building.

16.2 After the Appointed Date, if any proceedings are taken against Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building in respect of the matters referred to in the Clause 16.1 above, Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building as the case may be shall defend the same at the cost of Residual JSW Steel and Residual JSW Steel shall reimburse and indemnify Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building as the case may be against all liabilities and obligations incurred by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building in respect thereof and further reimburse all amounts including interest, penalties, damages, costs etc which Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building may be called upon to pay or secure in respect of any liability or obligation relating to Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building respectively.

16.3 The Amalgamated Company undertakes to have all legal or other proceedings initiated by or against Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building referred to in Clause 16.1 above transferred into its name and to have the same continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Amalgamated Company to the extent legally permissible after the Scheme being effective.

17 CONTRACTS, DEEDS, ETC.



17.1 Notwithstanding anything else contained in this Clause 18, but subject to the other provisions of this Part III, all contracts, deeds, bonds, insurance policies of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building and to which Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building is party and subsisting or having effect on the Effective Date, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of the Amalgamated Company, as the case may be, and may be enforced by or against the Amalgamated Company as fully and effectually as if, instead of Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, as the case may be, the Amalgamated Company had been a party thereto.

17.2 Without prejudice to Clause 18.1, on and from the Effective Date, and consequent to the cancellation of the share capital of Residual JSW Ispat on its amalgamation with Residual JSW Steel in terms of Part III, any agreements, memoranda, arrangements, or understandings pertaining to the outstanding program of GDRs issued by Residual JSW Ispat shall stand terminated.

18 SAVING OF CONCLUDED TRANSACTIONS/ RESOLUTIONS

18.1 The transfer of properties and liabilities relating to Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building pursuant to Clause 11 of Part III of this Scheme, and the continuance of proceedings by or against Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, as the case may be, under Clause 17 above shall not affect any transaction, resolutions or proceedings already concluded or approved, or liabilities incurred, or any liabilities discharged by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building, subject to the provisions of Clause 18 above, on or after the Appointed Date and until the Effective Date, to the end and intent that the Amalgamated Company shall accept and adopt all acts, deeds and things done and executed by Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building in respect thereto as done and executed on behalf of itself.

19 AUTHORISED SHARE CAPITAL

- i. Upon the Scheme coming into effect, the authorised equity share capital of JSW Steel in terms of its Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association shall automatically stand enhanced without any further act, instrument or deed, including payment of stamp duty and fees payable to the Registrar of Companies, by an amount of Rs. 4,015 crores (Rupees Four thousand Fifteen crores only), and the authorised preference share capital of JSW Steel in terms of its Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association shall automatically stand enhanced without any further act, instrument or deed, including payment of stamp duty and fees payable to the Registrar of Companies, by an amount of Rs. 2,000 crores (Rupees Two thousand crores only), and the Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association of JSW Steel (relating to the authorized share capital) shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, be and stand altered, modified and amended, and the consent of the shareholders to the Scheme shall be deemed to be sufficient for the purposes of effecting this amendment, and no further resolution(s) under Section 16, Section 31, Section 94 or any other applicable provisions of the Act, would be required to be separately passed. For this purpose, the filing fees and stamp duty shall be deemed to have been paid and JSW Steel shall not be required to pay any fees / stamp duty on the authorised share capital so increased.

Accordingly, in terms of this Scheme, the authorised share capital of JSW Steel shall stand enhanced to an amount of Rs. 9,015 crores (Rupees Nine thousand Fifteen crores only) divided into (a) 601.5 crores equity shares of Rs. 10/- each and (b) 300 crores preference shares of Rs. 10/- each and the capital clause being Clause V of the Memorandum of Association of JSW Steel shall on the Effective Date stand substituted to read as follows:

"V. The Authorised Share Capital of the Company is Rs. 90,15,00,00,000 (Rupees Nine thousand Fifteen crores only) consisting of 6,01,50,00,000 (Six hundred one crores and fifty lakhs only) equity shares of Rs. 10/- (Rupees Ten Only) each and 300,00,00,000 (Three hundred crore) preference shares of Rs. 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each, with power to increase or reduce its Share Capital from time to time and to divide the shares in the capital for the time being into several classes and to attach thereto respectively such preferential, deferred, qualified or special rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions as may be determined by or in accordance with the Companies Act and the Articles of Association of the Company and to vary, modify, amalgamate or abrogate any such rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions in such manner as may be for the time being provided by the Articles of Association of the Company."

Article 3 of the Articles of Association of JSW Steel shall, on the Effective Date, also stand substituted to read as follows:

"3. The Authorised Share Capital of the Company is Rs. 90,15,00,00,000 (Rupees Nine thousand Fifteen crores only) consisting of 6,01,50,00,000 (Six hundred one crore and fifty lakhs only) equity shares of Rs. 10/- (Rupees Ten Only) each and 300,00,00,000 (Three hundred crore) preference shares of Rs. 10 (Rupees 10 only) each, with power to increase or reduce its Share Capital

from time to time and to divide the shares in the capital for the time being into several classes and to attach thereto respectively such preferential, deferred, qualified or special rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions in accordance with the Companies Act and the Articles of Association of the Company and to vary, modify, amalgamate or abrogate any such rights, privileges or conditions in such manner as may be for the time being provided by the Articles of Association of the Company and to acquire, purchase, hold, resell any of its own fully/partly paid shares and /or preference shares whether redeemable or not and to make any payment out of Capital or out of the funds at its disposal, for and in respect of such purchase, subject to the provisions of the Companies Act in force from time to time."

- 20** Upon the Scheme becoming effective, the issued, subscribed and paid-up capital of JSW Steel shall stand suitably increased consequent upon the issuance of new equity shares and preference shares.

It is clarified that no special resolution under Section 81(1A) of the Act shall be required to be passed by JSW Steel separately in a general meeting for issue of shares to the shareholders of the JSW Ispat under this Scheme and on the members of JSW Steel approving this Scheme, it shall be deemed that they have given their consent to the issue of equity and preference shares of JSW Steel to the shareholders of JSW Ispat in accordance with and in terms of the Share Exchange Ratio.



DISSOLUTION OF JSW ISPAT AND JSW BUILDING

On the Scheme becoming effective, JSW Ispat and JSW Building shall be dissolved without being wound up.

PART IV

GENERAL/RESIDUARY TERMS AND CONDITIONS

22 APPLICATION TO HIGH COURT

- 22.1** JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel shall, with all reasonable dispatch, make all necessary applications under Sections 391 and 394 of the Act and other applicable provisions of the Act to the Court for seeking approval of this Scheme.

23 MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENTS TO THE SCHEME

- 23.1** JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel by their respective Boards or any persons authorised by them, may assent to any modifications/amendments to the Scheme or to any conditions or limitations that the Court and/or any other authority may deem fit to direct or impose, or make such modifications/amendments which may otherwise be considered necessary, desirable or appropriate to them in their sole discretion. JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel, by their respective Boards, be and are hereby authorised to take all such steps as may be necessary, desirable or proper for the purposes of implementing this Scheme and to resolve any doubts, difficulties or questions regarding the implementation of this Scheme or otherwise arising under this Scheme, whether by reason of any directive or orders of any other authorities or otherwise,

howsoever arising out of or under or by virtue of this Scheme and/or any matter concerned or connected therewith.

- 23.2 In the event of any of the conditions that may be imposed by the Court or other authorities which JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated or JSW Steel may find unacceptable for any reason, JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated or JSW Steel are at liberty to withdraw the Scheme.

24 CONDITIONALITY OF THE SCHEME

- 24.1 This Scheme is and shall be conditional upon and subject to:
- 24.1.1 The approval of the Stock Exchanges to the Scheme being obtained;
- 24.1.2 The approval of the Competition Commission of India to the Scheme being obtained;
- 24.1.3 The obtaining of statutory approvals under the Act, including that of shareholders, lenders and creditors of JSW Ispat, JSW Steel, JSW Building and JSW Steel Coated as may be required / directed by the Court;
- 24.1.4 The sanctioning of this Scheme by the Court, with or without any modifications or amendments;
- 24.1.5 The filing of a certified copy of the order of the Court with the Registrar of Companies, Mumbai by JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel; and
- 24.1.6 Any other sanctions and orders as may be directed by the Court in respect of this Scheme.
- 25 Each part of the Scheme shall be given effect to as per the chronology in which it has been provided for in the Scheme. The provisions contained in this Scheme are inextricably inter-linked with the other provisions and the Scheme constitutes an integral whole. The Scheme would be given effect to only if it is approved in its entirety unless specifically agreed otherwise by respective Board of Directors of JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel or any Committee constituted by such Board.

26 EFFECT OF NON-RECEIPT OF APPROVALS

- 26.1 In the event that this Scheme is not sanctioned by the Court or in the event any of consents, approvals, permissions, resolutions, agreements, sanctions or conditions enumerated in this Scheme are not obtained or complied with or for any other reason, the Effective Date does not occur on or before 31st Day of August, 2013 or within such further time as may be agreed to by the Board of Directors of JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel, the Scheme shall become null and void and in that case no rights and liabilities whatsoever shall accrue to or be incurred inter se by the Parties or their shareholders or creditors or employees or any other person. In such an event, all the costs, charges and expenses in connection with this Scheme shall be borne equally by JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel, unless otherwise mutually agreed.

- 26.2 The non-receipt of any sanctions or approvals for a particular asset or liability forming part of the Kalmeshwar Undertaking, the Downstream Undertaking, Residual JSW Ispat and JSW Building getting transferred pursuant to this Scheme, shall not affect the effectiveness of the respective section of the Scheme if the Boards of JSW Ispat, JSW Building, JSW Steel Coated and JSW Steel so decide.

27 SEVERABILITY

If any part of this Scheme is invalid, ruled illegal by any court or authority of competent jurisdiction or unenforceable under present or future laws, or in the event of non-receipt of any sanctions or approvals with respect to a particular asset or liability proposed to be transferred pursuant to this Scheme, then subject to the decision of JSW Ispat, JSW Steel, JSW Building and JSW Steel Coated, such part shall be severable from the remainder of this Scheme and this Scheme shall not be affected thereby, unless the deletion of such part shall cause this Scheme to become materially adverse to any party, in which case the parties shall attempt to bring about a modification in this Scheme, as will best preserve for the parties, the benefits and obligations of this Scheme, including but not limited to such part.

28 COSTS, CHARGES & EXPENSES

All the costs, charges and expenses arising out of or incurred in connection with and in implementing this Scheme and matters incidental thereto, including those relating to transfer and vesting of all assets covered by and consequent to this Scheme, shall be borne by the Amalgamated Company.



Handwritten signature

TRUE-COPY
24/05/2013
Mrs. K. M. RANE
COMPANY REGISTRAR
HIGH COURT (O.S.)
BOMBAY





IN THE HIGH COURT OF JUDICATURE AT BOMBAY

O O C J

COMPANY SCHEME PETITION NO 160 OF 2013

CONNECTED WITH

COMPANY SUMMONS FOR DIRECTION NO. 857 OF 2012

In the matter of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);

AND

In the matter of Sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956;

AND

In the matter of Composite Scheme of Amalgamation and Arrangement

Amongst

JSW ISPAT Steel Limited ('The Transferor Company 1')

AND

JSW Building Systems Limited ('The Transferor Company 2')

AND

JSW Steel Coated Products Limited ('The Transferee Company 1')

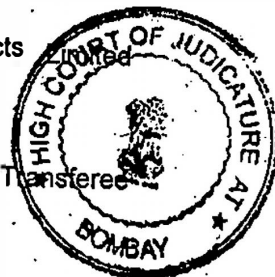
AND

JSW Steel Limited ('The Transferee Company 2')

AND

Their respective shareholders and creditors
JSW Steel LimitedPetitioner Company

AUTHENTICATED COPY OF ORDER DATED 3RD DAY OF MAY 2013 AND THE SCHEME ANNEXED TO THE PETITION



Appointed on 06/05/2013
Deposited on 22/05/2013
Office of the Registrar
Authenticated by JS Torasker
Compared with 857 Summons (Gangwade)
Ready on 24/05/2013
Initiated on 24/05/2013

HS

M/S HEMANT SETHI & CO
Advocates for the Petitioner Company
9820244453



NATIONAL COMPANY LAW TRIBUNAL, MUMBAI BENCH
COURT III

24. C.P.(CAA)/96/MB/2023

IN

C.A.(CAA)/8/MB/2023

CORAM: SHRI H. V. SUBBA RAO, MEMBER (J)
MS. MADHU SINHA, MEMBER (T)

ORDER SHEET OF THE HEARING OF MUMBAI BENCH OF THE NATIONAL
COMPANY LAW TRIBUNAL ON **22.06.2023**

NAME OF THE PARTIES: Creixent Special Steels Limited

SECTION 230(I) OF COMPANIES ACT, 2013

ORDER

C.P.(CAA)/96/MB/2023

Mr. Hemant Sethi appearing for the petitioner and Ms. Rupa Sutar appearing for the Regional Director are present.

Ms. Rupa Sutar, representative of RD submits that most of the objections raised by the RD are routine in nature and RD has no objection for approving the scheme.

Heard the counsel appearing for the petitioner. The above company petition is **allowed**. Detailed order would follow:

Sd/-
MADHU SINHA
Member (Technical)
//RKS//

Sd/-
H. V. SUBBA RAO
Member (Judicial)

Certified True Copy
Copy Issued "free of cost"
On 12/7/2023

R. S. Sonawane
Deputy Registrar 12/7/2023
National Company Law Tribunal Mumbai Bench
(D. 9021) 23/6/2023





**IN THE NATIONAL COMPANY LAW TRIBUNAL, BENCH AT MUMBAI
COURT-III**

**CP (CAA) NO. 96 OF 2023
IN
CA (CAA) NO. 8 /MB/ 2023**

IN THE MATTER OF:

Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable
Provisions of the companies act, 2013 read
with the companies (Compromises, Arrangements and
Amalgamations) Rules, 2016

In the matter of:

Composite Scheme of Arrangement amongst Creixent
Special Steels Limited ("petitioner / transferor
company 1") and JSW Ispat Special Products Limited
("petitioner / transferor company 2") and JSW Steel
Limited ("Petitioner / Transferee Company")

CREIXENT SPECIAL STEELS LIMITED

CIN : U27209MH2018PLC375319

PAN : AAHCC4291P

A Company Incorporated Under the Companies
Act, 2013, Having Its Registered Office At JSW
Centre, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East),
Mumbai – 400051

...

PETITIONER/

TRANSFEROR

COMPANY 1

AND

JSW ISPAT SPECIAL PRODUCTS LIMITED

CIN : L02710MH1990PLC363582





IN THE NATIONAL COMPANY LAW TRIBUNAL, BENCH AT MUMBAI, COURT-III

CP (CAA) NO. 96 OF 2023 IN CA (CAA) NO. 8 /MB/ 2023

PAN : AAACM0501D

A Company Incorporated Under the Companies Act, 1956, Having Its Registered Office At JSW Centre, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai – 400051

... PETITIONER /
TRANSFEROR
COMPANY 2

AND

JSW STEEL LIMITED

CIN : L27102MH1994PLC152925

PAN : AAACJ4323N

A Company Incorporated Under the Companies Act, 1956, Having Its Registered Office At Jsw Centre, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai – 400051

... PETITIONER/
TRANSFeree
COMPANY

Order delivered on: 22.06.2023

CORAM: **SHRI H.V. SUBBA RAO, HON'BLE MEMBER (Judicial)**
MS. MADHU SINHA, HON'BLE MEMBER (Technical)

Appearances:

Advocates for the Petitioner Companies: Mr. Gaurav Joshi, Senior Counsel,

Mr. Ankit Lohia, a/w Mr. Anirudh Das,

Ms. Meghna Rajadhyaksha, Mr. Nirmal Mahtani, Ms. Kriti Kalyani,





Mr. Harit Lakhani i/b Shardul
Amarchand Mangaldas & Co

Representative of Regional Director: Ms. Rupa Sutar Deputy Director,
in Office of Regional Director, MCA
(WR), Mumbai

ORDER

1. We have heard the Representative for the Petitioner Companies and the officer of the Regional Director, Western Region, Mumbai ("**Regional Director**"), Ms. Rupa Sutar. No objector has come before this Tribunal to oppose the Scheme and nor has any party controverted any averments made in the Petition to the Scheme.
2. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies states that the present Company Petition has been filed jointly by the Petitioner Companies with the object to obtain the sanction of this Tribunal to the Composite Scheme for an Arrangement amongst Creixent Special Steels Limited ("**Petitioner/Transferor Company 1**"), JSW Ispat Special Products Limited ("**Petitioner/Transferor Company 2**") and JSW Steel Limited ("**Petitioner/Transferee Company**") and their respective shareholders and creditors ("**Scheme**") (collectively referred to as "**Petitioner Companies**").
3. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that the (i) Petitioner/Transferor Company 1 is *inter alia*, engaged in the business of trading in steel and steel products and holding investments; (ii) Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 is *inter alia* engaged in the business of manufacturing and marketing of sponge iron, pellets, steel and ferro alloys; and (iii) Petitioner/Transferee Company is engaged in the business of manufacturing steel and





offers a wide gamut of steel products.

4. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that as set out in the Scheme, the proposed Composite Scheme of Arrangement would accomplish the following benefits –
- (a) **Synergies in business:** The Petitioner Companies are engaged in similar and/ or complementary businesses and their proposed amalgamation pursuant to the Scheme will create synergies between their businesses, including by pooling of their financial, managerial, technical, distribution, marketing and other resources. The proposed amalgamation is expected to, *inter-alia*, result in reduction of costs, better alignment, coordination and streamlining of day-to-day operations of the units;
 - (b) **Optimization of raw material procurement:** The Petitioner/Transferee Company has captive iron ore mines and merchant iron ore mines. The manufacturing unit of the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 situated at Raigarh sources iron ore from the merchant mines of the Petitioner/Transferee Company and pursuant to the proposed amalgamation, the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 will also source iron ore from the captive iron ore mines of the Petitioner/Transferee Company, which are located closer to the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2, than the merchant iron ore mines of the Petitioner/Transferee Company. Such combined sourcing of raw materials will result in reduction in overall cost of procurement. Further, the requirement of coke for the manufacturing activities of the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 can also be supplied





by the Petitioner/ Transferee Company, thereby resulting in further reduction of procurement costs;

- (c) **Utilization of surplus rolling capacity:** The Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 commenced its slab manufacturing capacity in FY 2022. With the commissioning of a second electric arc furnace (EAF) by Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 expected in Q2 FY 2023, its ability to produce crude steel will increase. The facilities of the Petitioner/Transferee Company at Vijayanagar and Anjar have surplus rolling capacity. Thus, the slabs manufactured by the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 can be rolled in the said facilities of the Petitioner/Transferee Company, thereby providing opportunity for transfer of intermediate products within the facilities, and thereby increasing the capacity utilization of the Petitioner/Transferee Company's rolling mills;
- (d) **Simplified structure and management efficiency:** The proposed amalgamation will result in a simplification of the existing corporate structure and eliminate administrative duplications, consequently reducing the administrative costs of maintaining separate companies, while reducing the multiple legal and regulatory compliances; and
- (e) **Enhancing presence in central India:** The Petitioner/Transferee Company does not have manufacturing presence in central India. Pursuant to the proposed amalgamation, the Petitioner/Transferee Company shall be better positioned to service customer needs basis their combined portfolio of products and





marketing capabilities in central India. The proposed amalgamation will provide opportunities to access new markets, segments, product offerings and customers in central India. Further, with a common credit management system, the customers are expected to benefit from an improved channel financing facility from the combined company.

(f) **Improved automation:** The proposed amalgamation will result in increased level of automation across all plants of the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 by using the information technology application and systems of the Petitioner/Transferee Company.

5. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that the Board of Directors of the Transferor Company 1, Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company in their respective Board Meetings conducted on 27th May, 2022 have approved the Scheme. The Appointed Date fixed under the Scheme is 1st April, 2022.
6. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that by Order dated 12th January, 2023 passed by this Tribunal in CA(CAA)/8/MB/2023, the Tribunal was, *inter alia*, pleased to dispense with the requirement of convening the meeting of the Equity Shareholders, Preference Shareholders and Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner/Transferor Company 1. The Petitioner/ Transferor Company 1 has no Secured Creditors.
7. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that by the Order dated 12th January, 2023, the Tribunal was also pleased to (i) dispense with the requirement of convening the meeting of the Preference Shareholders, Secured Creditors and Unsecured Creditors





of the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2; (ii) direct the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 to convene the meeting of its Equity Shareholders on 17th March, 2023, to consider the Scheme; and (iii) direct the Petitioner/ Transferor Company 2 to issue notice of the Scheme to the Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2.

8. The Learned Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that, as per the directions of this Tribunal in the Order dated 12th January, 2023, the meeting of the Equity Shareholders of the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 was duly convened on 17th March, 2023. The Chairman and the Scrutinizer appointed by the Tribunal have filed their respective reports on 28th March, 2023 (at Annexure N, Page 776-796 of the Company Scheme Petition). As per the said reports, the respective Equity Shareholders (which includes public shareholders) of the Petitioner / Transferor Company 2 have approved the Scheme with requisite statutory majority.
9. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies further submits that, in compliance with the Order dated 12th January, 2023, notice of the Scheme has been issued to 1599 Unsecured Creditor(s) of the Petitioner/ Transferor Company 2 by Email/ Courier/ Hand delivery. Accordingly, the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2 has filed an Affidavit on 9th March, 2023 certifying compliance of the issuance of notices to the Equity Shareholders and Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner/Transferor Company 2.
10. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that by the Order dated 12th January, 2023, the Tribunal was also pleased to (i) direct the Petitioner/ Transferee Company to convene the meeting of its Equity Shareholders on 17th March, 2023, to consider the Scheme;





(ii) dispense with the requirement of convening the meeting of the Secured Creditors and Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner/Transferee Company; (iii) direct the Petitioner/ Transferee Company to issue notice of the Scheme to the Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner/ Transferee Company.

11. The Learned Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that, as per the directions of this Tribunal in the Order dated 12th January, 2023, the meeting of the Equity Shareholders of the Petitioner/Transferee Company was duly convened on 17th March, 2023. The Chairman and the Scrutinizer appointed by the Tribunal have filed their respective reports on 28th March, 2023 (at Annexure O, Page 795-810 of the Company Scheme Petition). As per the said reports, the respective Equity Shareholders (which includes public shareholders) of the Petitioner / Transferee Company have approved the Scheme with requisite statutory majority.
12. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies further submits that, in compliance with the Order dated 12th January, 2023, notice of the Scheme has been issued to the 8,711 Unsecured Creditor(s) of the Petitioner/ Transferee Company through Email/ Courier. Accordingly, the Petitioner/Transferee Company has filed an Affidavit on 14th March, 2023 certifying compliance of the issuance of notices to the Unsecured Creditors of the Petitioner/Transferee Company.
13. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that by the Order dated 12th January, 2023, the Tribunal was also pleased to direct the Petitioner Companies to serve notices, pursuant to Section 230(5) of the Companies Act, 2013 ("**Companies Act**") and as per the Rule 8 (Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016, to (i) The Central Government, through Regional Director, Everest, 5th





Floor, 100 Marine Drive, Mumbai-400002; (ii) The Registrar of Companies, Mumbai; (iii) Official Liquidator, High Court, Bombay (for the Petitioner/ Transferor Company 1 and the Petitioner/ Transferor Company 2); (iv) the Securities and Exchange Board of India ("**SEBI**") (for the Petitioner/ Transferor Company 2 and the Petitioner/ Transferee Company); (v) Jurisdictional Income Tax Authorities; (vi) the National Stock Exchange of India Limited ("**NSE**") and BSE Limited ("**BSE**") (for the Petitioner/ Transferor Company 2 and the Petitioner/ Transferee Company) and (vii) any other applicable sectoral regulators.

14. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that aforesaid notices of the Scheme have been dispatched by hand delivery/email/courier to the relevant statutory authorities. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that Petitioner/ Transferor Company 1 and Petitioner/ Transferor Company 2, and Petitioner/ Transferee Company have filed their respective compliance affidavit demonstrating issuance of the aforesaid notices under Section 230(5) of the Companies Act on 9th March, 2023 and 14th March, 2023 respectively.
15. Further, by order dated 12th April, 2023, the present Petition was admitted by this Tribunal. By the said order, this Tribunal had directed the Petitioner Companies to publish the general notice of hearing at least 10 (ten) days before the date fixed for hearing in the newspapers namely the Financial Express (English Daily) and Navshakti (Marathi Daily) both having circulation in Mumbai as per Rule 16 of the Companies (Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016.
16. The Counsel for the Petitioner Companies submits that it has filed its





compliance affidavit dated 8th June, 2023 recording the aforesaid compliances.

17. The Counsel on behalf of the Petitioner Companies submits that the Petitioner Companies have complied with all requirements as per directions of this Tribunal and they have made requisite filings to demonstrate compliance. Moreover, the Petitioner Companies undertake to comply with all statutory / regulatory requirements, if and to extent applicable, as may be required under the Companies Act, 2013 and the Rules made thereunder. The said undertaking is accepted.
18. The Regional Director (Western Region), Ministry of Corporate Affairs, Mumbai, has filed his Report dated 12th May, 2023 ("**Report**"). In paragraph 2 (a) to 2 (h) of the Report, the Regional Director has made certain observations. In response to the observations made by the Regional Director, the Petitioner Companies have given necessary undertakings and clarification as per affidavit in reply dated 1st June, 2023, filed on 2nd June, 2023. The said observation of Regional Director and responses of the Petitioner Companies are as under:

Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023	Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023
Clause 2(a) a) In compliance of AS-14 (IND AS-103), the Petitioner Companies shall pass such accounting entries which are necessary in connection with the scheme to comply with other applicable Accounting Standards such as AS-5 (IND AS-8) etc.	Para 3 The Petitioner Companies undertake that in addition to compliance with IND AS 103, the Transferee Company will also pass such accounting entries as may be necessary in connection with the Scheme to comply with the other applicable accounting standards including IND AS-8.
Clause 2(b)	Para 4





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023	Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023
<p>b) As per Definition of the Scheme,</p> <p>“Appointed Date” means April 01, 2022.</p> <p>“Effective Date” for the purposes of amalgamation of Transferor Company 1 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section I of this Scheme, shall mean the Effective Date 1; and for the purposes of amalgamation of Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section II of this Scheme, shall mean the Effective Date 2.</p> <p>In this regard, it is submitted that Section 232(6) of the Companies Act, 2013 states that the scheme under this section shall clearly indicate an appointed date from which it shall be effective and the scheme shall be deemed to be effective from such date and not at a date subsequent to the appointed date. However, this aspect may be decided by the Hon’ble Tribunal taking into account its inherent powers.</p>	<p>The Petitioner Companies submit that the definitions reproduced in the Report are as set out in the Scheme. Further, the term Appointed Date as defined in the Scheme clearly means April 01, 2022, and the same is in accordance with the provisions of Section 232(6) of the Companies Act, 2013 (“Companies Act”).</p> <p>The Petitioner Companies confirms that the aforesaid Appointed Date for the Scheme complies with the requirements set out in Circular No. F.No.7112/2019/CL-1 dated August 21, 2019, issued by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs</p>
<p>Clause 2(c)</p> <p>Petitioner Company have to undertake to comply with section 232(3)(i) of Companies Act, 2013, where the transferor company is dissolved, the fee and stamp duty paid by the transferor company on its authorised capital shall be set-off against fees and stamp duty payable by the transferee company on its authorised capital subsequent to the amalgamation and therefore, petitioners to undertake that the transferee company shall pay the difference of fees and stamp duty.</p>	<p>Para 5</p> <p>Petitioner Companies hereby undertake that the Transferee Company will comply with Section 232(3)(i) of the Companies Act. The fee and stamp duty paid by the Transferor Companies on its authorised capital shall be set-off against the fees and stamp duty payable by the Transferee Company upon aggregation of its authorised capital subsequent to the amalgamation as per the Scheme. Accordingly, the Transferee Company undertakes to pay the difference of such fees and stamp duty, if any, arising on account of the Scheme.</p>
<p>Clause 2(d)</p>	<p>Para 6</p>





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023	Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023
<p>The Hon'ble Tribunal may kindly seek the undertaking that this Scheme is approved by the requisite majority of members and creditors as per Section 230(6) of the Act in meetings duly held in terms of Section 230(1) read with 7 subsection (3) to (5) of Section 230 of the Act and the Minutes thereof are duly placed before the Tribunal.</p>	<p>Petitioner Companies submit that as per the directions contained in the order dated January 12, 2023 passed by the Hon'ble National Company Law Tribunal, Mumbai Bench ("Tribunal") in C.A. (CAA)/8/MB/2023 ("Order"), the following dispensations were granted:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">Dispensation from convening the meeting of the equity shareholders of the Transferor Company 1.Dispensation from convening the meeting of the preference shareholders of the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferor Company 2.Dispensation from convening the meeting of the secured creditors of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company.Dispensation from convening the meeting of the unsecured creditors of the Transferor Company 1.Dispensation from convening the meeting of the unsecured creditors of the Transferor Company 2 and Transferee Company. <p>The Hon'ble Tribunal vide its Order dispensed with convening the meetings of the unsecured creditors of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company (as set out in point (v) above) and directed the Transferor Company 2 and Transferee Company to send notices to all its unsecured</p>





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023	Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023
	<p>creditors as on September 30, 2022. The Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company have duly complied with the directions of the Hon'ble Tribunal and sent notices to its respective unsecured creditors as on September 30, 2022. The said unsecured creditors were given an opportunity to raise objections before the Tribunal, if any, in connection with the Scheme within 30 (thirty) days from the receipt of such notice. The Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company submit that no such objection has been received from their respective unsecured creditors in relation to the proposed Scheme.</p> <p>Further, the Transferee Company has no preference shareholders and the Transferor Company 1 has no secured creditors. The Hon'ble Tribunal also directed the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company to convene and hold the meeting of their respective equity shareholders.</p> <p>Accordingly, Transferor Company 2 and Transferee Company duly convened the meeting of their respective equity shareholders on March 17, 2023, after serving notices of their respective meeting in accordance with Section 230(3) of the Companies Act.</p> <p>This Scheme has been approved by the requisite majority of the respective shareholders of the Petitioner Companies (as applicable), in accordance with Section 230</p>





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023			Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023		
			of the Companies Act and the directions of the Hon’ble Tribunal		
Clause 2(e) The Petitioner Company states that the Transferee Company shall be in compliance with provisions of Section 2(1B) of the Income Tax Act, 1961. In this regards, the petitioner company shall ensure compliance of all the provisions of Income Tax Act and Rules thereunder.			Para 7 Petitioner Companies submit that they will be in compliance with all the applicable provisions of the Income-Tax Act, 1961 (“IT Act”) and the applicable rules made thereunder, including Section 2(1B) of the IT Act, in relation to the Scheme.		
Clause 2(f) Petitioner Company may be directed to undertake that the petitioner company shall comply with the observations given in letter issued by NSE and BSE vide letter dated 14.12.2022, in respect of transferor Company-2 and Transferee Company and letter dated 09.01.2023, in respect of Transferor Company-1.			Para 8 Petitioner Companies submit that they undertake to comply with the observations of the Bombay Stock Exchange and National Stock Exchange issued vide letters dated December 14, 2022 (in respect of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company) and a letter dated January 09, 2023 (in respect of the Transferor Company 1)		
Clause 2(g) It is observed from latest MGT-7 for the year ending 31.03.2022 filed by the petitioner companies that petitioner companies have following corporate body shareholders having more than 10% shareholding, but form Ben-2 has not been filed:-			Para 9 Petitioner Companies state the following with respect to requirement of filing Form BEN-2 under Section 90 of the Companies Act:		
Petitioner Company	Name of Shareholder	% of shares held	Name of Company	Name of Shareholder	Status of Form BEN - 2
			Creixent Special	AION Investments	There is no individual





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023			Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023		
Creixent Special Steels Limited	Aion Investments Private Limited	41.87%	Steels Limited (Transferor Company 1)	Private Limited II	shareholder having a majority stake in AION Investments Private II Limited.
	JSW Steel Limited	48.00%			
	JTPM Atsali Limited	10.13%			
JSW Ispat Special Products Limited	Creixent Special Steels Limited	48.12%			Hence, there is no requirement of filing BEN-2 as per Section 90 of the Companies Act read with the relevant rules.
JSW Steel Limited	JFE Steel International Europe BV	99.83%			
	JSW Techno Projects Management Ltd	10.94%			
Therefore, petitioner company may be directed to clarify and comply with the same as required u/s. 90 of the Companies Act, 2013 r.w. companies (Significant Beneficial Owners) Rules, 2018.				JSW Steel Limited	There is no individual shareholder having a majority stake in JSW





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023		Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023	
			Steel Limited. Hence, there is no requirement of filing BEN-2 as per Section 90 of the Companies Act read with the relevant rules.
		JTPM Atsali Limited	There is no individual shareholder with a majority stake in JTPM Atsali Limited. Hence, there is no requirement of filing BEN-2 as





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023		Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023	
			per Section 90 of the Companies Act read with the relevant rules.
		JSW Ispat Special Products Limited (Transferor Company 2)	Creixent Special Steels Limited As stated above, there is no individual shareholder with a majority stake in Creixent Special Steels Limited. Hence, there is no requirement of filing BEN-2 as per Section 90 of the Companies





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023		Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023	
			Act read with the relevant rules.
		JSW Steel Limited (Transferee Company)	JFE Steel International Europe BV ("JFE") There is no individual shareholder with a majority stake in JFE. Hence, there is no requirement of filing BEN-2 as per Section 90 of the Companies Act read with the relevant rules.





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023	Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023		
		JSW Techno Projects Management Ltd	Form BEN – 2 has been filed for JSW Techno Projects Management Ltd by JSW Steel Limited on 20/10/2020 with SRN R67813469, which is annexed hereto as Annexure B.
<p>Clause 2(h)</p> <p>That on examination of the report of the Registrar of Companies, Mumbai dated 18.04.2023 (Annexed as Annexure A-1)) that all the Petitioner Companies fall within the jurisdiction of ROC, Mumbai. It is submitted that no complaint and /or representation regarding the proposed scheme of Amalgamation has been received against the Petitioner Companies. Further, the petitioner companies have filed Financial Statements up to 31.03.2022 further observations in ROC report are as under:-</p> <p>i. That the ROC Mumbai in his report dated 18.04.2023 has stated that Inspection against the</p>	<p>Para 10</p> <p>So far as the observation of the Registrar of Companies, Mumbai (“ROC”) in paragraph 2(h)(i) of the Report is concerned, the Petitioner Companies submit that the requisite documents have been submitted to the Regional Director (WR) vide letter dated November 7, 2022. An acknowledgement of filing of this letter is attached hereto as Annexure C. If any additional documents are required by the Regional Director (WR) for inspection, the Transferee Company shall provide such documents as may be</p>		



**Regional Director Report dated 12th May, 2023**

transferee company namely JSW Steel Limited is pending. Various complaint against the Transferor Company-2 are pending with ROC.

- ii. As per Master Data at MCA portal, Transferor Company no. 1 & 2 are having below mentioned Charges with the Status as "OPEN".

Transferor Co No.1 and 2 Assets under charge	Charge Amount	Date of Creation	Status
As per Schedule III of attached Unattested SPA Transferor Co.No.2 Assets under charge	26000000000	18/12/2018	OPEN
Uncalled Share Capital; Motor Vehicle (Hypothecation); Immovable property or any interest therein; Goodwill; Book debts; Trademark; Floating charge; Movable property (not	90000000000	18/12/2018	OPEN

Affidavit in Reply dated 1st June, 2023, filed on 2nd June, 2023

reasonably required and co-operate with the Regional Director (WR).

The Transferor Company 2 will co-operate with the ROC in respect of resolution of the pending complaints, if any, received by the ROC.

So far as the observation of the ROC in paragraph 2(h)(ii) of the Report is concerned, the Petitioner Companies state that upon the Scheme becoming effective, all the open charges of the Transferor Companies will stand transferred to and continue to appear as open charges in the name of the Transferee Company.





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023				Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023	
being pledge); Copyright; As per the executed DoH and Declaration					
Letter of Credit against fixed Deposits	2060000000	30/11/2021	OPEN		
Motor Vehicle (Hypothecation); Immovable property or any interest therein; Goodwill; Book debts; Trademark; Floating charge; Movable property (not being pledge); Copyright; As per executed DOH and Declaration	260000000000	18/12/2018	OPEN		
Memorandum of Deposit of Title Deed was	20000000000	23/09/2022	OPEN		





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023				Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023
executed on 23rd September 2022 by JSW Ispat Special Products Limited (as the Borrower) in favour of Catalyst Trusteeship Limited,				<p>So far as the observation of the ROC in paragraph 2(h)(iii) of the Report is concerned, the Transferor Company 1 submits that all the outstanding liabilities of the Transferor Companies, including dues to MSMEs, will be transferred to the Transferee Company. The liabilities will not be affected by the proposed Scheme, and will be paid off in the ordinary course of business.</p> <p>So far as the observation of the ROC in paragraph 2(h)(iv) of the Report is concerned, the Transferor Company 2 submits that all the outstanding liabilities of the Transferor Company 2, including dues to MSMEs, will be transferred to the Transferee Company. The liabilities will not be affected by the proposed Scheme and will be paid off in the ordinary course of business.</p> <p>So far as the observation of the ROC in paragraph 2(h)(v) of the Report is concerned, the Petitioner Companies hereby undertake that the Transferee Company will comply with Section 232(3)(i) of the Companies Act. The fee and stamp duty paid by the Transferor Companies on its authorised capital shall be set-off against the fees and stamp duty payable by the Transferee Company upon aggregation of its authorised capital subsequent to the amalgamation as</p>
<p>iii. Transferor Company No. 1 has attached Financial Statement as at 31/03/2022, and it has Borrowings of Rs. 433.88/- (Rs. In Crores), Lease Liabilities Rs. 0.45/- (rs. In Crores), Outstanding Dues to MSME Rs. 5.63/- (Rs. In Crores) and Outstanding dues to Creditors other than MSME Rs 843.18/- (Rs. In Crores) and Other Current Liabilities of Rs. 92.94/- (Rs. In Crores).</p> <p>iv. Transferor Co No. has attached Financial Statement as at 31/03/2022, and it has Borrowings of Rs. 2239.98/- (Rs. In Crores), Lease Liabilities Rs. 0.45/- (Rs. In Crores), Outstanding Dues to MSME Rs. 5.63/- (Rs. In Crores) and Outstanding dues to Creditors other than MSME Rs. 843.07/- (rs in Crores) and Other Current Liabilities of Rs. 93.59/- (Rs. In Crores).</p> <p>v. As per the provisions of Section 232(3)(1) of the Companies Act, 2013, where the transferor Company is dissolved, the fee, if any, paid by the transferor Company on its authorized capital shall</p>				





Regional Director Report dated 12 th May, 2023	Affidavit in Reply dated 1 st June, 2023, filed on 2 nd June, 2023
<p>be set-off against any fees payable by the Transferee company on its authorized capital subsequent to the amalgamation. Therefore, remaining fee, if any after setting-off the fees already paid by the transferor company on its authorized capital, has to be paid by the transferee Company on the increased authorized capital subsequent to the amalgamation.</p> <p>vi. The Inspection Pending against the Transferee Company as per Monthly DO information by RD Office.</p> <p>vii. Interest of the Creditors should be protected.</p> <p>viii. May be decided on its merit.</p> <p>The petitioners companies may please be directed to submit reply on the above observations and file its (Transferee Company) reply on the complaint issues before ROC, Mumbai to process the complaint on MCA-21 portal. Further, Investigation u/ s. 206(5) is under process against the company namely JSW Steel Limited on the basis of CEIB reference for verifying the bogus entries.</p>	<p>per the Scheme. Accordingly, the Transferee Company undertakes to pay the difference of such fees and stamp duty, if any, arising on account of the Scheme.</p> <p>So far as the observation of the ROC in paragraph 2(h)(vi) of the Report is concerned, the Petitioner Companies submit that the requisite information/documents sought have been submitted to the Regional Director (WR) vide letter dated November 7, 2022. An acknowledgement of filing of this letter is attached hereto as Annexure C. If any additional documents are required by the Regional Director (WR), the Transferee Company shall provide such documents as may be reasonably required and co-operate with the Regional Director (WR).</p> <p>So far as the observation of the ROC in paragraph 2(h)(vii) of the Report is concerned, the Petitioner Companies submit that the interest of the creditors of the Petitioner Companies in connection with the Scheme, will be protected.</p>

19. The observations made by the Regional Director have been explained by the Counsel for the Petitioner Companies in paragraph 18 above. The Affidavit dated 1st June, 2023 filed by the Petitioner Companies on 2nd June, 2023, the clarifications and undertakings given by the Petitioner Companies are accepted by this Tribunal, and the Petitioner Companies are directed to comply with the same. Moreover,





the Petitioner Companies undertake to comply with all the statutory requirements, if any, as may be required under the Companies Act, 2013 and the Rules made thereunder. Ms. Rupa Sutar, the Authorized Representative of the Regional Director, MCA (WR), Mumbai is present at the time of the hearing has submitted that the explanation and clarifications given by the Petitioner Companies are found satisfactory she stated that they have no serious objections for approving the scheme by the Tribunal.

20. Further, the Official Liquidator has filed its Report on June 14, 2023 stating *inter alia* that the affairs of the Transferor Company 1 and Transferor Company 2 have been conducted in a proper manner.
21. From the material on record, the Scheme appears to be fair and reasonable and does not violate of any provisions of law and is not contrary to public policy.
22. All the assets and liabilities including taxes, duties and charges, if any, of the Transferor Company 1 and Transferor Company 2, shall pursuant to Section 230/ 232 of the Companies Act, 2013, be transferred to and become the assets and liabilities of the Transferee Company.
23. Since all the requisite statutory compliances have been fulfilled, consolidated Company Scheme Petition in C.P. (CAA) 96 / 2023 filed by Petitioner Companies are made absolute in terms of prayer clause (x) of the said Company Scheme Petition.
24. The Scheme is sanctioned hereby, and the Appointed Date of the Scheme would be 1st April, 2022.
25. The Petitioner Companies are directed to lodge a certified copy of this order along with a copy of the Scheme with the concerned Registrar





of Companies, electronically in E-Form INC-28 within 30 (thirty) days from the date of receipt of the Order, duly certified by the Registry of this Tribunal.

26. The Petitioner Companies are directed to lodge a certified copy of this order and the Scheme duly authenticated by the Deputy / Assistant Registrar of this Tribunal, with the concerned Superintendent of Stamps, for the purpose of adjudication of stamp duty, payable, if any, within 60 (sixty) working days from the date of receipt of certified copy of the Order from the Registry of this Tribunal.
27. All concerned regulatory authorities to act on a copy of this Order duly certified by the Deputy Registrar / Assistant Registrar of this Tribunal along with copy of the Scheme.
28. Any person interested is at liberty to apply this Tribunal in the above matters for any direction that may be necessary.
29. Any concerned Authorities are at liberty to approach this Tribunal for any further clarification as may be necessary.
30. Ordered accordingly. C.P. (CAA) / 96 / MB / 2023 is allowed and **disposed-off**.

Sd/-

MADHU SINHA
Member (Technical)



Sd/-

H.V. SUBBA RAO
Member (Judicial)

Certified True Copy
Copy Issued "free of cost"
On 12/7/2023

P.S. Sonawane
Deputy Registrar 12/7/2023
National Company Law Tribunal Mumbai Bench
(D-9021) 13/6/2023

ANNEXURE A

87



COMPOSITE SCHEME OF ARRANGEMENT
UNDER SECTIONS 230 TO 232 AND OTHER APPLICABLE SECTIONS OF THE
COMPANIES ACT, 2013

AMONGST

CREIXENT SPECIAL STEELS LIMITED

("TRANSFEROR COMPANY 1")

AND

JSW ISPAT SPECIAL PRODUCTS LIMITED

("TRANSFEROR COMPANY 2")

AND

JSW STEEL LIMITED

("TRANSFEREE COMPANY")

AND

THEIR RESPECTIVE SHAREHOLDERS AND CREDITORS





INTRODUCTION

WHEREAS:

1. CRELKENT SPECIAL STEELS LIMITED (hereinafter referred to as the "Transferor Company 1"), is a public limited company incorporated under the Companies Act, 2013 having its registered office at JSW Centre, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400051, with permanent account number AAHCC4291P and corporate identification number U27209MH2018PLC375319. The Transferor Company 1 was incorporated on February 27, 2018. The Transferor Company 1 is *inter alia* engaged in the business of trading in steel and steel products and holding investments. The Transferor Company 1 has issued certain non-convertible debentures, which are listed on the wholesale debt market segment of BSE Limited.
2. JSW ISPAT SPECIAL PRODUCTS LIMITED (hereinafter referred to as the "Transferor Company 2") (formerly known as Monnet Ispat & Energy Limited), is a public limited company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 having its registered office at JSW Centre, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400051, with permanent account number AAACM0501D and corporate identification number L02710MH1990PLC363582. The Transferor Company 2 was incorporated on February 01, 1990. The Transferor Company 2 is *inter alia* engaged in the business of manufacturing and marketing of sponge iron, pellets, steel and ferro alloys. The Equity Shares (as defined hereinafter) of the Transferor Company 2 are listed on the Stock Exchanges (as defined hereinafter).
3. JSW STEEL LIMITED (hereinafter referred to as the "Transferee Company"), is a public limited company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 having its registered office at JSW Centre, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400051, with permanent account number AAACH4323N and corporate identification number L27102MH1994PLC152925. The Transferee Company was incorporated on March 15, 1994. The Transferee Company is engaged in the business of manufacturing steel and offers a wide gamut of steel products. The Equity Shares of the Transferee Company are listed on the Stock Exchanges.

A. PREAMBLE

This Composite Scheme of Arrangement is presented under the provisions of Sections 230 to 232 and other relevant provisions of the Act (as defined below), the relevant provisions of the SEBI Circulars (as defined below) and the relevant provisions of the Listing Regulations (as defined below), for: (i) amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 (as defined below) with and into the Transferee Company; and (ii) amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 (as defined below) with and into the Transferee Company, in each case in accordance with Section 2 (1B) of the IT Act (as defined below). In addition, this Scheme (as defined below) also provides for various other matters consequential or otherwise integrally connected herewith.

B. RATIONALE FOR THIS SCHEME

1. With a view to consolidate the business and other interests of the Parties (as defined below), the Parties have decided that the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferor Company 2 with all their business and other interests, be amalgamated with the Transferee Company.
2. The Parties are of the view that: (a) the proposed amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with and into the Transferee Company; (b) the proposed amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with and into the Transferee Company; and (c) the other arrangements





contemplated under this Scheme, would be to the benefit of the shareholders and creditors of each of the Parties and would, *inter alia*, have the following benefits:

- (a) **Synergies in business:** The Parties are engaged in similar and/ or complementary businesses and their proposed amalgamation pursuant to this Scheme will create synergies between their businesses, including by pooling of their financial, managerial, technical, distribution, marketing and other resources. The proposed amalgamation is expected to, *inter-alia*, result in reduction of costs, better alignment, coordination and streamlining of day-to-day operations of the units.
 - (b) **Optimization of raw material procurement:** The Transferee Company has captive iron ore mines and merchant iron ore mines. The manufacturing unit of the Transferor Company 2 situated at Raigarh sources iron ore from the merchant mines of the Transferee Company and pursuant to the proposed amalgamation, the Transferor Company 2 will also source iron ore from the captive iron ore mines of the Transferee Company, which are located closer to the Transferor Company 2, than the merchant iron ore mines of the Transferee Company. Such combined sourcing of raw materials will result in reduction in overall cost of procurement. Further, the requirement of coke for the manufacturing activities of the Transferor Company 2 can also be supplied by the Transferee Company, thereby resulting in further reduction of procurement costs.
 - (c) **Utilization of surplus rolling capacity:** The Transferor Company 2 commenced its slab manufacturing capacity in FY 2022. With the commissioning of a second electric arc furnace (EAF) by Transferor Company 2 expected in Q2 FY 2023, its ability to produce crude steel will increase. The facilities of the Transferee Company at Vijayanagar and Anjar have surplus rolling capacity. Thus, the slabs manufactured by the Transferor Company 2 can be rolled in the said facilities of the Transferee Company, thereby providing opportunity for transfer of intermediate products within the facilities, and thereby increasing the capacity utilization of the Transferee Company's rolling mills.
 - (d) **Simplified structure and management efficiency:** The proposed amalgamation will result in a simplification of the existing corporate structure and eliminate administrative duplications, consequently reducing the administrative costs of maintaining separate companies, while reducing the multiple legal and regulatory compliances.
 - (e) **Enhancing presence in central India:** The Transferee Company does not have manufacturing presence in central India. Pursuant to the proposed amalgamation, the Parties shall be better positioned to service customer needs basis their combined portfolio of products and marketing capabilities in central India. The proposed amalgamation will provide opportunities to access new markets, segments, product offerings and customers in central India. Further, with a common credit management system, the customers are expected to benefit from an improved channel financing facility from the combined company.
 - (f) **Improved automation:** The proposed amalgamation will result in increased level of automation across all plants of the Transferor Company 2 by using the information technology application and systems of the Transferee Company.
3. The Transferor Company 1 holds Equity Shares and compulsorily convertible preference shares of Transferor Company 2. Accordingly, pursuant to the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company, the Transferor Company 1 need not exist as a separate legal entity.





C. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1. For the purposes of this Scheme, the following expressions shall have the meanings mentioned herein below:

- (a) "Act" means the (Indian) Companies Act, 2013.
- (b) "Applicable Law(s)" means to the extent applicable, all laws, by-laws, rules, regulations, orders, ordinances, protocols, codes, guidelines, policies, notices, directions, judgments, decrees or other requirements or official directives of any Governmental Authority or Person acting under the authority of any Governmental Authority.
- (c) "Appointed Date" means April 01, 2022.
- (d) "Approvals" mean approvals, permissions, consents, validations, confirmations, waivers, no-objection letters, permits, grants, concessions, certificates, registrations, exemption orders, licenses and other authorizations required to be obtained from any Person, including any Governmental Authority, under Applicable Laws or otherwise.
- (e) "Articles" mean the articles of association of the Transferee Company.
- (f) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Transferor Company 1, the Transferor Company 2 and / or the Transferee Company, as may be applicable and shall include a duly constituted committee thereof.
- (g) "Effective Date" for the purposes of amalgamation of Transferor Company 1 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section I of this Scheme, shall mean the Effective Date 1; and for the purposes of amalgamation of Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section II of this Scheme, shall mean the Effective Date 2.
- (h) "Effective Date 1" means the date on which the last of the conditions specified in Clause 3.1 of Section III of this Scheme are complied with.
- (i) "Effective Date 2" means the date on which the last action in respect of the condition specified in Clause 3.2 of Section III of this Scheme is complied with or the date falling 7 (seven) days from the Effective Date 1, whichever is later.
- (j) "Equity Shares" with respect to a company, mean the fully paid-up equity shares of such company.
- (k) "Governmental Authority(ies)" means: (i) any international, supra-national, national, state, city or local governmental, regulatory or statutory authority; (ii) any commission, organisation, agency, department, ministry, board, bureau or instrumentality of any of the foregoing (and "instrumentality of any of the foregoing" includes any entity owned or controlled by any of such foregoing authorities); (iii) any stock exchange or similar self-regulatory or quasi-governmental agency or private body exercising any regulatory or administrative functions of or relating to the government; (iv) any arbitrator, arbitral body, tribunal or court or other law, rule or regulation making entity; and (v) any state or other subdivision thereof or any municipality, district or other subdivision thereof, having or purporting to have jurisdiction over any or all of the Parties.





60 91

- (l) "TBC Order" means the order of the Tribunal dated July 24, 2018 in respect of the corporate insolvency resolution process of the Transferor Company 2.
- (m) "Intangible Assets" means and includes all intellectual property rights and licenses, whether registered or unregistered, and including any applications for registration of any intellectual property, together with goodwill, confidential and proprietary information and other incorporeal assets.
- (n) "IT Act" means the (Indian) Income-tax Act, 1961.
- (o) "Listing Regulations" mean the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015.
- (p) "MSL" means Mivaan Steels Limited, a public limited company incorporated under the Companies Act, 2013 having its registered office at JSW Centre, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400051, and corporate identification number U27100MH2021PLC371388.
- (q) "Parties" mean the Transferor Company 1, the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company, collectively.
- (r) "Person" means any natural person, limited or unlimited liability company, corporation, partnership firm (whether limited or unlimited), proprietorship firm, Hindu undivided family, trust, union, association, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity that may be treated as an entity under Applicable Law.
- (s) "Record Date" means: (i) for the purposes of Section I, the date to be mutually fixed by the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferee Company for the purpose of determining the shareholders of the Transferor Company 1 that are to be issued Equity Shares of the Transferee Company pursuant to Section I of this Scheme; and (ii) for the purposes of Section II, the date to be mutually fixed by the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company for the purpose of determining the shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 that are to be issued Equity Shares of the Transferee Company pursuant to Section II of this Scheme.
- (t) "Registered Valuer" means a Person registered as a valuer in terms of Section 247 of the Act.
- (u) "RoC Mumbai" means the Registrar of Companies, Mumbai.
- (v) "Scheme" means this composite scheme of arrangement amongst the Transferor Company 1, the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company and their respective shareholders and creditors, pursuant to the provisions of Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Act.
- (w) "SEBI" means the Securities and Exchange Board of India.
- (x) "SEBI Circulars" mean the Master Circular No. SEBI/HO/CFD/DIL1/CIR/P/2021/0000000665 dated November 23, 2021, Circular No. SEBI/HO/CFD/SSEP/CIR/P/2022/003 dated January 3, 2022, and Circular No. SEBI/HO/CFD/DIL2/CIR/P/2022/11 dated February 1, 2022, issued by SEBI.
- (y) "Slump Sale Scheme" means a scheme of arrangement under Sections 230 to 232 of the Act.





between the Transferor Company 2 and its wholly owned subsidiary, MSL, for the slump sale of an undertaking of the Transferor Company 2 (as more particularly set out in the said scheme of arrangement, and which comprises of *inter-alia*, manufacturing facilities at Raipur), with an appointed date of close of business hours on March 31, 2022. For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that: (i) upon the Slump Sale Scheme becoming effective in accordance with its terms, MSL shall undertake the business and undertaking transferred to it pursuant to the Slump Sale Scheme, and (ii) upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, MSL shall become a wholly owned subsidiary of the Transferee Company.

- (z) "Stock Exchanges" mean, the BSE Limited and the National Stock Exchange of India Limited, as applicable.
- (aa) "Transferee Company" has the meaning assigned to such term in Recital 3 of the Introduction of this Scheme.
- (bb) "Transferor Company 1" has the meaning assigned to it in Recital 1 of the Introduction of this Scheme and includes, without limitation:
- (i) all assets, whether moveable or immovable, whether tangible or intangible, whether leasehold or freehold, equipment, including without limitation all rights, title, interests, claims, covenants and undertakings of the Transferor Company 1 in such assets;
 - (ii) all investments, receivables, loans, security deposits and advances extended, earnest monies, advance rentals, payments against warrants, if any, or other rights or entitlements, including without limitation accrued interest thereon, of the Transferor Company 1;
 - (iii) all debts, borrowings and liabilities, whether present or future, whether secured or unsecured, if any, availed by the Transferor Company 1;
 - (iv) all permits, rights, entitlements, licenses, approvals (including licenses and approvals from any Governmental Authority), grants, allotments, recommendations, clearances and tenancies of the Transferor Company 1;
 - (v) all taxes, (tax deferrals and benefits, subsidies, concessions, refund of any tax, duty, cess, tax credits (including, but not limited to credits, benefits, incentives, exemptions, concessions and other benefits or privileges in respect of income tax, advance tax, self-assessment tax, regular assessment tax, buy-back tax ("BBT"), dividend distribution tax ("DDT"), equalization levy, foreign tax credit, tax collection at source ("TCS"), tax deduction at source ("TDS"), securities transaction tax ("STT"), minimum alternate tax ("MAT"), brought forward book losses and book unabsorbed depreciation to the extent such amounts are not set-off against book profits computed under Section 115JB of the IT Act, brought forward tax losses and unabsorbed depreciation under the provisions of the IT Act, brought forward interest expenses to the extent not claimed as deduction under Section 94B of the IT Act, sales tax, service tax, custom duty, excise duty, value added tax ("VAT"), turnover tax, MODVAT/ CENVAT/ service tax, goods and service tax ("GST"), unutilised input tax credit of central goods and services tax ("CGST"), integrated goods and services tax ("IGST"), state goods and services tax ("SGST") and goods and services tax compensation cess ("GST Compensation Cess"), all tax holidays (including benefits under Chapter VI-A of the IT Act), and duty entitlement credit





33

certificates) of the Transferor Company 1, and all rights to any claim not preferred or made by the Transferor Company 1 in respect of (a) any refund of tax, duty, cess or other charge (including any erroneous or excess payment thereof made by the Transferor Company 1) whether or not so recorded in the books of accounts and any interest thereon, and (b) any set-off, carry forward of book losses and book unabsorbed depreciation, tax losses and tax unabsorbed depreciation, deferred revenue expenditure, deduction, exemption, rebate, allowance, amortization benefit, etc., under Applicable Law in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 1 before the Effective Date 1;

- (vi) all Intangible Assets of every kind and description whatsoever, of the Transferor Company 1;
 - (vii) all privileges and benefits of, or under, all contracts, agreements, purchase and sale orders, memoranda of understanding, bids, tenders, expressions of interest, letters of intent, commitments, undertakings, deeds, bonds, arrangements of any kind and other instruments of whatsoever nature and description, whether written, oral or otherwise, and all other rights including without limitation lease rights, licenses and facilities of every kind and description whatsoever, of the Transferor Company 1;
 - (viii) insurance covers and claims to which the Transferor Company 1 is a party, or to the benefit of which the Transferor Company 1 is eligible;
 - (ix) all employees of the Transferor Company 1;
 - (x) all legal, tax, regulatory, quasi-judicial, administrative or other proceedings, suits, appeals, applications or proceedings of whatsoever nature, initiated by or against the Transferor Company 1; and
 - (xi) all books, records, files, papers, computer programs, engineering and process information, manuals, data, production methodologies, production plans, catalogues, quotations, websites, sales and advertising material, marketing strategies, list of present and former customers, customer credit information, customer pricing information, and other records, whether in physical form or electronic form or in any other form, in connection with or relating to the Transferor Company 1.
- (cc) "Transferor Company 2" has the meaning assigned to it in Recital 2 of the Introduction of this Scheme and includes, without limitation:
- (i) all assets, whether moveable or immovable, whether tangible or intangible, whether leasehold or freehold, equipment, including without limitation all rights, title, interests, claims, covenants and undertakings of the Transferor Company 2 in such assets;
 - (ii) all investments, receivables, loans, security deposits and advances extended, earnest monies, advance rentals, payments against warrants, if any, or other rights or entitlements, including without limitation accrued interest thereon, of the Transferor Company 2;
 - (iii) all debts, borrowings and liabilities, whether present or future, whether secured or unsecured, if any, availed by the Transferor Company 2;





66

94

- (iv) all permits, rights, entitlements, licenses, approvals (including licenses and approvals from any Governmental Authority), grants, allotments, recommendations, clearances and tenancies of the Transferor Company 2;
- (v) all taxes, tax deferrals and benefits, subsidies, concessions, refund of any tax, duty, cess, tax credits (including, but not limited to credits, benefits, incentives, exemptions, concessions and other benefits or privileges in respect of income tax, advance tax, self-assessment tax, regular assessment tax, BBT, DDT, equalization levy, foreign tax credit, TCS, TDS, STT, MAT, brought forward book losses and book unabsorbed depreciation to the extent such amounts are not set-off against book profits computed under Section 115JB of the IT Act, as the case may be, benefit under clause (iih) / (iii) of Explanation 1 to section 115JB of the IT Act, brought forward tax losses and unabsorbed depreciation under the provisions of the IT Act, sales tax, service tax, custom duty, excise duty, VAT, turnover tax, MODVAT/ CENVAT/ service tax, GST, unutilised input tax credit of CGST, IGST, SGST, GST Compensation Cess, all tax holidays (including benefits under Chapter VI-A of the IT Act) and duty entitlement credit certificates) of the Transferor Company 2, and all rights to any claim not preferred or made by the Transferor Company 2 in respect of (a) any refund of tax, duty, cess or other charge (including any erroneous or excess payment thereof made by the Transferor Company 2) whether or not so recorded in the books of accounts and any interest thereon, (b) any set-off, carry forward of accumulated loss and tax unabsorbed depreciation in accordance with the provisions of section 72A of the IT Act and (c) any set-off, carry forward of book losses and book unabsorbed depreciation, other tax losses, deferred revenue expenditure, deduction, exemption, rebate, allowance, amortization benefit, etc., under Applicable Law in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 2 before Effective Date 2;
- (vi) all Intangible Assets of every kind and description whatsoever, of the Transferor Company 2;
- (vii) all privileges and benefits of, or under, all contracts, agreements, purchase and sale orders, memoranda of understanding, bids, tenders, expressions of interest, letters of intent, commitments, undertakings, deeds, bonds, arrangements of any kind and other instruments of whatsoever nature and description, whether written, oral or otherwise, and all other rights including without limitation lease rights, licenses and facilities of every kind and description whatsoever, of the Transferor Company 2;
- (viii) insurance covers and claims to which the Transferor Company 2 is a party, or to the benefit of which the Transferor Company 2 is eligible;
- (ix) all employees of the Transferor Company 2;
- (x) all legal, tax, regulatory, quasi-judicial, administrative or other proceedings, suits, appeals, applications or proceedings of whatsoever nature, initiated by or against the Transferor Company 2; and
- (xi) all books, records, files, papers, computer programs, engineering and process information, manuals, data, production methodologies, production plans, catalogues, quotations, websites, sales and advertising material, marketing strategies, list of present and former customers, customer credit information, customer pricing information, and other records, whether in physical form or electronic form or in any other form, in



Page 8 of 38





connection with or relating to the Transferor Company 2;

provided that and for the avoidance of doubt, the term Transferor Company 2 shall exclude the business undertaking of the Transferor Company 2 being transferred by the Transferor Company 2 to its wholly owned subsidiary, MSL, pursuant to the Slump Sale Scheme. It is further clarified that: (i) upon the Slump Sale Scheme becoming effective in accordance with its terms, MSL shall undertake the business and undertaking transferred to it pursuant to the Slump Sale Scheme, and (ii) upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, MSL shall become a wholly owned subsidiary of the Transferee Company.

- (dd) "Tribunal" means the Mumbai bench of the National Company Law Tribunal having jurisdiction over the Parties.
- (ee) "Trustee 1" has the meaning assigned to such term in Clause 3.4 of Section I of this Scheme.
- (ff) "Trustee 2" has the meaning assigned to such term in Clause 3.7 of Section II of this Scheme.

2. INTERPRETATION

In this Scheme, unless the context requires otherwise:

- (a) the headings are inserted for ease of reference only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Scheme;
- (b) words in the singular shall include the plural and vice-versa;
- (c) the terms "hereof", "herein", or similar expressions used in this Scheme mean and refer to this Scheme and not to any particular clause of this Scheme;
- (d) wherever the word "include", "includes", or "including" is used in this Scheme, it shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation";
- (e) any reference to any enactment, rule, regulation, notification, circular or statutory provision is a reference to it as it may have been, or may from time to time be, amended, modified, consolidated or re-enacted (with or without modification) and includes all rules, regulations, circulars, notifications, instruments or orders made under such enactment;
- (f) any reference to an "agreement" or "document" shall be construed as a reference to such agreement or document as amended, varied, supplemented or novated in writing at the relevant time in accordance with the requirements of such agreement or document;
- (g) where a wider construction is possible, the words "other" and "otherwise" shall not be construed *ejusdem generis* with any foregoing words; and
- (h) any reference to "INR" is to Indian National Rupees.

D. PARTS OF THIS SCHEME

This Scheme is divided into the following sections:





90

96

1. SECTION I

AMALGAMATION OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY 1 WITH AND INTO THE TRANSFEREE COMPANY

Part A deals with the share capital details of each of the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferee Company.

Part B deals with the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with and into the Transferee Company, in accordance with Section 2 (1B) of the IT Act and Sections 230 to 232 and other relevant provisions of the Act, and the relevant provisions of the SEBI Circulars and the Listing Regulations.

Part C deals with the discharge of consideration for amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with and into the Transferee Company.

Part D deals with the dissolution without winding up of the Transferor Company 1.

2. SECTION II

AMALGAMATION OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY 2 WITH AND INTO THE TRANSFEREE COMPANY

Part A deals with the share capital details of each of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company.

Part B deals with the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with and into the Transferee Company, in accordance with Section 2 (1B) of the IT Act and Sections 230 to 232 and other relevant provisions of the Act.

Part C deals with the discharge of consideration for the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with and into the Transferee Company.

Part D deals with the dissolution without winding up of the Transferor Company 2.

3. SECTION III

Section III deals with the general terms and conditions applicable to this Scheme including, *inter alia*, transfer of the authorised share capital of each of the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferor Company 2, to the Transferee Company.



**SECTION I****AMALGAMATION OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY 1 WITH AND INTO THE
TRANSFeree COMPANY****PART A****WHEREAS**

- A. Section I of this Scheme provides for the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with and into the Transferee Company and the dissolution without winding up of the Transferor Company 1, pursuant to and under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Act, the SEBI Circulars and the Listing Regulations.
- B. The amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with and into the Transferee Company, pursuant to and in accordance with this Scheme, shall be in accordance with Section 2(1B) of the IT Act.

1. SHARE CAPITAL

- 1.1. The share capital of the Transferor Company 1 as on 27 May 2022 is as under:

Particulars	Amount (in INR)	Amount (in INR)
Authorised Share Capital		4,15,00,00,000
1,50,00,000 equity shares of INR 10/- each	15,00,00,000	
40,00,00,000 preference shares of INR 10/- each	4,00,00,00,000	
Issued subscribed and paid up Share Capital		3,80,26,96,100
1,00,00,000 equity shares of INR 10/- each	10,00,00,000	
37,02,69,610 preference shares of 10/- each	3,70,26,96,100	

- 1.2. The Equity Shares of the Transferor Company 1 are not listed on any stock exchange. The non-convertible debentures issued by the Transferor Company 1 are listed on the wholesale debt market segment of BSE Limited. All the non-convertible debentures and the redeemable preference shares of the Transferor Company 1 are held by the Transferee Company.
- 1.3. The share capital of the Transferee Company as on 27 May 2022 is as under:

Particulars	Amount (in INR)	Amount (in INR)
Authorised Share Capital		90,15,00,00,000
60,15,00,00,000 equity shares of INR 1/- each	60,15,00,00,000	
3,00,00,00,000 preference Shares of INR 10/- each	30,00,00,00,000	





Particulars	Amount (in INR)	Amount (in INR)
Issued subscribed and paid up Share Capital		2,41,72,20,440
2,41,72,20,440 equity shares of INR 1/- each	2,41,72,20,440	

- 1.4. The Equity Shares of the Transferee Company are listed on the Stock Exchanges.

PART B

2. AMALGAMATION OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY 1 WITH AND INTO THE TRANSFEE COMPANY

- 2.1. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferor Company 1, together with all its present and future properties, assets, investments, borrowings, approvals, intellectual property rights, insurance covers or claims, records, licenses, rights, benefits, interests, employees, contracts, obligations, proceedings and liabilities, shall amalgamate with the Transferee Company, as a going concern, and all present and future properties, assets, investments, borrowings, approvals, intellectual property rights, insurance covers or claims, records, licenses, rights, benefits, interests, employees, contracts, obligations, proceedings and liabilities of the Transferor Company 1, shall stand transferred to and vested in and shall become the property of and an integral part of the Transferee Company, subject to the existing charges and encumbrances, if any (to the extent such charges or encumbrances are outstanding on the Effective Date 1), by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by either of the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company. Without prejudice to the generality of the above, upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, in particular, the Transferor Company 1 shall stand amalgamated with and into the Transferee Company, in the manner described in sub-paragraphs (a) – (l) below:

2. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all immovable property (including land, buildings and any other immovable property) of the Transferor Company 1, if any, whether freehold or leasehold, and any documents of title, rights and easements in relation thereto, shall stand vested in or be deemed to be vested in the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferee Company shall be entitled to exercise all rights and privileges and be liable to pay all taxes, rent and charges, and fulfill all obligations, in relation to or applicable to such immovable properties, if any; and the relevant landlords, owners and lessors shall continue to comply with the terms, conditions and covenants under all relevant lease / license or rent agreements and shall, in accordance with the terms of such agreements, refund the security deposits and advance / prepaid lease / license fee, if any, to the Transferee Company. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the title to the immovable properties of the Transferor Company 1, if any, shall be deemed to have been mutated and recognised





as that of the Transferee Company and the mere filing of the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme with the appropriate registrar and sub-registrar of assurances shall suffice as record of the Transferee Company's title to such immovable properties pursuant to Section I of this Scheme coming into effect and shall constitute a deemed mutation and substitution thereof. The Transferee Company shall in pursuance of the vesting order of the Tribunal be entitled to the delivery and possession of all documents of title in respect of such immovable property, if any, in this regard.

- b. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all assets of the Transferor Company 1 as are movable in nature or are otherwise capable of being transferred by physical or constructive delivery and / or, by endorsement and delivery, or by vesting and recordal, including without limitation equipment, furniture, fixtures, books, records, files, papers, computer programs, engineering and process information, manuals, data, production methodologies, production plans, catalogues, quotations, websites, sales and advertising material, marketing strategies, list of present and former customers, customer credit information, customer pricing information, and other records, whether in physical form or electronic form or in any other form, shall stand vested in the Transferee Company, and shall become the property and an integral part of the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company. The vesting pursuant to this sub-clause shall be deemed to have occurred by physical or constructive delivery or by endorsement and delivery, or by vesting and recordal, as appropriate to the property being vested and the title to such property shall be deemed to have been transferred accordingly to the Transferee Company.
- c. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, any and all other movable property (except those specified elsewhere in this Clause) including without limitation investments in shares and any other securities, all sundry debts and receivables, outstanding loans and advances, if any, relating to the Transferor Company 1, recoverable in cash or in kind or for value to be received, actionable claims, bank balances and deposits, if any with Governmental Authorities, semi-Governmental Authorities, local and other authorities and bodies, customers and other persons, cheques on hand, shall, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company, become the property of the Transferee Company. Without prejudice to the foregoing, the Transferee Company shall be entitled to deposit at any time after the Effective Date 1, cheques received in the name of the Transferor Company 1, to enable the Transferee Company to receive the amounts thereunder.
- d. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all debts, borrowings, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations, secured or unsecured, relating to the Transferor Company 1, whether provided for or not in the books of accounts of the Transferor Company 1 or disclosed in the balance sheet of such Transferor Company 1 or not, shall stand transferred to and vested in the Transferee Company, and the same shall be assumed to the extent they are outstanding on the Effective Date 1 and become and be deemed to be the debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations of, and shall be discharged by, the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting

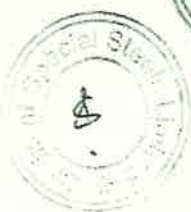




order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company. It is hereby clarified that upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, there shall be no accrual of interest or other charges in respect of inter-se loans, advances, investments, securities, receivables, payables, and other dues and all such loans, advances, investments, securities, receivables, payables, and other dues outstanding between Transferor Company 1 and the Transferee Company, if any, will stand cancelled and there shall be no further obligations/ outstandings (including with respect to accrual of interest) of the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferee Company in this regard.

e. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all incorporeal or Intangible Assets of the Transferor Company 1 or granted to the Transferor Company 1 shall stand vested in and transferred to the Transferee Company and shall become the property and an integral part of the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company.

f. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all letters of intent, contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, insurance policies, capital investment, subsidies, guarantees and indemnities, schemes, arrangements and other instruments of whatsoever nature in relation to the Transferor Company 1 to which it is a party or to the benefit of which it may be entitled or eligible, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company, and may be enforced as fully and effectually as if, instead of the Transferor Company 1, the Transferee Company had been a party or beneficiary or obligee thereto. It is hereby clarified that upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all inter-se contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, guarantees and indemnities, arrangements and other instruments between the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferee Company, if any, will stand cancelled and there shall be no further inter-se rights and obligations of the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferee Company in this regard. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, bank guarantees, performance guarantees, letters of credit, agreements with any Governmental Authority, hire purchase agreements, lending agreements and such other agreements, deeds, documents and arrangements pertaining to the business of Transferor Company 1 or to the benefit of which the Transferor Company 1 may be eligible and which are subsisting or have effect immediately before the Effective Date 1, including without limitation all rights and benefits (including without limitation benefits of any deposit, advances, receivables or claims) arising or accruing therefrom, shall, upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, be deemed to be bank guarantees, performance guarantees, letters of credit, agreements, deeds, documents, and arrangements, as the case may be, of the Transferee Company, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company and shall be appropriately transferred or assigned by the concerned parties/ Governmental Authority in favour of the Transferee Company.





- g. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, any and all statutory licenses or other licenses (including the licenses granted to the Transferor Company 1 by any Governmental Authority for the purpose of carrying on its business or in connection therewith), no-objection certificates, permissions, registrations, approvals, consents, permits, quotas, easements, goodwill, entitlements, allotments, concessions, exemptions, advantages, or rights required to carry on the operations of the Transferor Company 1 or granted to the Transferor Company 1 shall stand vested in or transferred to the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company, and shall be appropriately transferred or assigned by the concerned parties or Governmental Authorities in favour of the Transferee Company upon amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with and into the Transferee Company pursuant to this Scheme. The benefit of all statutory and regulatory permissions, approvals and consents including without limitation statutory licenses, permissions, approvals or consents required to carry on the operations of the Transferor Company 1 shall vest in and become available to the Transferee Company upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company.
- h. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferee Company shall bear the burden and the benefits of any legal or other proceedings (including tax proceedings) initiated by or against the Transferor Company 1. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, if any notice, dispute, suit, appeal, complaint, claim or other proceeding of whatsoever nature by or against the Transferor Company 1, including (but not limited to) those before any Governmental Authority, be pending, the same shall not abate, be discontinued or in any way be prejudicially affected by reason of the amalgamation of Transferor Company 1 with and into the Transferee Company, or of anything contained in this Scheme but the proceedings shall be continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as it would or might have been continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Transferor Company 1, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company.
- i. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all persons who were employed in the Transferor Company 1 immediately before such date shall become employees of the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company, on terms and conditions which are overall no less favourable than those that were applicable to such employees immediately prior to such amalgamation, with the benefit of continuity of service and without any break or interruption in service. It is clarified that such employees of the Transferor Company 1 who become employees of the Transferee Company by virtue of this Scheme, shall be governed by the terms of employment of the Transferee Company (including in





connection with provident fund, gratuity fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund or obligation), provided that such terms of employment of the Transferee Company are overall no less favourable than those that were applicable to such employees immediately before such amalgamation. In addition, with regard to provident fund, gratuity fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund or obligation created or existing for the benefit of the employees of the Transferor Company 1 who become employees of the Transferee Company by virtue of this Scheme upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, (x) all contributions made to such funds by the Transferor Company 1 on behalf of such employees shall be deemed to have been made on behalf of the Transferee Company, and shall be transferred to the Transferee Company, the relevant authorities or the funds (if any) established by the Transferee Company, as the case may be, and (y) all contributions made by such employees, including interests/ investments (which are referable and allocable to the employees transferred), shall be transferred to the Transferee Company, the relevant authorities or the funds (if any) established by the Transferee Company, as the case may be. Where applicable and required, in connection with provident fund, gratuity fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund or obligation created or existing for the benefit of the employees of the Transferor Company 1 who become employees of the Transferee Company by virtue of this Scheme, the Transferee Company shall stand substituted for the Transferor Company 1, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company, for all purposes whatsoever relating to the obligations to make contributions to the said funds in accordance with the provisions of such schemes or funds in the respective trust deeds or other documents. It is the aim and intent of this Scheme that all the rights, duties, powers and obligations of the Transferor Company 1 in relation to such schemes or funds shall become those of the Transferee Company. In addition, upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, any prosecution or disciplinary action initiated, pending or contemplated against and any penalty imposed in this regard on any employee forming part of the Transferor Company 1 shall be continued/ continue to operate against the relevant employee and the Transferee Company shall be entitled to take any relevant action or sanction, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company.

j. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferee Company shall, for the purpose of payment of any retrenchment compensation, gratuity and other terminal benefits to the employees of Transferor Company 1, take into account the past services of such employees with the Transferor Company 1.

k. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all direct and indirect taxes of any nature, duties and cess or any other like payment, including (but not limited to) income tax, advance tax, self-assessment tax, regular assessment tax, BBT, DDT, equalization levy, foreign tax credit, TCS, TDS, STT, MAT, VAT, central sales tax, excise duty, customs duty, GST, or any other like payments made by the Transferor Company 1 to any statutory authorities, or other collections made by the Transferor Company 1 and relating to the period up to the Effective Date 1, shall be deemed to have been on account of, or on behalf of, or paid by, or made by the Transferee Company, without any further act.





instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed, or utilized by the Transferor Company 1 before the Effective Date 1 and whether or not the same is reflected in Form 26AS/ Form AIS of the Transferee Company. In addition, upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all deductions otherwise admissible to Transferor Company 1 including without limitation deduction admissible on actual payment or on deduction of appropriate taxes or on payment of tax deducted at source (including, but not limited to, claim for sum prescribed under Section 43B, Section 40, Section 35DD and Section 94B of the IT Act, claim for deduction of provisions written back by the Transferor Company 1 previously disallowed in the hands of Transferor Company 1 under the IT Act, claim for debt or part of debt written off by Transferor Company 1 under Section 36(1)(vii) read with Section 36(2) of the IT Act where such debt or part of debt were offered to tax by the Transferor Company 1, and claim for any deferred payments) shall be eligible for deduction to the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 1 before the Effective Date 1. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all taxes payable by or refundable to or being the entitlement of the Transferor Company 1, including without limitation all or any refunds, credits or claims shall be treated as the tax liability or refunds, credits or claims, as the case may be, of the Transferee Company, and any tax incentives, advantages, privileges, exemptions, credits, entitlements, holidays, remissions, reductions (in respect of, including, but not limited to, income tax, advance tax, self-assessment tax, regular assessment tax, BET, DDT, equalization levy, foreign tax credit, TCS, TDS, STT, MAT, brought forward book losses and book unabsorbed depreciation to the extent such amounts are not set-off against book profits computed under Section 115JB of the IT Act, sales tax, service tax, custom duty, excise duty, VAT, turnover tax, benefits of any unutilized MODVAT/ CENVAT/ service tax, GST, unutilized input tax credit of CGST, IGST, SGST, GST Compensation Cess, all tax holiday (including benefits under Chapter VI-A of the IT Act) and duty entitlement credit certificates), as would have been available to the Transferor Company 1, shall be available to the Transferee Company, subject to the provisions of Applicable Laws, and the Transferee Company shall be entitled to claim all such tax payments, incentives, advantages, privileges, exemptions, credits, entitlements, holidays, remissions, reductions, etc. in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 1 before the Effective Date 1, notwithstanding the certificates/ challans or other documents for such taxes/ duties, as the case may be, are in the name of the Transferor Company 1. In addition, the tax losses and unabsorbed depreciation of the Transferor Company 1 shall be carried forward and set off against future taxable income of the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 1 before the Effective Date 1. The Transferee Company shall undertake all necessary compliances under Applicable Law, including but not limited to accounting for the Scheme for the purposes of the IT Act (including MAT provisions) with effect from the Appointed Date upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1, to give effect to the provisions of this Clause 2.1(k) of Section I and other provisions of this Scheme. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferee Company shall have the right to file and/or revise the income tax returns in accordance with the provisions of section 170A of the IT Act, financial statements, tax deducted at source certificates and other





statutory returns and filings, if required, even if the relevant due dates set out under Applicable Laws may have expired.

1. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all estates, assets, rights, title, interests and authorities accrued to and, or, acquired by the Transferor Company 1 shall be deemed to have been accrued to and, or, acquired for and on behalf of the Transferee Company, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company and shall stand transferred to or vested in or be deemed to have been transferred to or vested in the Transferee Company to that extent and shall become the estates, assets, right, title, interests and authorities of the Transferee Company.
- 2.2. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date and the consequent amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 into and with the Transferee Company, the secured creditors of the Transferee Company, if any, shall only continue to be entitled to security over such properties and assets forming part of the Transferee Company, as they had existing immediately prior to the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 into and with the Transferee Company and the secured creditors of the Transferor Company 1, if any, shall continue to be entitled to security only over such properties, assets, rights, benefits and interest of and in the Transferor Company 1 (and without such security covering or extending to the other properties, assets, rights, benefits and interest of and in the Transferee Company), as they had existing immediately prior to the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 into and with the Transferee Company.
- 2.3. The Transferee Company and the Transferor Company 1 shall, respectively, take such actions as may be necessary and permissible in order to give formal effect to the provisions of Clause 2 of Section I of this Scheme, including, without limitation, making appropriate filings with any Person (including the relevant Governmental Authorities), and such Person (including the relevant Governmental Authorities) shall take the same on record, and shall make and duly record the necessary substitution/ endorsement in the name of the Transferee Company upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date in accordance with the terms hereof.
- 2.4. The Transferee Company shall, at any time after Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, if so required under Applicable Laws, do all such acts or things as may be necessary to transfer/ obtain the approvals, consents, exemptions, registrations, no-objection certificates, permits, quotas, rights, entitlements, licenses and certificates which were held or enjoyed by the Transferor Company 1, including in connection with the transfer of properties of the Transferor Company 1 to the Transferee Company. For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that if the consent of either a third party or Governmental Authority is required to give effect to the provisions of this Clause, the said third party or Governmental Authority shall, subject to the provisions of Applicable Laws, provide such consent and shall make and duly record the necessary substitution/ endorsement in the name of the Transferee Company pursuant to the sanction of this Scheme by the Tribunal and upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date. The Transferee Company shall file appropriate applications/ documents and make appropriate filings with the relevant authorities concerned for information and record purposes and the Transferee Company shall, under the provisions of this Scheme, be deemed to be authorised to execute any such writings on behalf of the Transferor Company 1 and to carry out or perform all such acts, formalities or compliances referred to above on behalf of the Transferor Company 1, *inter alia*, in its capacity as the successor entity of the Transferor



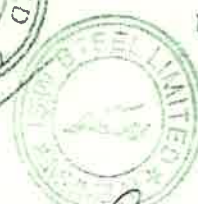


Company 1.

PART C

3. CONSIDERATION

- 3.1. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date i and with effect from the Appointed Date and in consideration of the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with the Transferee Company, the Transferee Company shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, issue and allot to each equity shareholder of the Transferor Company 1 (other than the Transferee Company in respect of its shareholding in Transferor Company 1) as on the Record Date, 3 (three) fully paid-up Equity Share(s) of INR 1 (Indian Rupees One) each of the Transferee Company for every 2 (two) fully paid-up Equity Share(s) of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten) each of the Transferor Company 1.
- 3.2. The entitlement ratio stated in Clause 3.1 of Section I of this Scheme has been taken on record and approved by the Boards of each of the (a) Transferor Company 1 after taking into consideration the valuation report dated 27 May 2022 provided by PwC Business Consulting Services LLP, a Registered Valuer, and (b) the Transferee Company after taking into consideration the valuation report dated 27 May 2022 provided by KPMG Valuation Services LLP, a Registered Valuer.
- 3.3. The Equity Shares in the Transferee Company to be issued to the equity shareholders of the Transferor Company 1 pursuant to this Clause shall rank *pari passu* in all respects with the existing Equity Shares of the Transferee Company, including with respect to dividend, bonus, voting rights and other corporate benefits attached to the Equity Shares of the Transferee Company.
- 3.4. If any equity shareholder of the Transferor Company 1 becomes entitled to a fractional Equity Share to be issued by the Transferee Company pursuant to Clause 3.1 of Section I of this Scheme, the Transferee Company shall not issue such fractional Equity Share to such equity shareholders of the Transferor Company 1, but shall consolidate all such fractional entitlements of all equity shareholders of the Transferor Company 1 and the Board of the Transferee Company shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, issue and allot such Equity Shares that represent the consolidated fractional entitlements to a trustee nominated by the Board of the Transferee Company ("Trustee 1") and the Trustee 1 shall hold such Equity Shares, with all additions or accretions thereto, in trust for the benefit of the equity shareholders of the Transferor Company 1 who are entitled to the fractional entitlements (and their respective heirs, executors, administrators or successors) for the specific purpose of selling such Equity Shares in the market within a period of 90 (ninety) days from the date of allotment of shares, and on such sale, distribute to the equity shareholders in proportion to their respective fractional entitlements, the net sale proceeds of such Equity Shares (after deduction of applicable taxes and costs incurred and subject to withholding tax, if any). It is clarified that any such distribution shall take place only after the sale of all the Equity Shares of the Transferee Company that were issued and allotted to the Trustee 1 pursuant to this Clause 3.4.
- 3.5. The Equity Shares issued by the Transferee Company in terms of Clause 3 of Section I of this Scheme shall be issued in dematerialized form and the register of members maintained by the Transferee Company and/ or, other relevant records, whether in physical or electronic form, maintained by the Transferee Company, the relevant depository and/or registrar and transfer agent in terms of Applicable Laws shall (as deemed necessary by the Board of the Transferee Company)





be updated to reflect the issue of such Equity Shares by the Transferee Company in terms of this Scheme.

- 3.6. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Equity Shares of the Transferee Company being issued and allotted by it to the equity shareholders of Transferor Company 1 in terms of Clause 3 of Section I of this Scheme, the Equity Shares of the Transferor Company 1, shall be deemed to have been automatically cancelled, and any liability in respect of the same shall stand extinguished. Further, upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the redeemable preference shares and non-convertible debentures of the Transferor Company 1, shall be deemed to have been automatically cancelled, and any liability in respect of the same shall stand extinguished. For the avoidance of doubt, all the Equity Shares, non-convertible debentures and the redeemable preference shares of the Transferor Company 1 that are held by the Transferee Company shall automatically stand cancelled upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, and the Transferee Company will not pay any consideration or issue any security in respect thereof.
- 3.7. The Equity Shares allotted and issued in terms of Clause 3.1 of Section I of this Scheme, shall be listed and/or admitted to trading on the Stock Exchanges, where the Equity Shares of the Transferee Company are listed and/or admitted to trading, subject to the Transferee Company obtaining the requisite permissions pertaining to their listing. The Equity Shares allotted and issued in terms of Clause 3.1 of Section I of this Scheme, shall remain frozen in the depository system till listing/ trading permission is given by the Stock Exchange with respect to such Equity Shares.
- 3.8. On the approval of this Scheme by the Board and members of each of the Parties pursuant to Sections 230-232 of the Act and other relevant provisions of the Act, if applicable, it shall be deemed that the Board and members of each of the Parties have also accorded their consent under Sections 13, 42, 61, 62(1)(c) and 64 of the Act and/ or any other applicable provisions of the Act and the relevant provisions of the Articles, as may be applicable, for the aforesaid issuance of Equity Shares of the Transferee Company to the equity shareholders of the Transferor Company 1 and amendment of the memorandum of association of the Transferee Company, and no further resolution or actions, including compliance with any procedural requirements, shall be required to be undertaken by the Transferee Company under Sections 13, 42, 61, 62(1)(c) or 64 of the Act and/ or any other applicable provisions of the Act. Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect, the Transferee Company shall, if required, file all necessary documents/ intimations as per the provisions of Act with RoC Mumbai or any other applicable Governmental Authority to record the amalgamation of Transferor Company 1 with and into the Transferee Company, issuance of Equity Shares of the Transferee Company to the equity shareholders of the Transferor Company 1 and dissolution of the Transferor Company 1, in the manner set out in Section I of this Scheme.

PART D

4. DISSOLUTION OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY 1

Upon Section I of this Scheme coming into effect, the Transferor Company 1 shall, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 or the Transferee Company, stand dissolved without winding up pursuant to the order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme.



**SECTION II****AMALGAMATION OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY 2 WITH AND INTO THE TRANSFEREE COMPANY****PART A****WHEREAS:**

- A. Section II of this Scheme provides for the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with and into the Transferee Company and the dissolution without winding up of the Transferor Company 2, pursuant to and under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Act, the SEBI Circulars and the Listing Regulations.
- B. The amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with and into the Transferee Company, pursuant to and in accordance with this Scheme, shall be in accordance with Section 2(1B) of the IT Act.

1. SHARE CAPITAL

- 1.1. The share capital of the Transferor Company 2, as on 27 May 2022 is as under:

Particulars	Amount (in INR)	Amount (in INR)
Authorised Share Capital		15,50,00,00,000
1,00,00,00,000 equity shares of INR 10/- each	10,00,00,00,000	
55,00,00,00,000 preference shares of INR 10/- each	5,50,00,00,000	
Issued subscribed and paid up Share Capital		9,95,52,75,340
46,95,47,534 Equity Shares of INR 10/- each	4,69,54,75,340	
5,259,80,000 compulsory convertible preference shares of INR 10/- each	5,25,98,00,000	

- 1.2. The Equity Shares of the Transferor Company 2 are listed on the Stock Exchanges.
- 1.3. Details on the share capital of the Transferee Company are as set out at Clauses 1.3 and 1.4 of Section I above.

PART B**2. AMALGAMATION OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY 2 WITH AND INTO THE TRANSFEREE COMPANY**

- 2.1. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferor Company 2, together with all its present and future properties, assets, investments, borrowings, approvals, intellectual property rights, insurance covers or claims, records, licenses, rights, benefits, interests, employees, contracts, obligations,





proceedings and liabilities, shall amalgamate with the Transferee Company, as a going concern, and all present and future properties, assets, investments, borrowings, approvals, intellectual property rights, insurance covers or claims, records, licenses, rights, benefits, interests, employees, contracts, obligations, proceedings and liabilities of the Transferor Company 2, shall stand transferred to and vested in and shall become the property of and an integral part of the Transferee Company, subject to the existing charges and encumbrances, if any (to the extent such charges or encumbrances are outstanding on the Effective Date 2), by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by either of the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company. Without prejudice to the generality of the above, upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, in particular, the Transferor Company 2 shall stand amalgamated with and into the Transferee Company, in the manner described in sub-paragraphs (a) - (l) below:

- a. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all immovable property (including land, buildings and any other immovable property) of the Transferor Company 2, if any, whether freehold or leasehold, and any documents of title, rights and easements in relation thereto, shall stand vested in or be deemed to be vested in the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferee Company shall be entitled to exercise all rights and privileges and be liable to pay all taxes, rent and charges, and fulfill all obligations, in relation to or applicable to such immovable properties, if any, and the relevant landlords, owners and lessors shall continue to comply with the terms, conditions and covenants under all relevant lease / license or rent agreements and shall, in accordance with the terms of such agreements, refund the security deposits and advance / prepaid lease / license fee, if any, to the Transferee Company. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the title to the immovable properties of the Transferor Company 2, if any, shall be deemed to have been mutated and recognised as that of the Transferee Company and the mere filing of the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme with the appropriate registrar and sub-registrar of assurances shall suffice as record of the Transferee Company's title to such immovable properties pursuant to Section II of this Scheme coming into effect and shall constitute a deemed mutation and substitution thereof. The Transferee Company shall in pursuance of the vesting order of the Tribunal be entitled to the delivery and possession of all documents of title in respect of such immovable property, if any, in this regard. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the transfer of the immovable property shall be considered to be in compliance with Applicable Law.
- b. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all assets of the Transferor Company 2 as are movable in nature or are otherwise capable of being transferred by physical or constructive delivery and / or, by endorsement and delivery, or by vesting and recordal, including without limitation equipment, furniture, fixtures, books, records, files, papers, computer programs, engineering and process information, manuals, data, production methodologies, production plans, catalogues, quotations, websites, sales and advertising material, marketing strategies, list of present and former customers,





customer credit information, customer pricing information, and other records, whether in physical form or electronic form or in any other form, shall stand vested in the Transferee Company, and shall become the property and an integral part of the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company. The vesting pursuant to this sub-clause shall be deemed to have occurred by physical or constructive delivery or by endorsement and delivery, or by vesting and recordal, as appropriate to the property being vested and the title to such property shall be deemed to have been transferred accordingly to the Transferee Company.

- c. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, any and all other movable property (except those specified elsewhere in this Clause) including without limitation investments in shares and any other securities, all sundry debts and receivables, outstanding loans and advances, if any, relating to the Transferor Company 2, recoverable in cash or in kind or for value to be received, actionable claims, bank balances and deposits, if any with Governmental Authorities, semi-Governmental Authorities, local and other authorities and bodies, customers and other persons, cheques on hand, shall, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company, become the property of the Transferee Company. Without prejudice to the foregoing, the Transferee Company shall be entitled to deposit at any time after the Effective Date 2, cheques received in the name of the Transferor Company 2, to enable the Transferee Company to receive the amounts thereunder.
- d. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all debts, borrowings, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations, secured or unsecured, relating to the Transferor Company 2, whether provided for or not in the books of accounts of the Transferor Company 2 or disclosed in the balance sheet of such Transferor Company 2 or not, shall stand transferred to and vested in the Transferee Company, and the same shall be assumed to the extent they are outstanding on the Effective Date 2 and become and be deemed to be the debts, liabilities, contingent liabilities, duties and obligations of, and shall be discharged by, the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company. It is hereby clarified that upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, there shall be no accrual of interest or other charges in respect of *inter-se* loans, advances, investments, securities, receivables, payables, and other dues and all such loans and advances, investments, securities, receivables, payables, and other dues /balances outstanding between Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company, if any, will stand cancelled and there shall be no further obligations/ outstandings (including with respect to accrual of interest) of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company in this regard.
- e. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all incorporeal or Intangible Assets of the Transferor Company 2 or granted to the Transferor Company 2 shall stand vested in and transferred to the Transferee Company and shall become the property and an integral part of the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal





sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company.

- f. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all letters of intent, contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, insurance policies, capital investment, subsidies, guarantees and indemnities, schemes, arrangements and other instruments of whatsoever nature in relation to the Transferor Company 2 to which it is a party or to the benefit of which it may be entitled or eligible, shall be in full force and effect against or in favour of the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company, and may be enforced as fully and effectually as if, instead of the Transferor Company 2, the Transferee Company had been a party or beneficiary or obligee thereto. It is hereby clarified that upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all inter-se contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, guarantees and indemnities, arrangements and other instruments between the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company, if any, will stand cancelled and there shall be no further inter-se rights and obligation of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company in this regard. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, bank guarantees, performance guarantees, letters of credit, agreements with any Governmental Authority, hire purchase agreements, lending agreements and such other agreements, deeds, documents and arrangements pertaining to the business of Transferor Company 2 or to the benefit of which the Transferor Company 2 may be eligible and which are subsisting or have effect immediately before the Effective Date 2, including without limitation all rights and benefits (including without limitation benefits of any deposit, advances, receivables or claims) arising or accruing therefrom, shall, upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, be deemed to be bank guarantees, performance guarantees, letters of credit, agreements, deeds, documents, and arrangements, as the case may be, of the Transferee Company, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company and shall be appropriately transferred or assigned by the concerned parties/ Governmental Authority in favour of the Transferee Company.

- g. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, any and all statutory licenses or other licenses (including the licenses granted to the Transferor Company 2 by any Governmental Authority for the purpose of carrying on its business or in connection therewith), no-objection certificates, permissions, registrations, approvals, consents, permits, quotas, easements, goodwill, entitlements, allotments, concessions, exemptions, advantages, or rights required to carry on the operations of the Transferor Company 2 or granted to the Transferor Company 2 shall stand vested in or transferred to the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company, and shall be appropriately transferred or assigned by the concerned parties or Governmental Authorities in favour of the Transferee Company upon amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with and into the Transferee Company pursuant to this Scheme. The benefit of all statutory and regulatory permissions, approvals and consents including without limitation statutory





111

licenses, permissions, approvals or consents required to carry on the operations of the Transferor Company 2 shall vest in and become available to the Transferee Company upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the transfer of all statutory and regulatory permissions, approvals and consents of the Transferor Company 2 shall be considered to be in compliance with Applicable Law.

- h. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferee Company shall bear the burden and the benefits of any legal or other proceedings (including tax proceedings) initiated by or against the Transferor Company 2. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, if any notice, dispute, suit, appeal, complaint, claim or other proceeding of whatsoever nature by or against the Transferor Company 2, including (but not limited to) those before any Governmental Authority, be pending, the same shall not abate, be discontinued or in any way be prejudicially affected by reason of the amalgamation of Transferor Company 2 with and into the Transferee Company, or of anything contained in this Scheme but the proceedings shall be continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as it would or might have been continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Transferor Company 2, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company.
- i. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all persons who were employed in the Transferor Company 2 immediately before such date shall become employees of the Transferee Company, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company, on terms and conditions which are overall no less favourable than those that were applicable to such employees immediately prior to such amalgamation, with the benefit of continuity of service and without any break or interruption in service. It is clarified that such employees of the Transferor Company 2 who become employees of the Transferee Company by virtue of this Scheme, shall be governed by the terms of employment of the Transferee Company (including in connection with provident fund, gratuity fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund or obligation), provided that such terms of employment of the Transferee Company are overall no less favourable than those that were applicable to such employees immediately before such amalgamation. In addition, with regard to provident fund, gratuity fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund or obligation created or existing for the benefit of the employees of the Transferor Company 2 who become employees of the Transferee Company by virtue of this Scheme upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, (x) all contributions made to such funds by the Transferor Company 2 on behalf of such employees shall be deemed to have been made on behalf of the Transferee Company, and shall be transferred to the Transferee Company, the relevant authorities or the funds (if any) established by the Transferee





112

Company, as the case may be, and (y) all contributions made by such employees, including interests/ investments (which are referable and allocable to the employees transferred), shall be transferred to the Transferee Company, the relevant authorities or the funds (if any) established by the Transferee Company, as the case may be. Where applicable and required, in connection with provident fund, gratuity fund, superannuation fund or any other special fund or obligation created or existing for the benefit of the employees of the Transferor Company 2 who become employees of the Transferee Company by virtue of this Scheme, the Transferee Company shall stand substituted for the Transferor Company 2, by operation of law pursuant to the vesting order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company, for all purposes whatsoever relating to the obligations to make contributions to the said funds in accordance with the provisions of such schemes or funds in the respective trust deeds or other documents. It is the aim and intent of this Scheme that all the rights, duties, powers and obligations of the Transferor Company 2 in relation to such schemes or funds shall become those of the Transferee Company. In addition, upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, any prosecution or disciplinary action initiated, pending or contemplated against and any penalty imposed in this regard on any employee forming part of the Transferor Company 2 shall be continued/ continue to operate against the relevant employee and the Transferee Company shall be entitled to take any relevant action or sanction, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company.

- j. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferee Company shall, for the purpose of payment of any retrenchment compensation, gratuity and other terminal benefits to the employees of Transferor Company 2, take into account the past services of such employees with the Transferor Company 2.
- k. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all direct and indirect taxes of any nature, duties and cess or any other like payment, including (but not limited to) income tax, advance tax, self-assessment tax, regular assessment tax, BBT, DDT, equalization levy, foreign tax credit, TCS, TDS, STT, MAT, VAT, central sales tax, excise duty, customs duty, GST, or any other like payments made by the Transferor Company 2 to any statutory authorities, or other collections made by the Transferor Company 2 and relating to the period up to the Effective Date 2, shall be deemed to have been on account of, or on behalf of, or paid by, or made by the Transferee Company, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 2 before the Effective Date 2 whether or not the same is reflected in Form 26AS/ Form AIS of the Transferee Company. In addition, upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all deductions otherwise admissible to Transferor Company 2 including without limitation deduction admissible on actual payment or on deduction of appropriate taxes or on payment of tax deducted at source (including, but not limited to, claim for sum prescribed under Section 43B, Section 40, Section 35DD and Section 94B of the IT Act, claim for deduction of provisions written back by the Transferor Company 2 previously disallowed in the hands of Transferor Company 2 under the IT Act, claim for debt or part of debt written off by Transferor Company 2





113

under Section 36(1)(vii) read with Section 36(2) of the IT Act where such debt or part of debt were offered to tax by the Transferor Company 2, and claim for any deferred payments) shall be eligible for deduction to the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 2 before the Effective Date 2. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all taxes payable by or refundable to or being the entitlement of the Transferor Company 2, including without limitation all or any refunds, credits or claims shall be treated as the tax liability or refunds, credits or claims, as the case may be, of the Transferee Company, and any tax incentives, advantages, privileges, exemptions, credits, entitlements, holidays, remissions, reductions (in respect of, including, but not limited to, income tax, advance tax, self-assessment tax, regular assessment tax, BBT, DDT, equalization levy, foreign tax credit, TCS, TDS, STT, MAT, brought forward book losses and book unabsorbed depreciation to the extent such amounts are not set-off against book profits computed under Section 115JB of the IT Act, benefit under clause (iih) / (iii) of Explanation 1 to section 115JB of the IT Act, sales tax, service tax, custom duty, excise duty, VAT, turnover tax, benefits of any unutilized MODVAT/ CENVAT/ service tax, GST, unutilized input tax credit of CGST, IGST, SGST, GST Compensation Cess, all tax holiday (including benefits under Chapter VI-A of the IT Act) and duty entitlement credit certificates), as would have been available to the Transferor Company 2, shall be available to the Transferee Company, subject to the provisions of Applicable Laws, and the Transferee Company shall be entitled to claim all such tax payments, incentives, advantages, privileges, exemptions, credits, entitlements, holidays, remissions, reductions, etc., in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 2 before the Effective Date 2, notwithstanding the certificates/ challans or other documents for such taxes/ duties, as the case may be, are in the name of the Transferor Company 2. In addition, (a) the accumulated loss and tax unabsorbed depreciation of the Transferor Company 2 shall become the accumulated loss and tax unabsorbed depreciation of the Transferee Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 72A of the IT Act and shall be carried forward and set off against taxable income of the Transferee Company as per provisions of the IT Act and (b) the other tax losses of the Transferor Company 2 shall be carried forward and set off against taxable income of the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed, availed or utilized by the Transferor Company 2 before the Effective Date 2. The Transferee Company shall undertake all necessary compliances under Applicable Law, including but not limited to accounting for the Scheme for the purposes of the IT Act (including MAT provisions) with effect from the Appointed Date upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2, to give effect to the provisions of this Clause 2.1(k) of Section II and other provisions of this Scheme. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the Transferee Company shall have the right to file and/or revise the income tax returns in accordance with the provisions of section 170A of the IT Act, financial statements, tax deducted at source certificates and other statutory returns and filings, if required, even if the relevant due dates set out under Applicable Laws may have expired.

1. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, all estates, assets, rights, title, interests and authorities accrued to and, or, acquired by the Transferor Company 2 shall be deemed to have been accrued to and, or, acquired for and on behalf of the Transferee Company, without any





further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company and shall stand transferred to or vested in or be deemed to have been transferred to or vested in the Transferee Company to that extent and shall become the estates, assets, right, title, interests and authorities of the Transferee Company.

- 2.2. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date and the consequent amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 into and with the Transferee Company, the secured creditors of the Transferee Company, if any, shall only continue to be entitled to security over such properties and assets forming part of the Transferee Company, as they had existing immediately prior to the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 into and with the Transferee Company, and the secured creditors of the Transferor Company 2, if any, shall continue to be entitled to security only over such properties, assets, rights, benefits and interest of and in the Transferor Company 2 (and without such security covering or extending to the other properties, assets, rights, benefits and interest of and in the Transferee Company), as they had existing immediately prior to the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 into and with the Transferee Company.
- 2.3. The Transferee Company and the Transferor Company 2 shall, respectively, take such actions as may be necessary and permissible in order to give formal effect to the provisions of Clause 2 of Section II of this Scheme, including, without limitation, making appropriate filings with any Person (including the relevant Governmental Authorities), and such Person (including the relevant Governmental Authorities) shall take the same on record, and shall make and duly record the necessary substitution/ endorsement in the name of the Transferee Company upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date in accordance with the terms hereof.
- 2.4. The Transferee Company shall, at any time after Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, if so required under Applicable Laws, do all such acts or things as may be necessary to transfer/ obtain the approvals, consents, exemptions, registrations, no-objection certificates, permits, quotas, rights, entitlements, licenses and certificates which were held or enjoyed by the Transferor Company 2, including in connection with the transfer of properties of the Transferor Company 2 to the Transferee Company. For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that if the consent of either a third party or Governmental Authority is required to give effect to the provisions of this Clause, the said third party or Governmental Authority shall, subject to the provisions of Applicable Laws, provide such consent and shall make and duly record the necessary substitution/ endorsement in the name of the Transferee Company pursuant to the sanction of this Scheme by the Tribunal and upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date. The Transferee Company shall file appropriate applications/ documents and make appropriate filings with the relevant authorities concerned for information and record purposes and the Transferee Company shall, under the provisions of this Scheme, be deemed to be authorised to execute any such writings on behalf of the Transferor Company 2 and to carry out or perform all such acts, formalities or compliances referred to above on behalf of the Transferor Company 2, *inter alia*, in its capacity as the successor entity of the Transferor Company 2.

PART C

3. CONSIDERATION

- 3.1. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from





the Appointed Date and in consideration of the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company, the Transferee Company shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, issue and allot to:

- (a) each equity shareholder of the Transferor Company 2 (other than the Transferee Company in respect of its shareholding in Transferor Company 2, including in respect of shares of the Transferor Company 2 transferred and vested to the Transferee Company pursuant to Section I of this Scheme) as on the Record Date, 1 (one) fully paid-up Equity Share(s) of INR 1 (Indian Rupee One) each of the Transferee Company for every 21 (twenty-one) fully paid-up Equity Share(s) of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten) each of the Transferor Company 2; and
- (b) each holder of compulsorily convertible preference shares of the Transferor Company 2 (other than the Transferee Company in respect of its shareholding in Transferor Company 2, including in respect of shares of the Transferor Company 2 transferred and vested to the Transferee Company pursuant to Section I of this Scheme) as on the Record Date, 1 (one) fully paid-up Equity Share(s) of INR 1 (Indian Rupee One) each of the Transferee Company for every 21 (twenty-one) compulsorily convertible preference share(s) of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten) each of the Transferor Company 2.

3.2. The entitlement ratio stated in Clause 3.1 of Section II of this Scheme has been taken on record and approved by the Boards of each of the (a) Transferor Company 2 after taking into consideration the valuation report dated 27 May 2022 provided by PwC Business Consulting Services LLP, a Registered Valuer, and (b) Transferee Company after taking into consideration the valuation report dated 27 May 2022 provided by KPMG Valuation Services LLP, a Registered Valuer.

3.3. The Equity Shares in the Transferee Company to be issued to the shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 pursuant to this Clause shall rank *pari passu* in all respects with the existing Equity Shares of the Transferee Company, including with respect to dividend, bonus, voting rights and other corporate benefits attached to the Equity Shares of the Transferee Company.

3.4. The Equity Shares of the Transferee Company issued pursuant to this Clause 3 and in lieu of the locked-in shares of the Transferor Company 2, if any, will be subject to lock-in for the remaining lock-in period of such locked-in shares, in accordance with and to the extent required under Applicable Law.

3.5. If any shareholder of the Transferor Company 2 becomes entitled to a fractional Equity Share to be issued by the Transferee Company pursuant to Clause 3.1 of Section II of this Scheme, the Transferee Company shall not issue such fractional Equity Share to such shareholder of the Transferor Company 2, but shall consolidate all such fractional entitlements of all shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 and the Board of the Transferee Company shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, issue and allot such Equity Shares that represent the consolidated fractional entitlements to the Trustee 1 and the Trustee 1 shall hold such Equity Shares, with all additions or accretions thereto, in trust for the benefit of the shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 who are entitled to the fractional entitlements (and their respective heirs, executors, administrators or successors) for the specific purpose of selling such Equity Shares in the market within a period of 90 (ninety) days from the date of allotment of shares, and on such sale, distribute to the shareholders in proportion to their respective fractional entitlements, the net sale proceeds of such Equity Shares (after deduction of applicable taxes and costs incurred and subject to withholding tax, if any). It is clarified that any such distribution shall take place only after the sale of all the Equity Shares of the Transferee Company that were issued and allotted to the Trustee 1





pursuant to this Clause 3.5.

- 3.6. The Equity Shares issued by the Transferee Company in terms of Clause 3 of Section II of this Scheme shall be issued in dematerialized form and / or the register of members maintained by the Transferee Company and / or, other relevant records, whether in physical or electronic form, maintained by the Transferee Company, the relevant depository and/or registrar and transfer agent in terms of Applicable Laws shall (as deemed necessary by the Board of the Transferee Company) be updated to reflect the issue of such Equity Shares by the Transferee Company in terms of this Scheme.
- 3.7. Each shareholder of the Transferor Company 2 who holds Equity Shares in the Transferor Company 2 in physical form shall be required to provide requisite details relating to his/ her/ its accounts with a depository participant, to the Transferee Company prior to the Record Date to enable the Transferee Company to issue Equity Shares to such shareholder in terms of Clause 3 of Section II of the Scheme. However, if no such details have been provided to the Transferee Company by the relevant shareholder(s) holding Equity Shares in the Transferor Company 2 in physical form prior to the Record Date, the Transferee Company shall issue the corresponding Equity Shares in dematerialized form to a trustee nominated by the Board of the Transferee Company ("Trustee 2") who shall hold these Equity Shares in trust for the benefit of the relevant shareholder(s) of the Transferor Company 2. The Equity Shares of the Transferee Company held by Trustee 2 for the benefit of the relevant shareholder(s) of the Transferor Company 2 shall be transferred to the relevant shareholder(s) once such shareholder(s) provides the details of his / her / its demat account to Trustee 2, along with such other documents as may be required by Trustee 2.
- 3.8. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date and upon the Equity Shares of the Transferee Company being issued and allotted by it to the shareholders of Transferor Company 2 in terms of Clause 3 of Section II of this Scheme, the Equity Shares and compulsorily convertible preference shares of the Transferor Company 2 shall be deemed to have been automatically cancelled, and any liability in respect of the same shall stand extinguished. For the avoidance of doubt, all the Equity Shares and compulsorily convertible preference shares of the Transferor Company 2 that are held by the Transferee Company shall automatically stand cancelled upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, and the Transferee Company will not pay any consideration or issue any security in respect thereof.
- 3.9. The Equity Shares allotted and issued in terms of Clause 3.1 of Section II of this Scheme, shall be listed and/or admitted to trading on the Stock Exchanges, where the Equity Shares of the Transferee Company are listed and/or admitted to trading, subject to the Transferee Company obtaining the requisite permissions pertaining to their listing. The Equity Shares allotted and issued in terms of Clause 3.1 of Section II of this Scheme, shall remain frozen in the depository system till listing/ trading permission is given by the Stock Exchange with respect to such Equity Shares.
- 3.10. On the approval of this Scheme by the Board and members of each of the Parties pursuant to Sections 230-232 of the Act and other relevant provisions of the Act, if applicable, it shall be deemed that the Board and members of each of the Parties have also accorded their consent under Sections 13, 42, 61, 62(1)(c) and 64 of the Act and/ or any other applicable provisions of the Act and the relevant provisions of the Articles, as may be applicable, for the aforesaid issuance of Equity Shares of the Transferee Company to the shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 and amendment of the memorandum of association of the Transferee Company, and no further



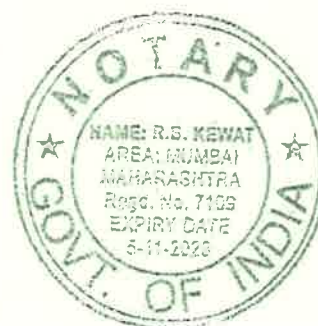
resolution or actions, including compliance with any procedural requirements, shall be required to be undertaken by the Transferee Company under Sections 13, 42, 61, 62(1)(c) or 64 of the Act and/ or any other applicable provisions of the Act. Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect, the Transferee Company shall, if required, file all necessary documents/ intimations as per the provisions of Act with RoC Mumbai or any other applicable Governmental Authority to record the amalgamation of Transferor Company 2 with and into the Transferee Company, issuance of Equity Shares of the Transferee Company to the shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 and dissolution of the Transferor Company 2, in the manner set out in Section II of this Scheme.

PART D

4. DISSOLUTION OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY 2

Upon Section II of this Scheme coming into effect, the Transferor Company 2 shall, without any further act, instrument or deed undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 or the Transferee Company, stand dissolved without winding up pursuant to the order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme.





SECTION III

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS SCHEME

1. APPLICATION TO THE TRIBUNAL-

Each of the Parties shall, as required under Applicable Law, make applications/ petitions under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Act to the Tribunal for the sanction of this Scheme and all matters ancillary or incidental thereto.

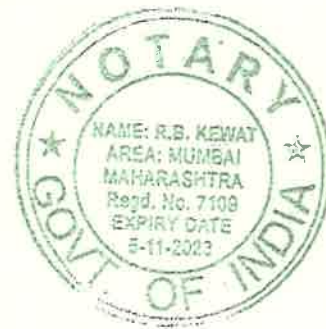
2. TRANSFER OF THE AUTHORISED SHARE CAPITAL AND AMENDMENT OF MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION OF THE TRANSFEREE COMPANY

2.1. As an integral part of this Scheme and upon the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section I of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the authorised share capital of the Transferor Company 1, comprised of INR 15,00,00,000/- (Indian Rupees fifteen crores only) of equity share capital, divided into 1,50,00,000 (one crore fifty lakhs) equity shares of face value of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten only) each and INR 4,00,00,00,000 (Indian Rupees four hundred crores only) of preference share capital divided into 40,00,00,000 (forty crores) preference shares of face value of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten only) each, shall stand reclassified as INR 15,00,00,000/- (Indian Rupees fifteen crores only) of equity share capital, divided into 15,00,00,000 (fifteen crores) equity shares of face value of INR 1/- (Indian Rupee One only) each and INR 4,00,00,00,000 (Indian Rupees four hundred crores only) of preference share capital divided into 40,00,00,000 (forty crores) preference shares of face value of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten only) each, and shall stand consolidated and vested in and merged with the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company.

2.2. As an integral part of this Scheme and upon the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section II of this Scheme coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date, the authorised share capital of the Transferor Company 2, comprised of INR 10,00,00,00,000 (Indian Rupees one thousand crores only) of equity share capital, divided into 1,00,00,00,000 (one hundred crores) equity shares of face value of INR 10 (Indian Rupees ten only) each and INR 5,50,00,00,000 (Indian Rupees five hundred and fifty crores only) of preference share capital divided into 55,00,00,000 (fifty five crores) preference shares of face value of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten only) each, shall stand reclassified as INR 10,00,00,00,000 (Indian Rupees one thousand crores only) of equity share capital, divided into 10,00,00,00,000 (one thousand crores) equity shares of face value of INR 1 (Indian Rupee one only) each and INR 5,50,00,00,000 (Indian Rupees five hundred and fifty crores only) of preference share capital divided into 55,00,00,000 (fifty five crores) preference shares of face value of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten only) each, and shall stand consolidated and vested in and merged with the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company.

2.3. As a consequence, the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company as set out in Clause 1.3 and 1.4 of Section I of this Scheme shall stand enhanced to INR 1,09,80,00,00,000 (Indian Rupees ten thousand nine hundred and eighty crores only) divided into 70,30,00,00,000 (seven thousand and thirty crores only) equity shares of face value of INR 1 (Indian Rupee one only) each and 3,95,00,00,000 (three hundred and ninety five crores) preference shares of face value of INR 10 (Indian Rupees Ten only) each, without any further act, instrument or deed





undertaken by the Transferee Company and the liability of the Transferee Company for payment of any additional fees or stamp duty in respect of such increase shall be limited to the difference between the fee or stamp duty payable by the Transferee Company on its increased authorized share capital after this entire Scheme comes into effect, and the fee or stamp duty paid by the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferor Company 2, if any, on its authorised share capital, from time to time.

- 2.4. Subsequent to the reclassification and enhancement of the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company as contemplated herein, the authorised share capital clause of the Memorandum of Association (Clause V) of the Transferee Company shall stand modified and read as follows:

V. "The Authorised Share Capital of the Company is Rs. 1,09,80,00,00,000 (Rupees ten thousand nine hundred and eighty crores only) consisting of 70,30,00,00,000 (Seven thousand and thirty crores only) equity shares of face value of Re.1/- (Rupee one only) each and 3,95,00,00,000 (Three Hundred and ninety five crores) preference shares of Rs. 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each, with power to increase or reduce its Share Capital from time to time and to divide the shares in the capital for the time being into several classes and to attach thereto respectively such preferential, deferred, qualified or special rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions as may be determined by or in accordance with the Companies Act and the Articles of Association of the Company and to vary, modify, amalgamate or abrogate any such rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions in such manner as may be for the time being provided by the Articles of Association of the Company.

- 2.5. Subsequent to the reclassification and enhancement of the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company as contemplated herein, the authorised share capital clause of the Articles of Association (Clause 3) of the Transferee Company shall stand modified and read as follows:

3. "The Authorised Share Capital of the Company is Rs. 1,09,80,00,00,000 (Rupees ten thousand nine hundred and eighty crores only) consisting of 70,30,00,00,000 (Seven thousand and thirty crores only) equity shares of face value of Re.1/- (Rupee one only) each and 3,95,00,00,000 (Three Hundred and ninety five crores) preference shares of Rs. 10/- (Rupees Ten only) each, with power to increase or reduce its Share Capital from time to time and to divide the Shares in the Share Capital for the time being into several classes and to attach thereto respectively such preferential, deferred, qualified or special rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions in accordance with the Act and the Articles of Association of the Company and to vary, modify, amalgamate or abrogate any such rights, privileges or conditions in such manner as may be for the time being provided by the Articles of Association of the Company and to acquire, purchase, hold, resell any of its own fully/partly paid equity Shares and/or preference Shares, whether redeemable or not and to make any payment out of Share Capital or out of the funds at its disposal, for and in respect of such purchase, subject to the provisions of the Act in force from time to time.

- 2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that, in case, the authorised share capital of the Transferor Company 1, the Transferor Company 2 and/ or the Transferee Company, as the case may be, undergoes any change, prior to this Scheme (or Section thereof) coming into effect on the Effective Date and with effect from the Appointed Date, then this Clause 2 of Section III of this Scheme shall automatically stand modified/ adjusted accordingly to take into account the effect of such change.

- 2.7. On the approval of this Scheme by the Board and the members of each of the Parties pursuant





to Sections 230-232 of the Act and other relevant provisions of the Act, the SEBI Circulars and the Listing Regulations, if applicable, it shall be deemed that the Board and the members of each of the Parties have also accorded their consent under Sections 13, 61 and 64 of the Act and/ or any other applicable provisions of the Act, the relevant provisions of the Listing Regulations and the Articles, as may be applicable, for effecting the aforesaid reclassification, amendment and increase in the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company, and no further resolution or actions, including compliance with any procedural requirements, shall be required to be undertaken by the Transferor Company 1, the Transferor Company 2 and/or the Transferee Company under Sections 13, 61 or 64 of the Act and/ or any other applicable provisions of the Act, the relevant provisions of the Listing Regulations and/or the Articles. Upon this Scheme (or relevant Section thereof) coming into effect, the Transferee Company shall, if required, file all necessary documents/ intimations as per the provisions of Act with RoC Mumbai or any other applicable Governmental Authority in respect of the aforesaid reclassification, amendment and increase in the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company, in the manner contemplated under this Clause 2 of Section III of this Scheme.

3. CONDITIONALITY AND EFFECTIVENESS OF THIS SCHEME

3.1 The amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 and Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company in accordance with this Scheme shall become effective pursuant to the following conditions being fulfilled:

(a) Approval of the members:

- (i) the requisite majorities in number and value of such classes of members of each of the Parties as may be directed by the Tribunal or any other competent authority, as may be applicable, approving this Scheme; and
- (ii) this Scheme being approved by the public shareholders of each of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company through e-voting in terms of paragraph 10(a) of Part I of the SEBI Circulars and the votes cast by the public shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company in favour of this Scheme being more than the number of votes cast by public shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company (respectively) against this Scheme;

in each case, in compliance with the provisions of the Act, the SEBI Circulars and / or the Listing Regulations.

- (b) The requisite majorities in number and value of such classes of secured and/or unsecured creditors of each of the Parties, as applicable, as may be directed by the Tribunal or any other competent authority, as may be applicable, approving this Scheme.
- (c) The Parties having procured the Approval of the Competition Commission of India, in accordance with the provisions of Applicable Laws, to consummate this Scheme, in a form and substance satisfactory to each Party.
- (d) This Scheme being sanctioned by the Tribunal under Sections 230 to 232 and any other applicable provisions of the Act.
- (e) The order of the Tribunal approving this Scheme being filed with RoC Mumbai by the Transferor Company 1 and the Transferee Company, within the statutory timelines, in





relation to Section I of this Scheme.

- 3.2. The effectiveness of the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section II of this Scheme shall additionally be subject to the order of the Tribunal approving this Scheme being filed with RoC Mumbai by the Transferor Company 2 and the Transferee Company, within the statutory timelines, in relation to Section II of this Scheme.
- 3.3. In case this Scheme (or relevant Section thereof) does not become effective in terms of Clauses 3.1 and 3.2 above (as applicable), within a period of 30 (thirty) days of receipt of the order of the Tribunal approving this Scheme, each of the Parties shall file an intimation with RoC Mumbai within 30 (thirty) days of the (relevant) Effective Date.
- 3.4. The amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with the Transferee Company pursuant to this Scheme shall come into effect on the Effective Date 1 and with effect from the Appointed Date and will become operative from the Effective Date 1.
- 3.5. The amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company pursuant to this Scheme shall come into effect on the Effective Date 2 and with effect from the Appointed Date and will become operative from the Effective Date 2.

4. SEQUENCING OF ACTIONS

- 4.1. Upon the sanction of this Scheme and upon the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section I of this Scheme, coming into effect on the Effective Date 1 with effect from the Appointed Date, the following shall be deemed to have occurred/ shall occur and become effective and operative, only in the sequence and in the order mentioned hereunder:
- (a) amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 into and with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section I of this Scheme;
 - (b) transfer of the authorised share capital of the Transferor Company 1 to the Transferee Company in accordance with Clause 2 of Section III of this Scheme, and consequential increase in the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company;
 - (c) issue and allotment of Equity Shares of the Transferee Company by the Transferee Company to the equity shareholders of the Transferor Company 1 (as of the Record Date, other than the Transferee Company) in accordance with Clause 3 of Section I of this Scheme; and
 - (d) dissolution of the Transferor Company 1 without winding-up in accordance with Clause 4 of Section I of this Scheme.
- 4.2. Upon the sanction of this Scheme and upon the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section II of this Scheme, coming into effect on the Effective Date 2 with effect from the Appointed Date, the following shall be deemed to have occurred/ shall occur and become effective and operative, only in the sequence and in the order mentioned hereunder:
- (a) amalgamation of the Transferor Company 2 into and with the Transferee Company in accordance with Section II of this Scheme;



- (b) transfer of the authorised share capital of the Transferor Company 2 to the Transferee Company in accordance with Clause 2 of Section III of this Scheme, and consequential increase in the authorised share capital of the Transferee Company;
- (c) issue and allotment of Equity Shares of the Transferee Company by the Transferee Company to the shareholders of the Transferor Company 2 (as of the Record Date, other than the Transferee Company) in accordance with Clause 3 of Section II of this Scheme; and
- (d) dissolution of the Transferor Company 2 without winding-up in accordance with Clause 4 of Section II of this Scheme.

5. CONDUCT OF BUSINESS UP TO THE EFFECTIVE DATE

5.1. From the Appointed Date and up to and including the Effective Date 1:

- (a) the Transferor Company 1 shall carry on and shall be deemed to have carried on all its business activities and shall hold and stand possessed and shall be deemed to have held and stood possessed of its business, including all its assets (including any value enhancement thereon), rights, title, interests, authorities, contracts, investments, profits, gains, loss and decisions, for and on account of and in trust for, the Transferee Company;
- (b) any of the rights, powers, authorities and privileges exercised by the Transferor Company 1 shall be deemed to have been exercised by the Transferor Company 1 for and on behalf of, and in trust for and as an agent of the Transferee Company. Similarly, any of the obligations, liabilities, duties and commitments attached, related or pertaining to the Transferor Company 1 shall be undertaken and shall be deemed to have been undertaken for and on behalf of and as an agent for the Transferee Company; and
- (c) in the event, the Transferor Company 1 and / or the Transferee Company restructure their share capital by way of share split / consolidation / issue of bonus shares during the pendency of Section I of this Scheme, the share exchange ratio stated in Clause 3.1 of Section I shall be adjusted accordingly, to consider the effect of any such corporate actions undertaken by the Transferor Company 1 and / or the Transferee Company.

5.2. From the Appointed Date and up to and including the Effective Date 2:

- (a) the Transferor Company 2 shall carry on and shall be deemed to have carried on all its business activities and shall hold and stand possessed and shall be deemed to have held and stood possessed of its business, including all its assets (including any value enhancement thereon), rights, title, interests, authorities, contracts, investments, profits, gains, loss and decisions, for and on account of and in trust for, the Transferee Company;
- (b) any of the rights, powers, authorities and privileges exercised by the Transferor Company 2 shall be deemed to have been exercised by the Transferor Company 2 for and on behalf of, and in trust for and as an agent of the Transferee Company. Similarly, any of the obligations, liabilities, duties and commitments attached, related or pertaining to the





Transferor Company 2 shall be undertaken and shall be deemed to have been undertaken for and on behalf of and as an agent for the Transferee Company; and

- (c) in the event, the Transferor Company 2 and / or the Transferee Company restructure their share capital by way of share split / consolidation / issue of bonus shares during the pendency of Section II of this Scheme, the share exchange ratio stated in Clause 3.1 of Section II shall be adjusted accordingly, to consider the effect of any such corporate actions undertaken by the Transferor Company 2 and / or the Transferee Company.

- 5.3 Notwithstanding anything contained in this Scheme, the Parties shall be entitled to declare, distribute and pay dividend, whether interim or final, to their respective shareholders prior to this Scheme (or Section thereof) becoming effective.

6. ACCOUNTING TREATMENT

- 6.1. Upon this entire Scheme coming into effect, the Transferee Company shall account for the amalgamation of the Transferor Company 1 and Transferor Company 2, together, in its books of accounts as per the 'Acquisition Method' in accordance with accounting principles as laid down in the Indian Accounting Standard 103 (Business Combinations), notified under Section 133 of the Act read with Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015, including but not restricted to recognition of all assets and liabilities (including contingent liabilities representing present obligation) of the Transferor Company 1 and Transferor Company 2 at their respective fair values, accounting for consideration paid/ payable at fair value, cancellation of inter-company balances and shares/ securities held by the Transferee Company in the Transferor Company 1 and Transferor Company 2 and accounting for residual goodwill or capital reserve.
- 6.2. As the Transferor Company 1 and Transferor Company 2 shall stand dissolved without being wound up upon this Scheme coming into effect, as mentioned in Clause 4 of Section I and Clause 4 of Section II of this Scheme, there shall be no accounting treatment in the books of accounts of the Transferor Company 1 and Transferor Company 2.

7. MODIFICATIONS/ AMENDMENTS TO THIS SCHEME

Each of the Parties will be at liberty to apply to the Tribunal from time to time for necessary directions in matters relating to this Scheme or any terms thereof, in terms of the Act.

Subject to the provisions of the SEBI Circulars, the Parties may, by mutual written consent and acting through their respective Boards, assent to any modifications/ amendments to this Scheme and/ or to any conditions or limitations that the Tribunal or any other Governmental Authority may deem fit to direct or impose or which may otherwise be considered necessary, desirable or appropriate by them.

8. IBC ORDER

Upon Section II of this Scheme becoming effective, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, all and any benefits (including but not limited to those arising pursuant to provisions of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and the IT Act, *inter-alia*, comprising of benefit under clause (iih) / (iii) of Explanation 1 to Section 115JB in respect of a company against whom any application for corporate insolvency resolution process has been admitted by the National Company Law Tribunal, and tax benefit under Section 79(2) of the IT Act)



shall, without any further act instrument or deed, apply to the Transferee Company in the same manner and to the same extent as would have been enjoyed / availed / utilized by the Transferor Company 2 before the Effective Date 2.

9. REMOVAL OF DIFFICULTIES

The Parties may, by mutual consent and acting through their respective authorised representatives, agree to take all such steps as may be necessary, desirable or proper to resolve all doubts, difficulties or questions, that may arise in relation to the meaning or interpretation of the respective sections of this Scheme or implementation thereof or in any manner whatsoever connected therewith, whether by reason of any directive or order of the Tribunal or any other Governmental Authority or otherwise, howsoever arising out of, under or by virtue of this Scheme in relation to the arrangement contemplated in this Scheme and/ or any matters concerned or connected therewith and to do and execute all acts, deeds, matters and things necessary for giving effect to this Scheme.

10. TAX NEUTRALITY

This Scheme is in compliance with the provisions relating to "Amalgamation" as specified under Section 2(1B) and other relevant provisions of the IT Act. If any terms or provisions of this Scheme is/are inconsistent with the provisions of Section 2(1B) of the IT Act, the provisions of Section 2(1B) of the IT Act shall prevail and this Scheme shall stand modified to the extent necessary to comply with Section 2(1B) of the IT Act and such modification shall not affect other terms or provisions of this Scheme.

11. WITHDRAWAL OF THIS SCHEME

This Scheme may be withdrawn from the Tribunal by the Parties by mutual written consent of the Parties, acting through their respective Boards.

12. COSTS, CHARGES AND EXPENSES

The Transferee Company shall bear all costs, charges, taxes including stamp duty, duties, levies and all other expenses, if any (save as expressly otherwise agreed) arising out of or incurred in carrying out and implementing this Scheme and matters incidental thereto and shall be entitled to claim deduction of all such expenses in accordance with the provisions of Section 35DD of the IT Act.

13. REPEAL AND SAVINGS

The provisions of the Act shall not be required to be separately complied with, in relation to acts done by the Transferor Company 1, the Transferor Company 2 and/or the Transferee Company as per direction or order of the Tribunal sanctioning this Scheme.

For Greixent Special Steels Limited

Snigdha Tripathi
Company Secretary

For JSW Ispat Special Products Limited
(Formerly known as Monnet Ispat and Energy Limited)

Ajay Kadhao
Company Secretary



For JSW STEEL LIMITED

LANCY VARGHESE
COMPANY SECRETARY



Certified True Copy
Copy issued "free of cost"
On 12/7/2023

P. S. Sonawane
Deputy Registrar 12/7/2023

National Company Law Tribunal Mumbai Bench
23/6/2023 (D-9021)